GSA GENERAL SERVICES AGENCY
(Ahensian Setbision Hinirat)
Government of Guam
148 Route 1 Marine Drive, Piti Guam 96915
Tel: 475-1713 * Telefax: 472-4217; 475-1716; 475-1727

Accountability * Impartiality * Competence * Openness * Value

INVITATION FOR BID NO. : GSA-036-13

DESCRIPTION:
" Nutrition Services for the comprehensive Management, Operations, & Maintenance of the Elderly Nutrition Program, Congregate Meals component."

SPECIAL REMINDER TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

Bidders are reminded to read the Sealed Bid Solicitation and Instructions, and General Terms and Conditions attached to the IFB to ascertain that all of the following requirements checked below are submitted in the bid envelope, in duplicate, at the date and time for bid opening.

(X) BID GUARANTEE (15% of Bid Amount) May be in the form of;
Reference #11 on the General Terms and Conditions

a. Cashier's Check or Certified Check
b. Letter of Credit
c. Surety Bond – Valid only if accompanied by:

1. Current Certificate of Authority issued by the Insurance Commissioner;
2. Power of Attorney issued by the Surety to the Resident General Agent;
3. Power of Attorney issued by two (2) major officers of the Surety to whoever is signing on their behalf.

(X) MANDOTORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE ON MARCH 29 ,2013 AT 9:00 A.M TO TAKE PLACE IN GSA CONFERENCE ROOM, IF NOT ATTENDED BID WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.

(X) BROCHURES/**DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE**;

(X) AFFIDAVIT DISCLOSING OWNERSHIP and COMMISSION

a. Date of signature of the person authorized to sign the bid and the notary date must be the same.

(X) OTHER REQUIREMENTS:
Non-Collusion Affidavit, D.O.L. Wage Determination Affidavit, Restriction against Sexual Offenders Affidavit, No Kickbacks or Gratuities Affidavit and Ethical Standards Affidavit, and Affidavit re Contingent Fees, Limited English Proficiency Certification, Certification of non-Discrimination, Civil Rights Requirement, Certification as to Lobbying, Certification Regarding Debarment, and Compliance with Federal Regulations and Laws.

This reminder must be signed and returned in the bid envelope together with the bid. Failure to comply with the above requirements may be cause for disqualification and rejection of the bid.

On this _____ day of _____, 2013, I, _____,

authorized representative of _____ acknowledge receipt of this special reminder to prospective bidders with the above referenced IFB.

_____
Bidder Representative's Signature

INVITATION FOR BID

ISSUING OFFICE:

GENERAL SERVICES AGENCY
GOVERNMENT OF GUAM
148 ROUTE 1, MARINE DRIVE
PITI, GUAM 96915

CLAUDIA S. ACFALLE
Chief Procurement Officer

DATE ISSUED:_____ BID INVITATION NO: GSA-036-13

BID FOR: **Nutrition Services for the comprehensive Management, Operations, & Maintenance of the Elderly Nutrition Program, Congregate Meals component."**

SPECIFICATION: **See Attached ,**

DESTINATION: **Department Of Public Health and Social Services**

REQUIRED DELIVERY DATE: **Initial Contract Period is upon signing of the Contract through September 30,2013 , with an option to renew for Two (2) additional fiscal years. Renewal options will be one fiscal year at a time , based upon availability of funds, and satisfactory performance.**

INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS:

INDICATE WHETHER: ____ INDIVIDUAL ____ PARTNERSHIP ____ CORPORATION

INCORPORATED IN: _____

This bid shall be submitted in duplicate and sealed to the issuing office above no later than (Time) **9:00 A.M** . Date: **4/8/13** and shall be publicly opened. Bid submitted after the time and date specified above shall be rejected. See attached General Terms and Conditions, and Sealed Bid Solicitation for details.

The undersigned offers and agrees to furnish within the time specified, the articles and services at the price stated opposite the respective items listed on the schedule provided, unless otherwise specified by the bidder. In consideration to the expense of the Government in opening, tabulating, and evaluating this and other bids, and other considerations, the undersigned agrees that this bid remain firm and irrevocable within **60** calendar days from the date opening to supply any or all the items which prices are quoted.

NAME AND ADDRESS OF BIDDER:

_____

_____

_____

SIGNATURE AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN THIS BID:

_____

AWARD: CONTRACT NO.: _____ **AMOUNT:**_____ **DATE:**_____

ITEM NO(S). AWARDED:_____

CONTRACTING OFFICER:

_____
CLAUDIA S. ACFALLE
Chief Procurement Officer

NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONTRACTOR:

_____

_____

_____

SIGNATURE AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN THIS CONTRACT:

_____

AFFIDAVIT RE ETHICAL STANDARDS

TERRITORY OF GUAM)
) ss.
HAGATNA, GUAM)

_____[*state name of affiant signing below*], being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

The affiant is _____ [*state one of the following: the offeror, a partner of the offeror, an officer of the offeror*] making the foregoing identified bid or proposal. To the best of affiant's knowledge, neither affiant nor any officers, representatives, agents, subcontractors or employees of offeror have knowingly influenced any government of Guam employee to breach any of the ethical standards set forth in 5 GCA Chapter 5, Article 11. Further, affiant promises that neither he or she, nor any officer, representative, agent, subcontractor, or employee of offeror will knowingly influence any government of Guam employee to breach any ethical standards set forth in 5 GCA Chapter 5, Article 11. These statements are made pursuant to 2 GAR Division 4 § 11103(b).

_____
Signature of one of the following:
Offeror, if the offeror is an individual;
Partner, if the offeror is a partnership;
Officer, if the offeror is a corporation.

Subscribed and sworn to before me
this _____ day of _____, 201__.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC
My commission expires _____, _____.

AFFIDAVIT re NO GRATUITIES or KICKBACKS

TERRITORY OF GUAM)
) ss.
HAGATNA, GUAM)

_____[*state name of affiant signing below*], being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

1. The name of the offering firm or individual is [*state name of offeror company*] _____. Affiant is _____ [*state one of the following: the offeror, a partner of the offeror, an officer of the offeror*] making the foregoing identified bid or proposal.

2. To the best of affiant's knowledge, neither affiant, nor any of the offerors officers, representatives, agents, subcontractors, or employees have violated, are violating the prohibition against gratuities and kickbacks set forth in 2 GAR Division 4 § 11107(e). Further, affiant promises, on behalf of offeror, not to violate the prohibition against gratuities and kickbacks as set forth in 2 GAR Division 4 § 11107(e).

3. To the best of affiant's knowledge, neither affiant, nor any of the offerors officers, representatives, agents, subcontractors, or employees have offered, given or agreed to give, any government of Guam employee or former government employee, any payment, gift, kickback, gratuity or offer of employment in connection with the offerors proposal.

4. I make these statements on behalf of myself as a representative of the offeror, and on behalf of the offerors officers, representatives, agents, subcontractors, and employees.

_____
Signature of one of the following:
Offeror, if the offeror is an individual;
Partner, if the offeror is a partnership;
Officer, if the offeror is a corporation.

Subscribed and sworn to before me

this _____ day of _____, 201__.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC
My commission expires _____, _____.

Eddie Baza Calvo
Governor

GENERAL SERVICES AGENCY
Government of Guam
148 Route 1 Marine Drive Corp
Piti, Guam 96915

Ray Tenorio
Lt. Governor

Benita Manglona
Director, Dept. of Admin.

Anthony C. Blaz
Deputy Director

Special Provisions

Restriction against Sex Offenders Employed by service providers to Government of Guam from working on Government Property.

If a contract for services is awarded to the bidder or offeror, then the service provider must warranty that no person in its employment who has been convicted of a sex offense under the provisions of chapter 25 of Title 9 of Guam code Annotated or of an offense defined in Article 2 of chapter 28 of Title 9 of the Guam Code annotated, or who has been convicted in any other jurisdiction of an offense with the same elements as heretofore defined, or who is listed on the Sex Offender Registry, shall provide services on behalf of the service provider while on government of Guam property, with the exception of public highways. If any employee of a service provider is providing services on government property and is convicted subsequent to an award of a contract, then the service provider warrants that it will notify the Government of the conviction within twenty-four (24) hours of the conviction, and will immediately remove such convicted person from providing services on government property. If the service provider is found to be in violation of any of the provisions of this paragraph, then the government will give notice to the service provider to take corrective action. The service provider shall take corrective action within twenty-four (24) hours of notice from the Government, and the service provider shall notify the Government when action has been taken. If the service providers fail to take corrective steps within twenty-four (24) hours of notice from the Government, then the Government in its sole discretion may suspend temporarily and contract for services until corrective action has been taken.

_____
Signature of Bidder Date
Proposer, if an individual;
Partner, if a partnership;
Officer, if a corporation.

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____, 2013

_____
Notary Public

Eddie Baza Calvo
Governor

Benita Manglona
Director, Dept. of Admin.

GENERAL SERVICES AGENCY
Government of Guam
148 Route 1 Marine Drive Corp
Piti, Guam 96915

Ray Tenorio
Lt. Governor

Anthony C. Blaz
Deputy Director

FORM E
DECLARATION RE COMPLIANCE WITH U.S. D.O.L. WAGE DETERMINATION

Procurement No: GSA-036-13

Name of Offeror Company: _____ hereby certifies under penalty of perjury:

(1) That I am _____(the offeror, a partner of the offeror, an officer of the offeror) making the bid or proposal in the foregoing identified procurement;

(2) That I have read and understand the provisions of 5 GCA § 5801 and § 5802 which read:

§ 5801. Wage Determination Established.

In such cases where the government of Guam enters into contractual arrangements with a sole proprietorship, a partnership or a corporation ("contractor") for the provision of a service to the government of Guam, and in such cases where the contractor employs a person(s) whose purpose, in whole or in part, is the direct delivery of service contracted by the government of Guam, then the contractor shall pay such employee(s) in accordance with the Wage Determination for Guam and the Northern Mariana Islands issued and promulgated by the U.S. Department of Labor for such labor as is employed in the direct delivery of contract deliverables to the government of Guam.

The Wage Determination most recently issued by the U.S. Department of Labor at the time a contract is awarded to a contractor by the government of Guam shall be used to determine wages, which shall be paid to employees pursuant to this Article. Should any contract contain a renewal clause, then at the time of renewal adjustments, there shall be made stipulations contained in that contract for applying the Wage Determination, as required by this Article, so that the Wage Determination promulgated by the U.S. Department of Labor on a date most recent to the renewal date shall apply.

§ 5802. Benefits.

In addition to the Wage Determination detailed in this Article, any contract to which this Article applies shall also contain provisions mandating health and similar benefits for employees covered by this Article, such benefits having a minimum value as detailed in the Wage Determination issued and promulgated by the U.S. Department of Labor, and shall contain provisions guaranteeing a minimum of ten (10) paid holidays per annum per employee.

(3) That the offeror is in full compliance with 5 GCA § 5801 and § 5802, as may be applicable to the procurement referenced herein;

(4) That I have attached the most recent wage determination applicable to Guam issued by the U.S. Department of Labor. [INSTRUCTIONS – Please attach!]

_____
Signature Date

WD 05-2147 (Rev.-14) was first posted on www.wdol.gov on 06/19/2012

REGISTER OF WAGE DETERMINATIONS UNDER THE SERVICE CONTRACT ACT
By direction of the Secretary of Labor

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS ADMINISTRATION
WAGE AND HOUR DIVISION
WASHINGTON D.C. 20210

Wage Determination No.: 2005-2147
Revision No.: 14
Date Of Revision: 06/13/2012

Diane C. Koplewski
Director

Division of
Wage Determinations

States: Guam, Northern Marianas, Wake Island

Area: Guam Statewide
Northern Marianas Statewide
Wake Island Statewide

Fringe Benefits Required Follow the Occupational Listing

OCCUPATION CODE - TITLE	FOOTNOTE	RATE
01000 - Administrative Support And Clerical Occupations		
01011 - Accounting Clerk I		12.50
01012 - Accounting Clerk II		13.53
01013 - Accounting Clerk III		15.59
01020 - Administrative Assistant		17.67
01040 - Court Reporter		15.38
01051 - Data Entry Operator I		10.48
01052 - Data Entry Operator II		11.99
01060 - Dispatcher, Motor Vehicle		13.06
01070 - Document Preparation Clerk		12.25
01090 - Duplicating Machine Operator		12.25
01111 - General Clerk I		10.29
01112 - General Clerk II		11.28
01113 - General Clerk III		12.32
01120 - Housing Referral Assistant		17.15
01141 - Messenger Courier		10.12
01191 - Order Clerk I		11.23
01192 - Order Clerk II		12.25
01261 - Personnel Assistant (Employment) I		14.33
01262 - Personnel Assistant (Employment) II		14.90
01263 - Personnel Assistant (Employment) III		16.48
01270 - Production Control Clerk		18.34
01280 - Receptionist		9.67
01290 - Rental Clerk		11.10
01300 - Scheduler, Maintenance		13.75
01311 - Secretary I		13.75
01312 - Secretary II		15.38
01313 - Secretary III		17.15
01320 - Service Order Dispatcher		11.57
01410 - Supply Technician		17.67
01420 - Survey Worker		15.26
01531 - Travel Clerk I		11.61
01532 - Travel Clerk II		12.57
01533 - Travel Clerk III		13.44
01611 - Word Processor I		12.25
01612 - Word Processor II		13.75
01613 - Word Processor III		15.38
05000 - Automotive Service Occupations		
05005 - Automobile Body Repairer, Fiberglass		13.34
05010 - Automotive Electrician		13.06
05040 - Automotive Glass Installer		12.10
05070 - Automotive Worker		12.10
05110 - Mobile Equipment Servicer		8.59
05130 - Motor Equipment Metal Mechanic		13.06
05160 - Motor Equipment Metal Worker		12.10
05190 - Motor Vehicle Mechanic		13.06
05220 - Motor Vehicle Mechanic Helper		10.12
05250 - Motor Vehicle Upholstery Worker		12.10
05280 - Motor Vehicle Wrecker		12.10
05310 - Painter, Automotive		12.37
05340 - Radiator Repair Specialist		12.10
05370 - Tire Repairer		7.81
05400 - Transmission Repair Specialist		12.10

07000 - Food Preparation And Service Occupations	
07010 - Baker	10.47
07041 - Cook I	9.54
07042 - Cook II	11.78
07070 - Dishwasher	7.25
07130 - Food Service Worker	7.78
07210 - Meat Cutter	11.86
07260 - Waiter/Waitress	7.59
09000 - Furniture Maintenance And Repair Occupations	
09010 - Electrostatic Spray Painter	14.38
09040 - Furniture Handler	8.85
09080 - Furniture Refinisher	14.38
09090 - Furniture Refinisher Helper	10.66
09110 - Furniture Repairer, Minor	12.51
09130 - Upholsterer	14.38
11000 - General Services And Support Occupations	
11030 - Cleaner, Vehicles	8.23
11060 - Elevator Operator	8.23
11090 - Gardener	10.99
11122 - Housekeeping Aide	8.33
11150 - Janitor	8.23
11210 - Laborer, Grounds Maintenance	9.14
11240 - Maid or Houseman	7.25
11260 - Pruner	8.23
11270 - Tractor Operator	10.33
11330 - Trail Maintenance Worker	9.14
11360 - Window Cleaner	9.14
12000 - Health Occupations	
12010 - Ambulance Driver	15.81
12011 - Breath Alcohol Technician	15.81
12012 - Certified Occupational Therapist Assistant	21.70
12015 - Certified Physical Therapist Assistant	21.70
12020 - Dental Assistant	13.20
12025 - Dental Hygienist	29.85
12030 - EKG Technician	23.96
12035 - Electroneuro-diagnostic Technologist	23.96
12040 - Emergency Medical Technician	15.81
12071 - Licensed Practical Nurse I	14.14
12072 - Licensed Practical Nurse II	15.81
12073 - Licensed Practical Nurse III	17.63
12100 - Medical Assistant	11.54
12130 - Medical Laboratory Technician	14.14
12160 - Medical Record Clerk	11.82
12190 - Medical Record Technician	13.59
12195 - Medical Transcriptionist	14.14
12210 - Nuclear Medicine Technologist	34.75
12221 - Nursing Assistant I	10.03
12222 - Nursing Assistant II	11.30
12223 - Nursing Assistant III	12.31
12224 - Nursing Assistant IV	13.84
12235 - Optical Dispenser	15.81
12236 - Optical Technician	14.14
12250 - Pharmacy Technician	13.41
12280 - Phlebotomist	13.84
12305 - Radiologic Technologist	22.64
12311 - Registered Nurse I	20.70
12312 - Registered Nurse II	25.32
12313 - Registered Nurse II, Specialist	25.32
12314 - Registered Nurse III	30.64
12315 - Registered Nurse III, Anesthetist	30.64
12316 - Registered Nurse IV	36.72
12317 - Scheduler (Drug and Alcohol Testing)	19.59
13000 - Information And Arts Occupations	
13011 - Exhibits Specialist I	15.06
13012 - Exhibits Specialist II	18.66
13013 - Exhibits Specialist III	22.83
13041 - Illustrator I	15.06
13042 - Illustrator II	18.66
13043 - Illustrator III	22.83
13047 - Librarian	20.66
13050 - Library Aide/Clerk	12.00
13054 - Library Information Technology Systems Administrator	18.66
13058 - Library Technician	15.06
13061 - Media Specialist I	13.46

13062 - Media Specialist II		15.06
13063 - Media Specialist III		16.80
13071 - Photographer I		12.82
13072 - Photographer II		14.32
13073 - Photographer III		17.75
13074 - Photographer IV		21.73
13075 - Photographer V		26.30
13110 - Video Teleconference Technician		12.91
14000 - Information Technology Occupations		
14041 - Computer Operator I		13.65
14042 - Computer Operator II		15.76
14043 - Computer Operator III		17.56
14044 - Computer Operator IV		19.50
14045 - Computer Operator V		21.81
14071 - Computer Programmer I	(see 1)	15.73
14072 - Computer Programmer II	(see 1)	19.50
14073 - Computer Programmer III	(see 1)	23.84
14074 - Computer Programmer IV	(see 1)	
14101 - Computer Systems Analyst I	(see 1)	24.23
14102 - Computer Systems Analyst II	(see 1)	
14103 - Computer Systems Analyst III	(see 1)	
14150 - Peripheral Equipment Operator		13.65
14160 - Personal Computer Support Technician		19.50
15000 - Instructional Occupations		
15010 - Aircrew Training Devices Instructor (Non-Rated)		24.23
15020 - Aircrew Training Devices Instructor (Rated)		29.32
15030 - Air Crew Training Devices Instructor (Pilot)		33.30
15050 - Computer Based Training Specialist / Instructor		24.23
15060 - Educational Technologist		22.82
15070 - Flight Instructor (Pilot)		33.30
15080 - Graphic Artist		20.47
15090 - Technical Instructor		17.65
15095 - Technical Instructor/Course Developer		21.58
15110 - Test Proctor		13.87
15120 - Tutor		13.87
16000 - Laundry, Dry-Cleaning, Pressing And Related Occupations		
16010 - Assembler		8.08
16030 - Counter Attendant		8.08
16040 - Dry Cleaner		9.34
16070 - Finisher, Flatwork, Machine		8.08
16090 - Presser, Hand		8.08
16110 - Presser, Machine, Dry-cleaning		8.08
16130 - Presser, Machine, Shirts		8.08
16160 - Presser, Machine, Wearing Apparel, Laundry		8.08
16190 - Sewing Machine Operator		9.86
16220 - Tailor		10.33
16250 - Washer, Machine		8.46
19000 - Machine Tool Operation And Repair Occupations		
19010 - Machine-Tool Operator (Tool Room)		14.49
19040 - Tool And Die Maker		18.20
21000 - Materials Handling And Packing Occupations		
21020 - Forklift Operator		12.49
21030 - Material Coordinator		18.34
21040 - Material Expediter		18.34
21050 - Material Handling Laborer		10.65
21071 - Order Filler		9.66
21080 - Production Line Worker (Food Processing)		12.49
21110 - Shipping Packer		13.33
21130 - Shipping/Receiving Clerk		13.33
21140 - Store Worker I		13.23
21150 - Stock Clerk		18.58
21210 - Tools And Parts Attendant		12.49
21410 - Warehouse Specialist		12.49
23000 - Mechanics And Maintenance And Repair Occupations		
23010 - Aerospace Structural Welder		20.69
23021 - Aircraft Mechanic I		19.70
23022 - Aircraft Mechanic II		20.69
23023 - Aircraft Mechanic III		21.74
23040 - Aircraft Mechanic Helper		13.70
23050 - Aircraft, Painter		18.50
23060 - Aircraft Servicer		16.09
23080 - Aircraft Worker		17.38

23110 - Appliance Mechanic	14.49
23120 - Bicycle Repairer	9.74
23125 - Cable Splicer	15.43
23130 - Carpenter, Maintenance	13.00
23140 - Carpet Layer	13.55
23160 - Electrician, Maintenance	14.99
23181 - Electronics Technician Maintenance I	14.72
23182 - Electronics Technician Maintenance II	15.05
23183 - Electronics Technician Maintenance III	18.31
23260 - Fabric Worker	12.60
23290 - Fire Alarm System Mechanic	15.43
23310 - Fire Extinguisher Repairer	11.67
23311 - Fuel Distribution System Mechanic	15.43
23312 - Fuel Distribution System Operator	13.01
23370 - General Maintenance Worker	11.95
23380 - Ground Support Equipment Mechanic	19.70
23381 - Ground Support Equipment Servicer	16.09
23382 - Ground Support Equipment Worker	17.38
23391 - Gunsmith I	11.67
23392 - Gunsmith II	13.55
23393 - Gunsmith III	15.43
23410 - Heating, Ventilation And Air Conditioning Mechanic	15.76
23411 - Heating, Ventilation And Air Conditioning Mechanic (Research Facility)	16.55
23430 - Heavy Equipment Mechanic	15.15
23440 - Heavy Equipment Operator	13.73
23460 - Instrument Mechanic	15.43
23465 - Laboratory/Shelter Mechanic	14.49
23470 - Laborer	10.65
23510 - Locksmith	14.49
23530 - Machinery Maintenance Mechanic	17.38
23550 - Machinist, Maintenance	15.43
23580 - Maintenance Trades Helper	9.92
23591 - Metrology Technician I	15.43
23592 - Metrology Technician II	16.41
23593 - Metrology Technician III	17.37
23640 - Millwright	15.43
23710 - Office Appliance Repairer	14.38
23760 - Painter, Maintenance	13.55
23790 - Pipefitter, Maintenance	15.32
23810 - Plumber, Maintenance	14.38
23820 - Pneudraulic Systems Mechanic	15.43
23850 - Rigger	15.43
23870 - Scale Mechanic	13.55
23890 - Sheet-Metal Worker, Maintenance	15.21
23910 - Small Engine Mechanic	13.55
23931 - Telecommunications Mechanic I	19.01
23932 - Telecommunications Mechanic II	19.76
23950 - Telephone Lineman	18.24
23960 - Welder, Combination, Maintenance	14.66
23965 - Well Driller	15.43
23970 - Woodcraft Worker	15.43
23980 - Woodworker	11.67
24000 - Personal Needs Occupations	
24570 - Child Care Attendant	10.09
24580 - Child Care Center Clerk	12.58
24610 - Chore Aide	12.43
24620 - Family Readiness And Support Services Coordinator	12.44
24630 - Homemaker	16.12
25000 - Plant And System Operations Occupations	
25010 - Boiler Tender	15.43
25040 - Sewage Plant Operator	14.49
25070 - Stationary Engineer	15.43
25190 - Ventilation Equipment Tender	10.73
25210 - Water Treatment Plant Operator	14.49
27000 - Protective Service Occupations	
27004 - Alarm Monitor	10.90
27007 - Baggage Inspector	7.35
27008 - Corrections Officer	12.05
27010 - Court Security Officer	12.05
27030 - Detection Dog Handler	10.90
27040 - Detention Officer	12.05
27070 - Firefighter	12.05

27101 - Guard I 7.37
27102 - Guard II 10.90
27131 - Police Officer I 12.05
27132 - Police Officer II 13.40
28000 - Recreation Occupations
28041 - Carnival Equipment Operator 9.53
28042 - Carnival Equipment Repairer 10.08
28043 - Carnival Equpment Worker 7.78
28210 - Gate Attendant/Gate Tender 13.18
28310 - Lifeguard 11.01
28350 - Park Attendant (Aide) 14.74
28510 - Recreation Aide/Health Facility Attendant 10.76
28515 - Recreation Specialist 18.26
28630 - Sports Official 11.74
28690 - Swimming Pool Operator 17.71
29000 - Stevedoring/Longshoremen Occupational Services
29010 - Blocker And Bracer 15.20
29020 - Hatch Tender 15.20
29030 - Line Handler 15.20
29041 - Stevedore I 14.22
29042 - Stevedore II 16.25
30000 - Technical Occupations
30010 - Air Traffic Control Specialist, Center (HFO) (see 2) 35.77
30011 - Air Traffic Control Specialist, Station (HFO)(see 2) 24.66
30012 - Air Traffic Control Specialist, Terminal(HFO) (see 2) 27.16
30021 - Archeological Technician I 17.49
30022 - Archeological Technician II 19.56
30023 - Archeological Technician III 24.21
30030 - Cartographic Technician 23.18
30040 - Civil Engineering Technician 21.93
30061 - Drafter/CAD Operator I 17.49
30062 - Drafter/CAD Operator II 19.56
30063 - Drafter/CAD Operator III 20.74
30064 - Drafter/CAD Operator IV 24.21
30081 - Engineering Technician I 14.62
30082 - Engineering Technician II 16.41
30083 - Engineering Technician III 18.36
30084 - Engineering Technician IV 22.34
30085 - Engineering Technician V 27.83
30086 - Engineering Technician VI 33.66
30090 - Environmental Technician 21.10
30210 - Laboratory Technician 20.74
30240 - Mathematical Technician 23.34
30361 - Paralegal/Legal Assistant I 19.06
30362 - Paralegal/Legal Assistant II 21.53
30363 - Paralegal/Legal Assistant III 26.35
30364 - Paralegal/Legal Assistant IV 30.80
30390 - Photo-Optics Technician 21.93
30461 - Technical Writer I 22.17
30462 - Technical Writer II 27.10
30463 - Technical Writer III 32.79
30491 - Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Technician I 22.74
30492 - Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Technician II 27.51
30493 - Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Technician III 32.97
30494 - Unexploded (UXO) Safety Escort 22.74
30495 - Unexploded (UXO) Sweep Personnel 22.74
30620 - Weather Observer, Combined Upper Air Or (see 2) 20.74
Surface Programs
30621 - Weather Observer, Senior (see 2) 23.00
31000 - Transportation/Mobile Equipment Operation Occupations
31020 - Bus Aide 8.15
31030 - Bus Driver 9.69
31043 - Driver Courier 8.97
31260 - Parking and Lot Attendant 7.25
31290 - Shuttle Bus Driver 9.99
31310 - Taxi Driver 8.21
31361 - Truck Driver, Light 8.97
31362 - Truck Driver, Medium 11.61
31363 - Truck Driver, Heavy 12.48
31364 - Truck Driver, Tractor-Trailer 12.48
99000 - Miscellaneous Occupations
99030 - Cashier 7.46
99050 - Desk Clerk 9.70
99095 - Embalmer 22.74
99251 - Laboratory Animal Caretaker I 16.24
99252 - Laboratory Animal Caretaker II 17.04

99310 - Mortician	22.74
99410 - Pest Controller	13.28
99510 - Photofinishing Worker	11.95
99710 - Recycling Laborer	10.76
99711 - Recycling Specialist	16.27
99730 - Refuse Collector	10.24
99810 - Sales Clerk	8.95
99820 - School Crossing Guard	15.03
99830 - Survey Party Chief	20.30
99831 - Surveying Aide	11.54
99832 - Surveying Technician	15.00
99840 - Vending Machine Attendant	20.19
99841 - Vending Machine Repairer	23.57
99842 - Vending Machine Repairer Helper	20.19

ALL OCCUPATIONS LISTED ABOVE RECEIVE THE FOLLOWING BENEFITS:

HEALTH & WELFARE: $3.71 per hour or $148.40 per week or $643.07 per month

VACATION: 2 weeks paid vacation after 1 year of service with a contractor or successor; and 4 weeks after 3 years. Length of service includes the whole span of continuous service with the present contractor or successor, wherever employed, and with the predecessor contractors in the performance of similar work at the same Federal facility. (Reg. 29 CFR 4.173)

HOLIDAYS: A minimum of ten paid holidays per year, New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Jr's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. (A contractor may substitute for any of the named holidays another day off with pay in accordance with a plan communicated to the employees involved.) (See 29 CFR 4174)

THE OCCUPATIONS WHICH HAVE NUMBERED FOOTNOTES IN PARENTHESES RECEIVE THE FOLLOWING:

1) COMPUTER EMPLOYEES: Under the SCA at section 8(b), this wage determination does not apply to any employee who individually qualifies as a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional employee as defined in 29 C.F.R. Part 541. Because most Computer System Analysts and Computer Programmers who are compensated at a rate not less than $27.63 (or on a salary or fee basis at a rate not less than $455 per week) an hour would likely qualify as exempt computer professionals, (29 C.F.R. 541. 400) wage rates may not be listed on this wage determination for all Occupations within those job families. In addition, because this wage determination may not list a wage rate for some or all occupations within those job families if the survey data indicates that the prevailing wage rate for the occupation equals or exceeds $27.63 per hour conformances may be necessary for certain nonexempt employees. For example, if an individual employee is nonexempt but nevertheless performs duties within the scope of one of the Computer Systems Analyst or Computer Programmer occupations for which this wage determination does not specify an SCA wage rate, then the wage rate for that employee must be conformed in accordance with the conformance procedures described in the conformance note included on this wage determination.

Additionally, because job titles vary widely and change quickly in the computer industry, job titles are not determinative of the application of the computer professional exemption. Therefore, the exemption applies only to computer employees who satisfy the compensation requirements and whose primary duty consists of:

(1) The application of systems analysis techniques and procedures, including consulting with users, to determine hardware, software or system functional specifications;

(2) The design, development, documentation, analysis, creation, testing or modification of computer systems or programs, including prototypes, based on and related to user or system design specifications;

(3) The design, documentation, testing, creation or modification of computer programs related to machine operating systems; or

(4) A combination of the aforementioned duties, the performance of which requires the same level of skills. (29 C.F.R. 541.400).

2) AIR TRAFFIC CONTROLLERS AND WEATHER OBSERVERS - NIGHT PAY & SUNDAY PAY: If you work at night as part of a regular tour of duty, you will earn a night differential and receive an additional 10% of basic pay for any hours worked between 6pm and 6am. If you are a full-time employed (40 hours a week) and Sunday is part of your regularly scheduled workweek, you are paid at your rate of basic pay plus a Sunday premium of 25% of your basic rate for each hour of Sunday work which is not overtime (i.e. occasional work on Sunday outside the normal tour of duty is considered overtime work).

HAZARDOUS PAY DIFFERENTIAL: An 8 percent differential is applicable to employees employed in a position that represents a high degree of hazard when working with or in close proximity to ordinance, explosives, and incendiary materials. This includes work such as screening, blending, dying, mixing, and pressing of sensitive ordance, explosives, and pyrotechnic compositions such as lead azide, black powder and photoflash powder. All dry-house activities involving propellants or explosives. Demilitarization, modification, renovation, demolition, and maintenance operations on sensitive ordnance, explosives and incendiary materials. All operations involving regrading and cleaning of artillery ranges.

A 4 percent differential is applicable to employees employed in a position that represents a low degree of hazard when working with, or in close proximity to ordance, (or employees possibly adjacent to) explosives and incendiary materials which involves potential injury such as laceration of hands, face, or arms of the employee engaged in the operation, irritation of the skin, minor burns and the like; minimal damage to immediate or adjacent work area or equipment being used. All operations involving, unloading, storage, and hauling of ordance, explosive, and incendiary ordnance material other than small arms ammunition. These differentials are only applicable to work that has been specifically designated by the agency for ordance, explosives, and incendiary material differential pay.

** UNIFORM ALLOWANCE **

If employees are required to wear uniforms in the performance of this contract (either by the terms of the Government contract, by the employer, by the state or local law, etc.), the cost of furnishing such uniforms and maintaining (by laundering or dry cleaning) such uniforms is an expense that may not be borne by an employee where such cost reduces the hourly rate below that required by the wage determination. The Department of Labor will accept payment in accordance with the following standards as compliance:

The contractor or subcontractor is required to furnish all employees with an adequate number of uniforms without cost or to reimburse employees for the actual cost of the uniforms. In addition, where uniform cleaning and maintenance is made the responsibility of the employee, all contractors and subcontractors subject to this wage determination shall (in the absence of a bona fide collective bargaining agreement providing for a different amount, or the furnishing of contrary affirmative proof as to the actual cost), reimburse all employees for such cleaning and maintenance at a rate of $3.35 per week (or $.67 cents per day). However, in those instances where the uniforms furnished are made of "wash and wear" materials, may be routinely washed and dried with other personal garments, and do not require any special treatment such as dry cleaning, daily washing, or commercial laundering in order to meet the cleanliness or appearance standards set by the terms of the Government contract, by the contractor, by law, or by the nature of the work, there is no requirement that employees be reimbursed for uniform maintenance costs.

The duties of employees under job titles listed are those described in the "Service Contract Act Directory of Occupations", Fifth Edition, April 2006, unless otherwise indicated. Copies of the Directory are available on the Internet. A links to the Directory may be found on the WHD home page at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/ or through the Wage Determinations On-Line (WDOL) Web site at http://wdol.gov/.

REQUEST FOR AUTHORIZATION OF ADDITIONAL CLASSIFICATION AND WAGE RATE {Standard Form 1444 (SF 1444)}

Conformance Process:

The contracting officer shall require that any class of service employee which is not listed herein and which is to be employed under the contract (i.e., the work to be performed is not performed by any classification listed in the wage determination), be classified by the contractor so as to provide a reasonable relationship (i.e., appropriate level of skill comparison) between such unlisted classifications and the classifications listed in the wage determination. Such conformed classes of employees shall be paid the monetary wages and furnished the fringe benefits as are determined. Such conforming process shall be initiated by the contractor prior to the performance of contract work by such unlisted class(es) of employees. The conformed classification, wage rate, and/or fringe benefits shall be retroactive to the commencement date of the contract. {See Section 4.6 (C)(vi)} When multiple wage determinations are included in a contract, a separate SF 1444 should be prepared for each wage determination to which a class(es) is to be conformed.

The process for preparing a conformance request is as follows:

1) When preparing the bid, the contractor identifies the need for a conformed occupation(s) and computes a proposed rate(s).

2) After contract award, the contractor prepares a written report listing in order proposed classification title(s), a Federal grade equivalency (FGE) for each proposed classification(s), job description(s), and rationale for proposed wage rate(s), including information regarding the agreement or disagreement of the authorized representative of the employees involved, or where there is no authorized representative, the employees themselves. This report should be submitted to the contracting officer no later than 30 days after such unlisted class(es) of employees performs any contract work.

3) The contracting officer reviews the proposed action and promptly submits a report of the action, together with the agency's recommendations and pertinent information including the position of the contractor and the employees, to the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, for review. (See section 4.6(b)(2) of Regulations 29 CFR Part 4).

4) Within 30 days of receipt, the Wage and Hour Division approves, modifies, or disapproves the action via transmittal to the agency contracting officer, or notifies the contracting officer that additional time will be required to process the request.

5) The contracting officer transmits the Wage and Hour decision to the contractor.

6) The contractor informs the affected employees.

Information required by the Regulations must be submitted on SF 1444 or bond paper.

When preparing a conformance request, the "Service Contract Act Directory of Occupations" (the Directory) should be used to compare job definitions to insure that duties requested are not performed by a classification already listed in the wage determination. Remember, it is not the job title, but the required tasks that determine whether a class is included in an established wage determination. Conformances may not be used to artificially split, combine, or subdivide classifications listed in the wage determination.

Eddie Baza Calvo
Governor

Benita Manglona
Director, Dept. of Admin.

GENERAL SERVICES AGENCY
Government of Guam
148 Route 1 Marine Drive Corp
Piti, Guam 96915

Ray Tenorio
Lt. Governor

Anthony C. Blaz
Deputy Director

AFFIDAVIT re NON-COLLUSION

TERRITORY OF GUAM)
) ss.
HAGATNA, GUAM)

_____[*state name of affiant signing below*], being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

1. The name of the offering company or individual is [*state name of company*] _____.

2. The proposal for the solicitation identified above is genuine and not collusive or a sham. The offeror has not colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly, with any other offeror or person, to put in a sham proposal or to refrain from making an offer. The offeror has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by an agreement or collusion, or communication or conference, with any person to fix the proposal price of offeror or of any other offeror, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of said proposal price, or of that of any other offeror, or to secure any advantage against the government of Guam or any other offeror, or to secure any advantage against the government of Guam or any person interested in the proposed contract. All statements in this affidavit and in the proposal are true to the best of the knowledge of the undersigned. This statement is made pursuant to 2 GAR Division 4 § 3126(b).

3. I make this statement on behalf of myself as a representative of the offeror, and on behalf of the offeror's officers, representatives, agents, subcontractors, and employees.

_____
Signature of one of the following:
Offeror, if the offeror is an individual;
Partner, if the offeror is a partnership;
Officer, if the offeror is a corporation.

Subscribed and sworn to before me

this _____ day of _____, 201__.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC
My commission expires _____, _____.

AFFIDAVIT DISCLOSING OWNERSHIP and COMMISSION

TERRITORY OF GUAM)
) SS:
HAGATNA, GUAM)

A. I, the undersigned, being first duly sworn, depose and say that I am an authorized representative of the offeror and that [please check only one]:

[ ] The offeror is an individual or sole proprietor and owns the entire (100%) interest in the offering business.

[ ] The offeror is a corporation, partnership, joint venture, or association known as _____[please state name of offeror company], and the persons, companies, partners, or joint venturers who have held more than 10% of the shares of interest in the offering business during the 365 days immediately preceding the submission date of the proposal are as follows [if none, please so state]

Name	Address	% of Interest
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

B. Further, I say that the persons who have received or are entitled to receive a commission, gratuity or other compensation for procuring or assisting in obtaining business related to the bid or proposal for which this affidavit is submitted are as follows [if none, please so state]:

Name	Address	Compensation
_____	_____	_____

C. If the ownership of the offering business should change between the time this affidavit is made and the time an award is made or a contract is entered into, then I promise personally to update the disclosure required by 5 GCA §5233 by delivering another affidavit to the government.

_____
Signature of one of the following:
Offeror, if the offeror is an individual;
Partner, if the offeror is a partnership;
Officer, if the offeror is a corporation.

Subscribed and sworn to before me
this ____ day of _____, 201__.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC
My commission expires_____

AFFIDAVIT re CONTINGENT FEES

TERRITORY OF GUAM)
) SS:
HAGATNA, GUAM)

_____[state name of affiant signing below], being first sworn, deposes and says that:

1. The name of the offering company or individual is [state name of company]

_____

2. As a part of the offering company's bid or proposal, to the best of my knowledge, the offering company has not retained any person or agency on a percentage, commission, or other contingent arrangement to secure this contract. This statement is made pursuant to 2 GAR Division 4 § 11108(f).

3. As a part of the offering company's bid or proposal, to the best of my knowledge, the offering company has not retained a person to solicit or secure a contract with the government of Guam upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, except for retention of bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial selling agencies for the purpose of securing business. This statement is made pursuant to 2 GAR Division 4 § 11108(f).

4. I make these statements on behalf of myself as a representative of the offeror, and on behalf of the offeror's officers, representatives, agents, subcontractors, and employees.

_____
Signature of one of the following:
Offeror, if the offeror is an individual;
Partner, if the offeror is a partnership;
Officer, if the offeror is a corporation.

Subscribed and sworn to before me
this ____ day of _____, 201__

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC
My commission expires_____

MANDATORY FEDERAL PROGRAM FORMS. The purchasing agency is providing the additional Mandatory Federal Program form samples. They must be completed and included with the IFB. The forms are attached in Section XV. Appendix of Mandatory Forms. ***Failure to complete and submit the forms will automatically disqualify the Bidder/Vendor submission to this IFB, as being non-responsive.*** Furthermore, all Mandatory Federal Program forms submitted by the Bidder/Vendor awarded the contract will be open to public inspection and copying. The Mandatory Federal Program forms include the following:

1. Limited English Proficiency Certification;

2. Certification of Non-Discrimination;

3. Civil Rights Requirements;

4. Certification as to Lobbying;

5. Certification Regarding Debarment; and

6. Compliance with Federal Laws and Regulations.

LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENCY CERTIFICATION
FOR INVITATION FOR BID NO. GSA-036-13

Limited English Proficiency Certification

I certify that Limited English Proficiency persons have meaningful access to any services under any developed (if applicable) program(s). National origin discrimination includes discrimination on the basis of Limited English Proficiency (LEP). Meaningful access may entail providing language assistance services, including oral and written translation when necessary.

SUBMITTED BY:

Signature:	Date:
Name:	Title:
Agency:	

Instructions: Bidders/Vendors need to sign and submit this form with this IFB.

CERTIFICATION OF NON-DISCRIMINATION
FOR INVITATION FOR BID NO. GSA-036-13

Certification of Non-Discrimination

Contractor agrees that:

It will comply, with and will insure compliance by its sub-grantees and contractors with the non discrimination requirements of the following statutes and regulations:

- Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968, as amended, and 42 U.S.C. 3789(d) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, religion, or sex in the United States Department of Justice funded programs or activities;
- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and 42 U.S.C. §2000d which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin in the United States Department of Justice funded programs or activities;
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and 29 U.S.C. §794 which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability in U.S. D.O.E. funded programs or activities;
- Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, and 42 U.S.C. §12132, as it relates to discrimination on the basis of disability in the United States Department of Justice funded programs or activities;
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, and 20 U.S.C. §1681 as it relates to discrimination on the basis of sex the United States Department of Justice funded training or educational programs;
- The Age Discrimination Act 1975, and 42 U.S.C. §6102, as it relates to services discrimination on the basis of age the United States Department of Justice funded programs or activities.

No person shall, on the grounds of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, or disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, be subjected to discrimination under, or be denied employment in connection with any program or activity funded in whole or in part with funds made available under this title from the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. The applicant agency also certified that, if required to formulate an Equal Employment Opportunity Plan (EEOP), in accordance with 28 CFR 42.301 et seq., it will maintain a current one on file. Non-compliance with the discrimination regulations may result in the suspension or termination of funding.

In the event that a Federal or State court or Federal or State administrative agency makes a finding of discrimination after a due process hearing on the grounds of race, color, national origin, sex, or disability against a recipient of Federal funds, or any sub-grantee or contractor of that recipient, a copy of such findings must be forwarded to the United States of Department of Health and Human Services.

If your offeror is required to develop an EEOP and your offeror has received a single award for $500,000 or more in grant funds, whether directly from the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services or indirectly from a state or local agency as a sub-recipient, your agency must submit a copy of the subject EEOP to the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services for their review and approval.

SUBMITTED BY:

Signature of Authorized Official:	Date:
Name of Authorized Official:	
Name of Offeror:	

Instructions: Bidder/Vendors need to sign and submit this form with this IFB.

CIVIL RIGHTS REQUIREMENTS
FOR INVITATION FOR BID NO. GSA-036-13

Civil Rights Requirements

Contractor:

Civil Rights Contact Person:

Title/Address:

Telephone Number:

Number of persons employed by the offeror unit:

Instructions: Bidders/Vendors need to sign and submit this form with this IFB.

CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING
FOR INVITATION FOR BID NO. GSA-036-13

By signing and submitting this certification, Contractor is certifying as set out below:

CERTIFICATIONS REGARDING LOBBYING

Applicant should refer to the regulations cited below to determine the certification to which they are required to attest. Applicants should also review the instructions for certification included in the regulations before completing this form. Signature of the Application Cover Page provides for 34 CFR Part 85, "Government-wide Debarment and suspension (Nonprocurement)." The certifications shall be treated as a material representation of fact upon which reliance will be placed when the Department of Public Health and Social Services (DPHSS) determines to award the covered transaction, grant, or cooperative agreement.

LOBBYING

As required by Section 1352, Title 31 of the U.S. Code, and implemented at 34 CFR Part 82, for persons entering into a grant or cooperative agreement over $100,000, as defined at 34 CFR Part 82, Sections 82.105 and 82.110, the applicant certifies that:

(a) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying, in accordance with its instructions.

(c) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

_____ _____

SIGNATURE DATE

_____ _____

NAME COMPANY

Instructions: Bidders/Vendors need to sign and submit this form with this IFB.

CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION FOR INVITATION FOR BID NO. GSA-036-13

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion

PROJECT INFORMATION:

Project Name: _____

Project Number: _____

Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number: ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___

Principal Contact: _____
Firm Name / Contact Name / Title

_____
Firm Address/ Phone Number/ Email Address

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion

Contractor-

(1) The undersigned certifies, by submission of this proposal, that it and its principals:

(a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded by any Federal agencies;

(b) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1)(b) of this certification; and

(d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

(2) Where the undersigned is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such Subrecipient/ Sub Grantee offeror shall attach an explanation to this proposal*.

*Exceptions will not necessarily result in denial of award, but will be considered in determining offeror responsibility. For any exception noted, indicate to whom it applies, initiating agency, dates of action, and the type of violation.

_____

I, the official named below, hereby swear that I am duly authorized to legally bind the prospective contractor to the above described certification. I am fully aware that this certification is made under penalty of perjury under the laws of Guam.

_____ _____
Signature/Authorized Certifying Official Typed Name and Title

_____ _____
Prospective Contractor/Offeror Date Signed

_____
Contractor License No. (if any)

Instructions: Bidders/Vendors need to sign and submit this form with this IFB.

COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS
FOR INVITATION FOR BID NO. GSA-036-13

The certifications and representations of offeror(s)/ contractor(s) are verified and signed on the page four of this four page form. The terms and conditions as to compliance with Federal Laws and Regulation that are part of this procurement, include, but are not limited to these requirements.

A. Equal Employment Opportunity & Nondiscrimination
Contractor agrees to comply with E.O. 11246--Equal Employment Opportunity, as amended by E.O. 11375--Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity, and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR Part 60--Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor. Contractor agrees that no person shall be excluded from participation in, be denied benefits of, be discriminated against in the admission or access to, or be discriminated against in treatment or employment in contracted programs or activities on the grounds of handicap and/or disability, age, race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or other classification protected by federal or state laws and regulations; nor shall they be excluded from participation in, be denied benefits, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the performance of contracts with the government of Guam or in the employment practices of the government of Guam' contractors. Accordingly, all contractors entering into contracts with the government of Guam shall, upon request, be required to show proof of such nondiscrimination and to post in conspicuous places, available to all employees and applicants, notices of nondiscrimination.

B. Discovery or Invention- Notice.
Contractor and the Government are not contracting for any Services/ Work that constitutes as a Discovery or Invention under this Agreement as initially executed. Pursuant to 34 CFR Part 80.36 (i) (8) required notification is given by the Government to Contractor: United States Department of Justice's requirements relating to discoveries, inventions, copy rights and rights in data as set forth in A-102 Section _ .36 apply and Patent Rights in Inventions Made With Federal Assistance 35 USC 202-204, as implemented by 37 CFR 401 apply where applicable.

C. Clean Air Act.
Contractor and Subcontractor agree to comply with Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.), as amended--Contracts and sub grants of amounts in excess of $100,000 shall contain a provision that requires the recipient to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.). Violations shall be reported to ED and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

D. Byrd Anti-Lobbying.
Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352) - applies to contracts over $100,000. Contractor as part of this Agreement certifies compliance with 31 U.S.C. 1352 and agrees to provide a copy of the Byrd Anti-Lobbying certification to the OAG, and to require any subcontractors of $100,000 or more to file a Byrd Anti-Lobbying certification. Contractor represents that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. The disclosures are to be forwarded from Contractor and its subcontractors up to the Government.

E. Debarment and Suspension.
Debarment and Suspension (E.O. 12549 and E.O. 12689)--No contract may be made to parties listed on the General Services Administration's List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or No procurement Programs in accordance with E.O 12549 and E.O. 12689--Debarment and Suspension. This list contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, and contractors declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than E.O. 12549. Contractor certifies that contractor, nor any of contractor's trustees, officers, directors, agents, servants or employees (whether paid or voluntary) is debarred or suspended or suspended on federal, state or local debarment and suspension lists; or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in federal or local assistance programs.

F. Drug-Free Work Place.
Contractor acknowledges that the Government maintains a drug free work place in compliance with Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L.100-690) and Contractor and subcontractors agree to comply with the Drug-Free Work Place Act.
DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)
(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—
"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.
"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.
"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.
"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract where employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.
"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.
(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall—within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration—
(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;
(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about—
(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;
(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and
(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;
(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by paragraph (b) (1) of this clause;
(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by paragraph (b) (1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will—
(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction;
(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;
(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b) (4) (ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:
(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or
(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and
(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (b) (1) through (b) (6) of this clause.
(8) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.
(9) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract or default, and suspension or debarment.

G. Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (TVPA), as amended 22 U.S.C. 7104(g).
Contractor and its subcontractor, and their employees associated with performance under this procurement shall not (i) engage in severe forms of trafficking in persons during the period of time that the procurement is in effect; (ii) procure a commercial sex act during the time that the procurement is in effect, or (iii) used forced labor in the performance of services in this procurement as defined in the TVPA as amended or the federal regulations, including but not limited to 2 CFR 175. The Government of Guam and the United States Department of Public Health and Human Services, Administration for Children and Families may terminate any work, contract, grant, subgrant without penalty for any violation of these provisions by the Contractor and its subcontractors and their employees, imputed to the Contractor or its subcontractor imputed to them using the standards and due process for imputing the conduct of an individual to an organization that are provided in 2 CFR part 180, "OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Government wide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement)," as implemented by the United States Department of Public Health and Human Services 2 CFR part 376.
Contractor and its subcontractors shall inform the Government of Guam and the United States Department of Public Health and Human Services, Administration for Children and Families immediately of any information they receive from any source alleging violation of (i)(ii) and (iii) above. Contractor and its subcontractors must include this section in any subcontracts they make in this procurement. The following definitions apply to this section: (1) "Employee" means either: an individual employed by you or a subrecipient who is engaged in the performance of this procurement; or another person engaged in the performance of services in this procurement not compensated by you including, but not limited to, a volunteer or individual whose services are contributed by a third party as an in-kind contribution toward cost sharing or matching requirements. (2)"Forced labor" means labor obtained by any of the following methods: the recruitment, harboring, transportation, provision, or obtaining of a person for labor or services, through the use of force, fraud, or coercion for the purpose of subjection to involuntary servitude, peonage, debt bondage, or slavery. (3). "Private entity": means any entity other than a State, local government, Indian tribe, or foreign public entity, as those terms are defined in 2 CFR 175.25.

H. Charitable Choice (applies to faith-based organizations only).
Contractor attests that funds received as a result of this procurement will not be used for sectarian instruction, worship, proselytizing or for any other purely religious activities that are not directed toward the secular social goals related to the services described in the IFB. Contractor agrees to serve all eligible members of the public without regard to their religious beliefs and, further, must not require clients' active participation in any religious practice. (In carrying out the said services, the Contractor will remain independent from federal, state and local governments; will retain control over the expression of its religious beliefs, and is not required to remove its religious writings or symbols or to alter its internal governance as a

condition of doing business with the DPHSS DSC). U.S. Department of Health and Human Services regulations pertaining to Equal Treatment for Faith-Based Organizations can be found at 45 CFR Part 87. DPHSS DSC incorporates and follows the Equal Treatment Regulations for Faith-Based Organizations as a matter of good practice.

DPHSS DSC rev. 7-19-12

SUBMITTED BY:

Signature of Authorized Official:	Date:
Name of Authorized Official:	
Name of Bidder/Vendor:	

This Form Must Be Submitted With the IFB.

GOVERNMENT OF GUAM

GENERAL SERVICES AGENCY
148 Route 1, Marine Corp. Drive
Piti, Guam 96915

BID BOND
NO. _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS that _____, as Principal hereinafter called the Principal, and (Bonding Company), _____
A duly admitted insurer under the laws of the Territory of Guam, as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety are Held firmly bound unto the Territory of Guam for the sum of _____
_____ Dollars ($_____), for Payment of which sum will and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for (identify project by number and brief description)

_____

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Territory of Guam shall accept the bid of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Territory of Guam in accordance with the terms of such bid, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in bidding or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter such Contract and give such bond or bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Territory of Guam the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amounts specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Territory of Guam may in good faith contract with another party to perform work covered by said bid or an appropriate liquidated amount as specified in the Invitation for Bids then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____ 2012

_____
(PRINCIPAL) (SEAL)

_____
(WITNESS)

_____
(TITLE)

_____
(MAJOR OFFICER OF SURETY)

_____
(TITLE)

_____
(MAJOR OFFICER OF SURETY)

_____
(TITLE)

_____
(RESIDENT GENERAL AGENT)

DOA 113/Rev: 4-1-87

INSTRUCTION TO PROVIDERS:

NOTICE to all Insurance and Bonding Institutions:

The Bond requires the signatures of the Vendor, two (2) major Officers of the Surety and Resident General Agent, if the Surety is a foreign or alien surety.

When the form is submitted to General Services Agency, it should be accompanied with copies of The following:

1. Current Certificate of Authority to do business on Guam issued by the Department of Revenue and Taxation.

2. Power of Attorney issued by the Surety to the Resident General Agent.

3. Power of Attorney issued by two (2) major officers of the Surety to whoever is signing on their behalf.

Bonds, submitted as Bid Guarantee, without signatures and supporting documents are invalid and Bids will be rejected.

GOVERNMENT OF GUAM
GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

SEALED BID SOLICITATION AND AWARD

Only those Boxes checked below are applicable to this bid.

[X] 1. **AUTHORITY:** This solicitation is issued subject to all the provision of the Guam Procurement Act (5GCA, Chapter 5) and the Guam Procurement Regulations (copies of both are available at the Office of the Complier of laws, Department of Law, copies available for inspection at General Services Agency). It requires all parties involved in the Preparation, negotiation, performance, or administration of contracts to act in good faith.

[X] 2. **GENERAL INTENTION**: Unless otherwise specified, it is the declared and acknowledged intention and meaning of these General Terms and conditions for the bidder to provide the Government of Guam (Government) with specified services or with materials, supplies or equipment completely assembled and ready for use.

[X] 3. **TAXES**: Bidders are cautioned that they are subject to Guam Income Taxes as well as all other taxes on Guam Transactions. Specific information on taxes may be obtained from the Director of Revenue and Taxation.

[X] 4. **LICENSING**: Bidders are cautioned that the Government will not consider for award any offer submitted by a bidder who has not complied with the Guam Licensing Law. Specific information on licenses may be obtained from the Director of Revenue and Taxation.

[ ] 5. **LOCAL PROCUREMENT PREFERENCE**: All procurement of supplies and services where possible, will be made from among businesses licensed to do business on Guam in accordance with section 5008 of the Guam Procurement Act (5GCA, Chapter 5) and Section 1-104 of the Guam Procurement Regulations.

[X] 6. **COMPLIANCE WITH SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS**: Bidders shall comply with all specifications and other requirements of the Solicitation.

[X] 7. **"ALL OR NONE" BIDS**: NOTE: By checking this item, the Government is requesting all of the bid items to be bided or none at all. **The Government will not award on an itemized basis**.

[X] 8. **INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION**: The bidder, upon signing the Invitation for Bid, certifies that the prices in his bid were derived at without collusion, and acknowledge that collusion and anti-competitive practices are prohibited by law. Violations will be subject to the provision of Section 5651 of that of the Guam Procurement Act. Other existing civil, criminal or administrative remedies are not impaired and may be in addition to the remedies in Section 5651 of the Government code.

[X] 9. **BIDDER'S PRICE**: The Government will consider not more than two (2) (Basic and Alternate) item prices and the bidder shall explain fully each price if supplies, materials, equipment, and/or specified services offered comply with specifications and the products origin. Where basic or alternate bid meets the minimum required specification, cost and other factors will be considered. Failure to explain this requirement will result in rejection of the bid.

[X] 10. **BID ENVELOPE**: Envelope shall be sealed and marked with the bidder's name, Bid number, time, date and place of Bid Opening.

[X] 11. **BID GUARANTEE REQUIREMENT**: Bidder is required to submit a Bid Guarantee Bond or standby irrevocable Letter of Credit or Certified Check or Cashier's Check in the same bid envelope to be held by the Government pending award. The Bid Guarantee Bond, Letter of Credit, Certified Check or Cashier's Check must be issued by any local surety or banking institution licensed to do business on Guam and made payable to the Treasure of Guam in the amount of fifteen percent (15%) of his highest total bid offer. The Bid Bond must be submitted on Government Standard Form BB-1 (copy enclosed). Personal Checks will not be accepted as Bid Guarantee. If a successful Bidder (contractor) withdraws from the bid or fails to enter into contract within the prescribed time, such Bid guarantee will be forfeited to the Government of Guam. Bids will be disqualified if not accompanied by Bid Bond, Letter of Credit, Certified Check or Cashier's check. Bidder must include in his/her bid, valid copies of a Power of Attorney from the Surety and a Certificate of Authority from the Government of Guam to show proof that the surety company named on the bond instrument is authorized by the Government of Guam and qualified to do business on Guam. For detailed information on bonding matters, contact the Department of Revenue and Taxation. Failure to submit a valid Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority on the surety is cause for rejection of bid. **Pursuant to 5 GCA § 5212, all competitive sealed bidding for the procurement of supplies or services exceeding $25,000.00 a 15% Bid Security of the total bid price must accompany the bid package. The bid bond, Letter of Credit, Certified Check or Cashier's Check will serve as Bid Security for this procurement.**

[X] 12. **PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE**: Bidders who are awarded a contract under this solicitation, guarantee that goods will be delivered or required services performed within the time specified. Failure to perform the contract in a satisfactory manner may be cause for suspension or debarment from doing business with the Government of Guam. In addition, the Government will hold the Vendor liable and will enforce the requirements as set forth in Section 40 of these General Terms and Conditions.

[X] 13. **SURETY BONDS**: Bid and Bid Bonds coverage must be signed or countersigned in Guam by a foreign or alien surety's resident general agent. The surety must be an Insurance Company, authorized by the government of Guam and qualified to do business in Guam. Bids will be disqualified if the Surety Company does not have a valid Certificate of Authority from the Government of Guam to conduct business in Guam.

[X] 14. **COMPETENCY OF BIDDERS**: Bids will be considered only from the such bidders who, in the opinion of the Government, can show evidence of their ability, experience, equipment, and facilities to render satisfactory service.

[X] 15. **DETERMINATION OF RESPONSIBILITY OF BIDDERS**: The Chief Procurement Officer reserves the right for securing from bidders information to determine whether or not they are responsible and to inspect plant site, place of business; and supplies and services as necessary to determine their responsibility in accordance with Section 15 of these General Terms and Conditions.
(2 GAR, Div. 4 § 3116)

[X] 16. **STANDARD FOR DETERMINATION OF LOWEST RESPONSIBLE BIDDER**:
In determining the lowest responsible offer, the Chief Procurement Officer shall be guided by the following:

a) Price of items offered.
b) The ability, capacity, and skill of the Bidder to perform.
c) Whether the Bidder can perform promptly or within the specified time.
d) The quality of performance of the Bidder with regards to awards previously made to him.
e) The previous and existing compliance by the Bidder with laws and regulations relative to procurement.
f) The sufficiency of the financial resources and ability of the Bidder to perform.
g) The ability of the bidder to provide future maintenance and services for the subject of the award.
h) The compliance with all of the conditions to the Solicitation.

[X] 17. **TIE BIDS**: If the bids are for the same unit price or total amount in the whole or in part, the Chief Procurement Officer will determine award based on 2 GAR, Div. 4, § 3109(o) (2) or to reject all such bids.

[ ] 18. **BRAND NAMES**: Any reference in the Solicitation to manufacturer's Brand Names and number is due to lack of a satisfactory specification of commodity description. Such preference is intended to be descriptive, but not restrictive and for the sole purpose of indicating prospective bidders a description of the article or services that will be satisfactory. Bids on comparable items will be considered provided the bidder clearly states in his bid the exact articles he is offering and how it differs from the original specification.

[X] 19. **DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE**: Descriptive literature(s) as specified in this solicitation must be furnished as a part of the bid and must be received at the date and time set for opening Bids. The literature furnished must clearly identify the item(s) in the Bid. The descriptive literature is required to establish, for the purpose of evaluation and award, details of the product(s) the bidder proposes to furnish including design, materials, components, performance characteristics, methods of manufacture, construction, assembly or other characteristics which are considered appropriate. Rejection of the Bid will be required if the descriptive literature(s) do not show that the product(s) offered conform(s) to the specifications and other requirements of this solicitation. Failure to furnish the descriptive literature(s) by the time specified in the Solicitation will require rejection of the bid.

[ ] 20. **SAMPLES**: Sample(s) of item(s) as specified in this solicitation must be furnished as a part of the bid and must be received at the date and time set for opening Bids. The sample(s) should represent exactly what the bidder proposes to furnish and will be used to determine if the item(s) offered complies with the specifications. Rejection of the Bid will be required if the sample(s) do not show that the product(s) offered conform(s) to the specifications and other requirements of this solicitation. Failure to furnish the sample(s) by the time specified in the Solicitation will require rejection of the Bid.

[ ] 21. **LABORATORY TEST**: Successful bidder is required to accompany delivery of his goods with a Laboratory Test Report indicating that the product he is furnishing the Government meets with the specifications. This report is on the bidder's account and must be from a certified Testing Association.

[X] 22. **AWARD, CANCELLATION, & REJECTION**: Award shall be made to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder, whose bid is determined to be the most advantageous to the Government, taking into consideration the evaluation factors set forth in this solicitation. No other factors or criteria shall be used in the evaluation. The right is reserved as the interest of the Government may require to waive any minor irregularity in bid received. The Chief Procurement Officer shall have the authority to award, cancel, or reject bids, in whole or in part for any one or more items if he determines it is in the public interest. Award issued to the lowest responsible bidder within the specified time for acceptance as indicated in the solicitation, results in a bidding contract without further action by either party. In case of a error in the extension of prices, unit price will govern. It is the policy of the Government to award contracts to qualified local bidders. The Government reserves the right to increase or decrease the quantity of the items for award and make additional awards for the same type items and the vendor agrees to such modifications and additional awards based on the bid prices for a period of thirty (30) days after original award. No. award shall be made under this solicitation which shall require advance payment or irrevocable letter of credit from the government (2 GAR, Div.4 §1103).

[ ] 23. MARKING: Each outside container shall be marked with the Purchase Order number, item number, brief item description and quantity. Letter marking shall not be less than 3/4" in height.

[] 24. **SCHEDULE FOR DELIVERY**: Successful bidder shall notify the General Services Agency, Telephone Nos. 475-1707 or 475-713, at least twenty-four (24) hours before delivery of any item under this solicitation.

[ ] 25. **BILL OF SALE**: Successful supplier shall render Bills of Sale for each item delivered under this contract. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in rejection of delivery. The Bill of Sale must accompany the items delivered but will not be considered as an invoice for payment. Supplier shall bill the Government in accordance with billing instructions as indicated on the Purchase Order.

[ ] 26. **MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE**: Successful bidder is required, upon delivery of any item under this contract, to furnish a certificate from the manufacturer indication that the goods meet the specifications. Failure to comply with this request will result in rejection of delivery payment. Supplier shall bill the Government in accordance with billing instructions as indicated on the Purchase Order.

[X] 27. **INSPECTION**: All supplies, materials, equipment, or services delivered under this contract shall be subject to the inspection and/or test conducted by the Government at destination. If in any case the supplies, materials, equipment, or services are found to be defective in material, workmanship, performance, or otherwise do not conform with the specifications, the Government shall have the right to reject the items or require that they be corrected. The number of days required for correction will be determined by the Government.

[ ] 28. **MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**: The Government will only consider Bids on motor vehicles which comply with the requirements of the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle safety Act of 1966 (Public Law 89-563) and Clean Air Act as amended (Public Law 88-206), that are applicable to Guam. Bidders shall state if the equipment offered comply with these aforementioned Federal Laws.

[ ] 29. **SAFETY INSPECTION**: All motor vehicles delivered under this contract must pass the Government of Guam Vehicle Inspection before delivery at destination.

[ ] 30. **GUARANTEE**:

a) Guarantee of Vehicle Type of Equipment:

The successful bidder shall guarantee vehicular type of equipment offered against defective parts, workmanship, and performance, for a period of not less than one (1) year after date of receipt of equipment. Bidder shall also provide service to the equipment for at least one (1) year. Service to be provided shall include, but will not be limited to tune ups (change of spark plugs, contact points and condensers) and lubrication (change of engine and transmission oil). All parts and labor shall be at the expense of the bidder. All parts found defective and not caused by misuse, negligence or accident within the guarantee period shall be repaired, replaced, or adjusted within six (6) working days after notice from the Government and without cost to the Government. Vehicular type of equipment as used in this context shall include equipment used for transportation as differentiated from tractors, backhoes, etc.

b) Guarantee of Other Type of Equipment:

The successful bidder shall guarantee all other types of equipment offered, except those mentioned in 30a, above, against defective parts, workmanship, and performance for a period of not less than three (3) months after date of receipt of equipment. Bidder shall also provide service to the equipment for at least three (3) months. All parts found defective within that period shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor without cost to the Government. Repairs, adjustments or replacements of defective parts shall be completed by the contractor within six (6) working days after notice from the Government.

(c) Compliance with this Section is a condition of this Bid.

[X] 31. **REPRESENTATION REGARDING ETHICS IN PUBLIC PROCUREMENT**: The bidder or contractor represents that it has not knowingly influenced and promises that it will not knowingly influence a Government employee to breach any of the ethical standards and represents that it has not violated, is not violating, and promises that it will not violate the prohibition against gratuities and kickbacks set forth on Chapter 11 (Ethics in Public Contracting) of the Guam Procurement Act and in Chapter 11 of the Guam Procurement Regulations.

[X] 32. **REPRESENTATION REGARDING CONTINGENT FEES**: The contractor represents that it has not retained a person to solicit or secure a Government contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, except for retention of bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial selling agencies for the purpose of securing business (GPR Section 11-207).

[X] 33. **EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY**: Contractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant of employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that employees are treated equally during employment without regards to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

[X] 34. **COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS**: Bidders awarded a contract under this Solicitation shall comply with the applicable standard, provisions, and stipulations of all pertinent Federal and/or local laws, rules, and regulations relative to the performance of this contract and the furnishing of goods.

[ ] 35. **CHANGE ORDER**: Any order issued relative to awards made under this solicitation will be subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Section 6-101-03.1 of the Guam Procurement Regulations.

[ ] 36. **STOP WORK ORDER**: Any stop work order issued relative to awards made under this solicitation will be subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Section 6-101-04.1 of the Guam Procurement Regulations.

[X] 37. **TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE**: Any termination order for the convenience of the Government issued relative to wards made under this solicitation will be subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Section 6-101.10 of the Government Procurement Regulations.

[X] 38. **TIME FOR COMPLETION**: It is hereby understood and mutually agreed by and between the contractor and the Government that the time for delivery to final destination or the timely performance of certain services is an essential condition of this contract. If the contractor refuses or fails to perform any of the provisions of this contract within the time specified in the Purchase Order (from the date Purchase Order is acknowledged by vendor), then the contractor is in default. Defaults will be treated subject to and in accordance with the provisions of 2 GAR, Div. 4 § 6101(8)

[X] 39. **JUSTIFICATION OF DELAY**: Bidders who are awarded contracts under this Solicitation, guarantee that the goods will be delivered to their destination or required services rendered within the time specified. If the bidder is not able to meet the specified delivery date, he is required to notify the Chief Procurement Officer of such delay. Notification shall be in writing and shall be receive by the Chief Procurement Officer at least twenty-four (24) hours before the specified delivery date. Notification of delay shall include an explanation of the causes and reasons for the delay including statement(s) from supplier or shipping company causing the delay. The Government reserves the right to reject delay justification if, in the opinion of the Chief Procurement Officer, such justification is not adequate.

[X] 40. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**: When the contractor is given notice of delay or nonperformance as specified in Paragraph 1 (Default) of the Termination for Default Clause of this contract and fails to cure in the time specified, the contractor shall be liable for damages for delay in the amount of one-fourth of one percent (1%) of outstanding order per calendar day from date set for cure until either the territory reasonable obtains similar supplies or services if the contractor is terminated for default, or until the contractor provides the supplies or services if the contractor is not terminated for default. To the extent that the contractor's delay or nonperformance is excused under Paragraph 40 (Excuse for Nonperformance or Delayed Performance) of the Termination for Default Clause of this contract, liquidated damages shall not e due the territory. The contractor remains liable for damages caused other than by delay. 2 GAR, Div. 4 §6101(9) (a).

[X] 41. **PHYSICAL LIABILITY**: If it becomes necessary for the Vendor, either as principal, agent or employee, to enter upon the premises or property of the Government of Guam in order to construct, erect, inspect, make delivery or remove property hereunder, the Vendor hereby covenants and agrees to take, use, provide and make all proper, necessary and sufficient precautions, safeguards and protections against the occurrence of any accidents, injuries or damages to any person or property during the progress of the work herein covered, and to be responsible for, and to indemnify and save harmless the Government of Guam from the payment of all sums of money by reason of all or any such accidents, injuries or damages that may occur upon or about such work, and fines, penalties and loss incurred for or by reasons of the violations of any territorial ordinance, regulations, or the laws of Guam or the United States, while the work is in progress. Contractor will carry insurance to indemnify the Government of Guam against any claim for loss, damage or injury to property or persons arising out of the performance of the Contractor or his employees and agents of the services covered by the contract and the use, misuse or failure of any equipment used by the contractor or his employees or agents, and shall provide certificates of such insurance to the Government of Guam when required.

[X] 42. Contract will be cancelled if funds not appropriated or insufficient, and that government will timely inform contractor. R 3121(e)(1)(C) and R 3121(e)(1)(D)

[X] 43. If cancelled, contractor will be reimbursed unamortized reasonably incurred non-recurring costs. R 3121(e)(1)(G)

[X] 44. **CONTACT FOR CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION**: If your firm receives a contract as a result of this Solicitation, please designate a person whom we may contact for prompt administration.

Name: _____ Title: _____

Address: _____ Telephone: _____

_____

_____

GOVERNMENT OF GUAM

SEALED BID SOLICITAITON INSTRUCTIONS

1. BID FORMS: Each bidder shall be provided with two (2) sets of Solicitation forms. Additional copies may be provided upon request. Bidders requesting additional copies of said forms will be charged per page in accordance with 5 GCA § 10203 of the Government Code of Guam. All payments for this purpose shall be by cash, certified check or money order and shall be made payable to the General Services Agency (EO 86-24).

2. PREPARATIONS OF BIDS:
   a) Bidders are required to examine the drawings, specifications, schedule, and all instructions. Failure to do so will be at bidder's risk.

   b) Each bidder shall furnish the information required by the Solicitation. The bidder shall sign the solicitation and print or type his name on the Schedule. Erasures or other changes must be initialed by the person signing the bid. Bids signed by an agent are to be accompanied by evidence of this authority unless such evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

   c) Unit price for each unit offered shall be shown and such price shall include packing unless otherwise specified. A total shall be entered in the amount column of the Schedule for each item offered. In case of discrepancies between a unit price and extended price, the unit price will be presumed to be correct.

   d) Bids for supplies or services other than those specified will not be considered. Time, if stated as a number of days, means calendar days and will include Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays beginning the day after the issuance of a Notice to Proceed. Time stated ending on a Saturday, Sunday or Government of Guam legal holiday will end at the close of the next business day.

3. EXPLANATION TO BIDDERS: Any explanation desired by a bidder regarding the meaning or interpretation of the Solicitation, drawings, specifications, etc., must be submitted in writing and with sufficient time allowed for a written reply to reach all bidders before the submission of their bids. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of the contract will not be binding. Any information given to a prospective bidder concerning a Solicitation will be furnished to all prospective bidders in writing as an amendment to the Solicitation if such information would be prejudicial to uninformed bidders.

4. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF AMENDMENTS TO SOLICITATIONS: Receipt of an amendment to a Solicitation by a bidder must be acknowledged by signing an acknowledgement of receipt of the amendment. Such acknowledgement must be received prior to the hour and date specified for receipt of bids.

5. SUBMISSION OF BIDS:
   a) Bids and modifications thereof shall be enclosed in sealed envelopes and addressed to the office specified in the Solicitation. The bidder shall show the hour and date specified in the Solicitation for receipt, the Solicitation number, and the name and address of the bidder on the face of the envelope.

   b) Telegraphic bids will not be considered unless authorized by the Solicitation. However, bids may be modified or withdrawn by written or telegraphic notice, provided such notice is received prior to the hour and date specified for receipt (see paragraph 6 of these instructions).

   c) Samples of items, when required, must be submitted within the time specified, unless otherwise specified by the Government, at no expense to the Government. If not destroyed by testing, samples will be returned at bidder's request and expense, unless otherwise specified by the Solicitation.

   d) Samples or descriptive literature should not be submitted unless it is required on this solicitation. Regardless of any attempt by a bidder to condition the bid, unsolicited samples or descriptive literature will not be examined or tested at the bidder's risk, and will not be deemed to vary any of the provisions of this Solicitation.

6. FAILURE TO SUBMIT BID: If no bid is to be submitted, do not return the solicitation unless otherwise specified. A letter or postcard shall be sent to the issuing office advising whether future Solicitations for the type of supplies or services covered by this Solicitation are desired.

7. LATE BID, LATE WITHDRAWALS, AND LATE MODIFICATIONS:

   a) Definition: Any bid received after the time and date set for receipt of bids is late. Any withdrawal or modification of a bid received after the time and date set for opening of bids at the place designated for opening is late (Guam Procurement Regulations 2 GAR, Div.4 §3109(k)).

   b) Treatment: No late bid, late modification, or late withdrawal will be considered unless received before contract award, and the bid, modification, or withdrawal would have been timely but for the action or inaction of territorial personnel directly serving the procurement activity.

8. DISCOUNTS:

   a) Notwithstanding the fact that prompt payment discounts may be offered, such offer will not be considered in evaluating bids for award unless otherwise specified in the Solicitation. However, offered discounts will be taken if payment is made within the discount period, even though not considered in the evaluation of bids.

   b) In connection with any discount offered, time will be computed from date of delivery and acceptance of the supplies to the destination as indicated in the purchase order or contract. Payment is deemed to be made for the purpose of earning the discount on the date of mailing of the Government check.

9. GOVERNMENT FURNISHED PROPERTY: No material, labor or facilities will be furnished by the Government unless otherwise provided for in the Solicitation.

10. SELLER' INVOICES: Invoices shall be prepared and submitted in quadruplicate (one copy shall be marked "original") unless otherwise specified. Invoices shall be "certified true and correct" and shall contain the following information: Contract and order number (if any), item numbers, description of supplies or services, sizes, quantities, unit prices, and extended total. Bill of lading number and weight of shipment will be shown for shipments made on Government bills of lading.

11. RECEIPT, OPENING AND RECORDING OF BIDS: Bids and modifications shall be publicly opened in the presence of one or more witnesses, at the time, date, and place designated in the Invitation for Bids. The name of each bidder, the bid price, and such other information as is deemed appropriate by the Procurement Officer, shall be read aloud and recorded, or otherwise made available. The names and addresses of required witnesses shall be recorded at the opening. The opened bids shall be available for public inspection except to the extent the bidder designates trade secrets or other proprietary data to be confidential as set forth in accordance with Section 12, below. Material so designated shall accompany the bid and shall be readily separable from the bid in order to facilitate public inspection of the non-confidential portion of the bid. Prices, makes and models or catalogue numbers of the items offered, deliveries, and terms of payment shall be publicly available at the time of bid opening regardless of any designation to the contrary (Guam Procurement Regulations 2 GAR, Div.4 §3109(k)).

12. CONFIDENTIAL DATA: The Procurement Officer shall examine the bids to determine the validity of any requests for nondisclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary data.

ADDITIONAL BIDDER/VENDOR REQUIREMENTS

Specifications: **Bidding On/Remarks**

1.0 BACKGROUND INFORMATION OF BIDDER/VENDOR

On the Bidder's/Vendor's letterhead, the following background information will be submitted as part of the Bidder's/Vendor's response to this IFB:

1.1 PROFESSIONAL HISTORY. It is the requirement the Bidder/Vendor list the following:

a. Professional complaints pending and resolved filed with Federal and local agencies against them within the last three (3) years. _____

b. All pending and adjudicated criminal or civil contempt proceedings against the Bidder/Vendor and any employee employed by the Bidder/Vendor. _____

c. Describe the history of Bidder's/Vendor's organization and its mission as it relates to providing nutrition services or similar services for eligible individuals, including incorporation date, if applicable, and principal sources of financial support. _____

d. List past experience with Title III Aging Programs and other similar programs administered by Bidder's/Vendor's organization and significant accomplishments. _____

e. List all government contracts awarded to your organization in the previous three (3) years by title and contract amounts. _____

f. Provide legible certified copies of all Food Service Establishment Inspection Reports received during the previous three (3) years from the Division of Environmental Health, Guam Department of Public Health and Social Services attached to your bid. _____

1.2 FINANCIAL CONDITION. It is the requirement the Bidder/Vendor list the following:

a. Occurrences in which the audits were not submitted timely and the basis for their untimely submission, for contracts awarded from the Government for the previous three (3) years. _____

b. Citations in the areas of procurement, questioned costs or material weaknesses identified by the Government or through an independent audit for government contracts for the previous three (3) years, which shall include the status or resolution of each citation. _____

c. Defaults of material and financial obligations over Five Thousand Dollars ($5,000.00), and shall indicate any liens or levies attached to the Bidder's/Vendor's property or earnings as a result of such obligations, and the status and/or resolution of each obligation. _____

d. Bona fide tax-exempt entity, attach a copy of their latest Annual Information Return including Form 990, schedules and supporting documents [Ref. 26 CFR Part 301 §6104(d)]. _____

e. Provide a copy of your organization's latest audit report, as applicable, state reason if none is available.

1.3 ADVOCACY AND CAPACITY EXPERIENCE.It is the requirement the Bidder/Vendor describe the following:

a. Describe in narrative form your organization's advocacy experience and current efforts regarding areas affecting older individuals and their outcomes. _____

b. Describe in narrative form demonstrated staff expertise and capacity in specific areas of service affecting older individuals in economic or social need. _____

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE STAFFING. It is the requirement the Bidder/Vendor describe the following:

a. The Bidder/Vendor shall submit with Bid Response a description of the Bidder's/Vendor's proposed staffing for this Bid program. The Bidder/Vendor shall submit a proposed organizational chart and position description of all proposed positions. The Bidder's/Vendor's organizational chart shall illustrate the placement of this program with relationship to all other programs and businesses under Bidder's/Vendor's organization. The position descriptions shall contain minimum qualifications, abilities, and responsibilities of persons assigned to provide the required services. All employed staff shall meet the minimum requirements set forth in their respective position description. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure the key positions identified in this IFB meet the qualifications, abilities, and responsibilities contained in this IFB. _____

b. EXECUTIVE OR PROGRAM DIRECTOR. The Executive or Program Director shall be responsible for the overall management of the Elderly Nutrition Program and shall possess the experience, knowledge, and skills to accomplish the objectives of the program, and shall be responsible for and/or meet the following:

(1) Bachelor's degree in human services, gerontology, or other discipline with a background in business administration or equivalent work experience, knowledge and skills in services affecting the elderly, with seven (7) or more years of administrative and supervisory experience in program management; _____

(2) Maintaining current ServSafe Food Protection Manager Certification; _____

(3) Planning and development in the delivery of program services; _____

(4) Evaluation of program services and standards of operations; _____

(5) Resource development and grant writing activities; _____

(6) Fiscal management and budgeting; _____

(7) Community and advisory group collaboration and relations; _____

(8) Personnel management, training and staff development; _____

(9) Contractual compliance ensuring the efficiency, effectiveness and accountability of the Elderly Nutrition Program; and _____

(10) Shall not hold an executive position within the organization's board, as practicable. _____

c. PROGRAM MANAGER. The Program Manager for the Elderly Nutrition Program shall be responsible for ensuring the daily operations of the nutrition program is performed in accordance with the agreed upon scope of services for this program and shall meet the following:

(1) Bachelor's degree in human services, gerontology, or other discipline with a background in business administration or equivalent work experience, knowledge and skills in services affecting the elderly, with five (5) or more years of administrative and supervisory experience in program management; _____

(2) Maintaining current ServSafe Food Protection Manager Certification; _____

(3) Ability in accessing and developing resources and services responsive to the needs of the target population to be served; _____

(4) Ability in refining and improving operations, work processes and quality of services responsive to the needs of the target population to be served; _____

(5) Ability to train, supervise and develop program staff, including volunteers; _____

(6) Ability to evaluate staff and the program for Effectiveness, efficiency and accountability and ensure compliance with the scope of services of this Bid; _____

(7) Ensure referrals are initiated with the appropriate service providers for participants requiring additional services; and _____

(8) Ability to maintain complete and accurate records and prepare reports in compliance with this program's reporting requirements or as required through direction from the DPH&SS, DSC. _____

2.0 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

2.1 The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure Standard Operating Procedures, inclusive of an Emergency Management Plan is submitted to the DPH&SS, DSC for review and approval within thirty (30) calendar days upon award of this IFB. _____

2.2 The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure the Emergency Management Plan include contingency plans to address manmade and natural disasters. The Bidder/Vendor shall visibly post emergency telephone numbers and the established emergency procedures

for clients and staff, as applicable.
The Bidder/Vendor shall provide training to staff on the procedures to be followed in the event of manmade or natural disasters, or incidences, as applicable, which may impact the health, safety or welfare of e clients.
The Bidder/Vendor shall conduct quarterly drills with staff in response to a fire, earthquake, health emergencies, medical emergencies, physical threat, vehicle accidents and power and/or water outages. _____

3.0 PROGRAM REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

3.1 It is a requirement of the bid that Bidders/Vendors provide invoices and reports on standard DPH&SS, DSC Elderly Nutrition Program Forms. The forms are named as follows: (Refer to Attached Sample Forms)

a. Program Report (Transmittal) Form (See Sample Form Attachment "A") _____

b. Invoice Form (See Sample Form Attachment "B") _____

c. Monthly Meal Record (See Sample Form Attachment "C") _____

d. Accounts Receivable Activity Report Form (See Sample Form Attachment "D") _____

e. Program Income Report Form (See Sample Form Attachment "E") _____

f. Program Income Expenditure Report Form (See Sample Form Attachment "F") _____

g. Monthly Statistical Report (See Sample Form Attachment "G") _____

h. Monthly Program Summary Form (See Sample Form Attachment "H") _____

i. Release of Claims Statement Form (See Sample Form Attachment "I") _____

j. Intake Profile and Referral Form (See Sample Form Attachment "J") _____

k. Intake, Profile and Referral Record Change and Service Update Form (See Sample Form Attachment "K") _____

l. Determine Your Nutritional Health Form (See Sample Form Attachment "L") _____

3.2 REPORTING. The Bidder/Vendor shall meet with DPH&SS, DSC staff within the first week of being notified of being awarded this program to be orientated on the forms to be completed to satisfy the required Program Reporting Requirements. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure all monthly fiscal program reporting requirements be prepared utilizing the Microsoft Office Excel software unless otherwise agreed upon and approved by the DPH&SS, DSC.

a. The Monthly Reports are due no later than ten (10) working days after the end of each reporting month, with the exception of the September Reports or for the month being reported on in which the contract expires, which are due no later than five (5) working days after the end of either the fiscal year or the expiration of the contract. _____

b. The September Reports or for the month being reported on in which the contract expires shall also include Release of Claims Statement and Listing of all staff reflecting Criminal History Record (Police Clearance)

of Felony Arrest(s) or Conviction(s) that occurred within the past five (5) years, dates of Felony Arrest(s) or Conviction(s) and employment date of staff. The list provided by the Bidder/Vendor shall include traffic citations and violations. _____

3.3 EVIDENCE OF PAYMENT. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure a copy of receipt of payment for services shall be provided to the DPH&SS, DSC within twenty-four (24) hours of receipt. _____

4.0 ANNUAL AUDIT

4.1 It is a requirement of the bid that Bidders/Vendors who are Non-Profit Organizations and for Profit Organizations be in compliance with Office of Management and Budget OMB Circular A-133. _____

4.2 The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-133 requires a *non-profit* organization that expends $500,000.00 or more per year under Federal grants, cooperative agreements, and/or procurement contracts to have an annual audit by a public accountant or a Federal, State, or local governmental audit organization. The audit must meet the standards specified in Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards (GAGAS). _____

4.3 A *for-profit* organization is required to have a non-Federal audit if, during its fiscal year, it expended a total of $500,000.00 or more under one or more U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) awards (as a sub-recipient). Title 45, part 74.26(d) of the CFR incorporates the thresholds and deadlines of OMB Circular A-133 but provides *for-profit* organizations two options regarding the type of audit that will satisfy the audit requirements. The *for-profit* recipient may either have: A *Financial-Related Audit* as defined in, and in accordance with, the Government Auditing Standards, commonly known as the "Yellow Book", (GPO stock 020-000-00-265-4) of all the HHS awards; or An *Audit* that meets the requirements of OMB Circular A-133. _____

4.4 The Bidder/Vendor shall prepare and provide to the DPH&SS, DSC within 30 days upon official notification of award of this IFB, a copy of their engagement with an entity to perform the independent audit of this program. This audit shall be completed and forwarded to the DPH&SS, DSC, no later than March 31st proceeding September 30th of each contract term. _____

4.5 The Bidder/Vendor shall prepare and provide supporting documents to resolve any questioned costs or material weaknesses identified in the annual audit. _____

4.6 The Bidder/Vendor is responsible for any questioned costs not resolved at the end of the Agreement year and remains the responsibility of the Bidder/Vendor awarded said Agreement, even if the Bidder/Vendor is not awarded the new IFB. The amount due resulting from any questioned costs shall be due to the DPH&SS, DSC within ninety (90) days upon notification by the DPH&SS, DSC, unless otherwise agreed upon by the DPH&SS, DSC and the Bidder/Vendor. _____

4.7 The Bidder/Vendor is responsible for any questioned costs not resolved shall result in a deduction in the contractual amount of the entire amount questioned from the agreed upon value of the negotiated Renewal or the negotiated new Agreement

awarded to the same Bidder/Vendor.

4.8 The Bidder/Vendor on which the contract expires is required to comply with the *Annual Audit*. The *Annual Audit* shall be submitted to the DPH&SS, DSC six (6) months after the end of the fiscal year, service year, or upon the contract's expiration , as applicable or as authorized and communicated in writing by the DPH&SS, DSC.

MONTHLY PROGRAM REPORT

ELDERLY NUTRITION PROGRAM

☐ CONGREGATE MEALS – C1

FY-2013

MONTH:	SELECT ONE:			
	☐ OCT	☐ JAN	☐ APR	☐ JUL
	☐ NOV	☐ FEB	☐ MAY	☐ AUG
	☐ DEC	☐ MAR	☐ JUN	☐ SEP

REVIEWED BY:	NAME OF PROGRAM MANAGER & SIGNATURE:
APPROVED BY:	NAME OF EXECUTIVE OR PROGRAM DIRECTOR & SIGNATURE:
SUBMITTED BY:	VENDOR'S NAME:
DATE OF SUBMISSION:	

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "A"

INVOICE FY-201_

FROM:	**ADDRESS:**	**INVOICE NO.**	**DATE:**
Vendors Name ENP Congregate Meals - C1	Vendor's Mailing Address		

TO:
Department of Public Health and Social Services
123 Chalan Kareta
Mangilao, Guam 96913-6304

ORDER OF AGREEMENT NO.
Account # _____
_____
Purchase Order # _____
_____
Vendor # _____

ITEM NO.	ARTICLES OF SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	AMOUNT
	ENP C1 Congregate Meals served for the month of:			
1	Agana Heights			
2	Agat			
3	Astumbo			
4	Dededo			
5	Inarajan			
6	Mangilao/Barrigada			
7	Merizo			
8	Santa Rita			
9	Sinajana			
10	Tamuning			
11	Yigo			
12	Yona/Talofofo			
13	ADC Barrigada			
14	ADC Dementia			
15	Island-wide Activity			
16	Elderly Nutrition Program Council Meeting			
17	Senior Executive Council Meeting			
18	Other (specify):			

TOTAL: $ -

Services have been rendered satisfactorily.

Arthur U. San Agustin, MHR
Administrator, Division of Senior Citizens _____ Date

Allotment Charge:
_____
_____

CONCURRED BY:

JAMES W. GILLAN
DPH&SS Director _____ Date

I CERTIFY that this invoice is correct, just, and that payment therefore has not been received.

APPROVED FOR PAYMENT:

_____
Signature of Payee _____ Date

Janine F. Paeste
Certifying Officer, DPH&SS _____ Date

SAMPLE FORM ATTACHMENT "B"

FY-2013 CONGREGATE MONTHLY MEAL RECORD
VENDOR
ELDERLY NUTRITION PROGRAM (ENP) C1
MONTH:_____

CENTER	DATES																									TOTAL
AGANA HEIGHTS/MTM-CP																										0
AGAT																										0
ASTUMBO																										0
DEDEDO																										0
INARAJAN																										0
MANGILAO/BARRIGADA																										0
MERIZO																										0
SANTA RITA																										0
SINAJANA																										0
TAMUNING																										0
YIGO																										0
YONA/TALOFOFO																										0
ADC-BARRIGADA																										0
ADC-DEMENTIA																										0
OTHER																										0
TOTAL	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "C"

FY-201_ ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ACTIVITY REPORT
VENDOR
ELDERLY NUTRITION PROGRAM - CONGREGATE MEALS (C1)

FOR THE MONTH ENDING:

MONTH	INVOICE NUMBER	MONTHLY RECEIVABLES		YEAR-TO-DATE PAID	
		AMOUNT	BALANCE DUE	AMOUNT	BALANCE DUE
October 201_			$ -		$ -
November 201			$ -		$ -
December 201_			$ -		$ -
January 201_			$ -		$ -
February 201_			$ -		$ -
March 201_			$ -		$ -
April 201_			$ -		$ -
May 201_			$ -		$ -
June 201_			$ -		$ -
July 201_			$ -		$ -
August 201_			$ -		$ -
September 201_			$ -		$ -
TOTAL AMOUNT			$ -	$ -	$ -

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "D"

FY-201_ PROGRAM INCOME REPORT

VENDOR

ELDERLY NUTRITION PROGRAM: CONGREGATE MEALS - C1

FOR THE MONTH ENDING:

*PLEASE SPECIFY	MONTHLY CONTRIBUTIONS		YEAR-TO-DATE CONTRIBUTIONS	
	CASH	IN-KIND (CASH VALUE)	CASH	IN-KIND (CASH VALUE)
BALANCE CARRIED FROM SEPTEMBER			$ -	
SERVICE CONTRIBUTIONS				
PROGRAM INCOME				
TOTAL AMOUNT (CASH)	$ -		$ -	
*IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS				
		$ -		$ -
TOTAL AMOUNT (IN-KIND VALUE)		$ -		$ -

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "E"

FY-201_ PROGRAM INCOME EXPENDITURE REPORT

VENDOR

ELDERLY NUTRITION PROGRAM: CONGREGATE MEALS - CI

FOR THE MONTH ENDING:

PLEASE SPECIFY	ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS		SERVICE EXPENDITURES		TOTAL CURRENT	TOTAL YTD CUMULATIVE
	CURRENT	CUMULATIVE	CURRENT	CUMULATIVE		
PERSONNEL COSTS (110/111)						
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
SUBTOTAL (110/111)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
TRAVEL (220)						
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
SUBTOTAL (220)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
CONTRACTUAL (230)						
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
SUBTOTAL (230)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
SUPPLIES AND MATERIALS (240)						
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
SUBTOTAL (240)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
EQUIPMENT (250) (under $5,00.00)						
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
SUBTOTAL (250)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
MISCELLANEOUS (290)						
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
SUBTOTAL (290)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
UTILITIES (360)						
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
SUBTOTAL (360)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
CAPITAL OUTLAY (450) (over $5,000.00)						
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
					$ -	$ -
SUBTOTAL (450)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
GRAND TOTAL	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "F"

FY-201_ Monthly Statistical Report **Month:** October 201_

Service Provider: VENDOR
Program: Elderly Nutrition Program (ENP) C1 - Congregate Meals

A. CLIENT COUNT		Month Total	YTD
1.	Clients Served this Month as of October 1, 2012 *(Excluding New Clients Served)*		
2.	Total Intake, Profile and Referrals (IPRs) Form Received		0
3.	Total IPRs Determined to be Ineligible		0
4.	New Clients Served a. From IPRs..... b. From Returned to Active Status *(New this FY)*..... + c. From Waiting List..... + d. New Clients Served for this month..... = 0	0	0
5.	Total Unduplicated Active Clients for the Month *(Add Month Total Lines 1 & 4 inclusive of Clients Returned to Active Status previous this FY)*	0	
6.	Total Unduplicated Clients Registered *(from October 1, 2012 to September 30, 2013)*		0
	CLIENT ACTIVITY		
7.	Waiting List *(Clients not receiving any services)* a. YTD from previous month..... b. **NEW** Clients added to the Waiting List..... + c. Enter the value from Box 4c..... - 0 d. Removed from Wait List *(no service provided)*..... - e. Total Waiting List for this month..... = 0	Aggregate 0	

B. UNITS OF SERVICE		Month Total	YTD
1.	Nutrition Education (1 Session Per Client)		0
2.	Nutrition Counseling (1 Session Per Client)		0
3.	Clients at High Nutritional Risk (persons) [scores of six (6) or higher on the Determine Your Nutritional Health [DYNH] Checklist]		0
4.	Number of Regular Meals Served		0
5.	Number of Special Meals Served: a. Mechanical Meal; c. Blenderized Meal b. Nutrition Supplement; d. Vegetarial Meal	0	0
6.	Number of Meals Served to Volunteers		0
7.	Total Meals Served **(add lines 4, 5, & 6)**	0	0

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "G" PAGE 1 OF 2

Service Provider: VENDOR
Program: Elderly Nutrition Program (ENP) C1 - Congregate Meals

D. CLIENTS ETHNICITY			*Previous Month	New This Month	YTD
1A.	Freely Associated States Clients	Compact Impact Reporting Requirements for Freely Associated States (FAS)			
	a. *Chuukese*				0
	b. *Kosraean*				0
	c. *Pohnpean*				0
	d. *Yapese*				0
	e. *Marshallese*				0
	f. *Palauan*				0
1B.	Total FAS Clients *(Add lines 1A - a through f)*		0	0	0
NAPIS (National Aging Program Information System) Reporting Requirements					
2.	American Indian or Native Alaskan				0
3A.	Asian:				
	a. *Cambodian*				0
	b. *Chinese (inclusive of Taiwanese)*				0
	c. *Indian*				0
	d. *Japanese (inclusive of Okinawans)*				0
	e. *Korean*				0
	f. *Malaysian*				0
	g. *Pakistanian*				0
	h. *Filipinos*				0
	i. *Thai*				0
	j. *Vietnamese*				0
3B.	Total Asian Clients *(Add lines 3A - a through j)*		0	0	0
4.	Black of African American				0
5.	Hispanic or Latino				0
6A.	Native Hawaiian or other Pacific Islander				
	a. *Chamorro (Guam)*				0
	b. *Hawaiian*				0
	c. *NMI (person having origins from Saipan, Rota or Tinian)*				0
	d. *Samoan*				0
	e. *Carolinian*				0
	f. *FAS Clients (post the sum of line 1B here)*		0	0	0
6B.	Total Native Hawaiian or other Pacific Islander *(Add lines 6A - a through f)*		0	0	0
7.	White				0
8.	**Total Clients (Equals the sum of lines 2, 3B, 4, 5, 6B and 7)**		0	0	0

E. CITIZENSHIP	U.S.		NON - U.S.	
	Month Total	YTD	Month Total	YTD

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "G" PAGE 2 OF 2

FY-201_ELDERLY NUTRITION PROGRAM
CONGREGATE MEALS – C1
Month – Year

PROGRAM SUMMARY:
Monthly Reports with transmittal page signed by the Program Director and Program Manager shall be complete, accurate, and received by the DPH&SS, DSC in the format provided no later than ten (10) working days after the end of each reporting month, with the exception of the September Reports that are due no later than five (5) working days after the end of the fiscal year and shall include:

A. Activities Section

1) Training, workshops, conferences and presentations attended by staff (include names of staff, dates attended, titles, presenters and locations)
2) Accomplishments including presentations given
3) Suggestion Box Feedback

B. Complaints, Problems and Concerns and Proposed Solutions:

1) From Eligible Clients
2) From Staff
3) Regarding Services Provided

C. Program Accomplishments: Provide a description highlighting the results achieved by the VENDOR.

D. Plans for Next Month

1) Staff and Volunteers Training Plan
2) Management Plan

E. Clients Listing: Current year-to-date list of clients in alphabetical order containing the following information:

1) Full Name (last name, first name, middle initial)
2) Social Security Number
3) Date of Birth
4) Telephone Number
5) Home Address
6) Ethnicity
7) Profile (client, caregiver or child with disability)
8) Units of Service (Number of congregate meal provided for the reporting month)

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "H"

FY-201_ RELEASE OF CLAIMS STATEMENT

CONTRACT: VENDOR

PROGRAM NAME: ELDERLY NUTRITION PROGRAM: CONGREGATE MEALS COMPONENT

CONTRACT NO.: _____

KNOWN ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

In consideration of the promise and the sum of, the total amount of which will not exceed _____ lawful money of the United States of America and _____ of which has been paid and _____ of which is to be paid by the Government of Guam under the above mentioned contract, the undersigned Contractor does, and by the receipt of said sum shall, for itself, its successors and assigns, remise, release and forever discharge the Government of Guam, its officers, agents and employees of and from all liabilities, obligations and claims whatsoever in law and equity under or arising out of said contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this release has been executed this _____ day of _____, 201_.

WITNESS:

_____
PRINT NAME

_____
SIGNATURE

_____
CONTRACTOR

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

CERTIFICATE

I, _____, certify that I am the _____ of the Corporation as Contractor in the foregoing release; that _____ who signed said release on behalf of the Contractor was the _____ _____ of the Corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

_____
NAME AND SIGNATURE

DATE: _____

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "I"

INSTRUCTIONS

Title III reporting requirements provide statistical data for management and advocacy initiatives serving as indicators for new and continued funding of programs for seniors. The data collected is used for budget justifications, congressional inquiries, program development and mandated reports for federal, state and local agencies. Information must be accurate for it to be useful in supporting program services.

- **FORM:** This form is an Intake Profile and Referral (IPR) Form, and not an Assessment Form. Profile characteristics are used in developing new programs to meet the needs of the elderly. Each Service Provider may have their own Assessment Form for their specific programs.
- **DATA RETENTION:** Client data is inputted and retained in a main registry.
- **SSN:** If a client does provide a Social Security Number (SSN) then leave the space blank.
- **INCOME LEVEL:** The Income Level is based on the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Poverty Guidelines and shall be completed before the Intake, Profile and Referral Form can be processed.
- **PRIORITIZATION OF SERVICES:** Information on health status, support system, housing condition and financial assets is collected should prioritization of services be necessary.
- **REFUSAL TO ANSWER:** Should a client refuse to answer a certain question, leave it blank. In the comments section, list the reason for not answering the question. This does not apply to Income Level.
- **SIGNATURE:** The signature of the client or responsible party is required before services can be provided.
- **SPECIAL ACCOMMODATIONS:** Clients requiring special accommodations shall inform the program in advance of their requirements.

- **SECTION B:**

- **Case Management Services.** Case Management Services Program, at a minimum, conducts an assessment to individuals requesting Adult Day Care Services, In-Home Services and Home-Delivered Meals. Entry into these programs shall not be permitted before an assessment is made and eligibility established by Case Management Services.
- **Transportation Services.** In order to meet demands, clients requesting transportation shall make reservations with the Transportation Services Program in advance for service. If the date requested cannot be accommodated, the Transportation Services Program shall recommend an alternate date. Requests for persons using wheelchairs or having a Personal Assistant/Personal Care Attendant shall be made in the same manner, whether for Center participation or to and from medical appointments, etc.
- **Elderly Nutrition Program.** To the extent practicable, meals are adjusted to meet special dietary needs of eligible participants, and shall be supported by a statement from the client's doctor or religious leader stating the necessity for special meals, including nutrition supplements. Mechancial (chopped) or pureed (blendered) meals are not classified as special meals and shall be provided to the client at their request.

FOR ADULT PROTECTIVE SERVICES (APS) REFERRALS, PLEASE CONTACT 735-7421 / 7415 OR EMERGENCY RECEIVING HOME, 24-HOUR CRISIS INTERVENTION HOTLINE AT 632-8853 TWENTY-FOUR HOURS A DAY SEVEN DAYS A WEEK.

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "J" PAGE 1 OF 5

SENIOR CITIZENS AGING SERVICES FY-2013
INTAKE, PROFILE AND REFERRAL (IPR) FORM
PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY USING BLUE OR BLACK INK.

How did you learn of aging services?
- ☐ Self Inquiry
- ☐ Another agency
- ☐ Family/friends
- ☐ Outreach
- ☐ Media
- ☐ Other: (Specify)_____

A. CLIENT INFORMATION

Last Name	
First Name	
Middle Name	
Date of Birth	
Place of Birth	
SSN	
Gender	☐ Male ☐ Female
Village	
Home Address	
Mailing Address	
Ethnicity	
Citizenship	
Day Phone No.	
Night Phone No.	

Marital Status
- ☐ Single
- ☐ Legally Married
- ☐ Domestic Partner Relationship
- ☐ Divorced
- ☐ Separated
- ☐ Widowed

Living Arrangement *(check all that apply)*
- ☐ Lives Alone
- ☐ Lives with Spouse
- ☐ Lives with Domestic Partner
- ☐ Lives with Family
- ☐ Lives with Others
- ☐ Lives in a Group Home: Specify:_____
- ☐ Lives in an Institution: Specify:_____

Special Needs *(check all that apply)*
- ☐ Language Interpreter: Specify:_____
- ☐ Assistive Device(s): Specify:_____
- ☐ Oxygen
- ☐ Insulin Dependent
- ☐ Requires Refrigeration of Medication
- ☐ Other: Specify:_____
- ☐ No Special Needs Identified at this time

Mobility Status *(check all that apply)*
- ☐ Drives
- ☐ Walks slowly
- ☐ Walks with assistance
- ☐ Climbs steps with assistance
- ☐ Uses cane/crutches/walker
- ☐ Uses a wheelchair
- ☐ Homebound
- ☐ Bedridden
- ☐ Other:_____

Allergies
- ☐ Specify:_____
- ☐ None known at this time

Undergoing Treatment
- ☐ Hemodialysis
- ☐ Cancer
- ☐ Physical Therapy
- ☐ Other_____
- ☐ None at this time

Health Insurance	Primary Insurance	Secondary Insurance
Policy No.		
Clinic Name		
Phone No.		

CLIENT'S NAME:_____ GETCARE ID:_____

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "J" PAGE 2 OF 5

Primary Doctor	
Phone No.	

Health Status
- ☐ No Health Conditions
- ☐ Minimal Health Conditions
- ☐ Poor Health Condition

Support System
- ☐ Support is available, but not living in the same household
- ☐ Minimal Support, but not regularly available
- ☐ No support system

Housing Condition
- ☐ Full Concrete Structure
- ☐ Semi Concrete Structure
- ☐ Wood and Tin Structure

Financial Assets *(Refer to Scale)*
- ☐ 29% to 49% below the poverty level
- ☐ 50% to 74% below the poverty level
- ☐ 75% or greater below the poverty level

Income Level *Family Unit Size (FUS)*

Is your income less than

Unit Size	Per Month	Per Year	Yes	No
One (1)	$1,164.16	$13,970.00		

Is your combined income less than

Unit Size	Per Month	Per Year	Yes	No
Two (2)	$1,576.66	$18,920.00		

Is your combined income less than

Unit Size	Per Month	Per Year	Yes	No
Three (3)	$1,989.16	$23,870.00		

- ☐ Four (4) or more in FUS, add $412.50 per month or $4,950.00 per year for each additional member.

$_____

B. SERVICES REQUESTED

- ☐ **Case Management Services**
- ☐ **Adult Day Care Services**
- ☐ **In-Home Services**
- ☐ **Legal Assistance Services**
- ☐ **National Family Caregiver Support**
- ☐ **Senior Center Operations:**_____ (Specify Center)
- ☐ **Transportation Services:**
  - ☐ Walks with no assistance (Non-Assisted)
  - ☐ Walks with assistance (Assisted)
- ☐ **Elderly Nutrition Program:**
  - ☐ Congregate Meals (Center/Day Care)
  - ☐ Home-Delivered Meals (Homebound)

  Meal Type:
  - ☐ Regular
  - ☐ Mechanical/Chopped
  - ☐ Pureed/Blenderized
  - ☐ Liquid Supplement
  - ☐ Special (*Provide document from physician or religious leader to certify special meal requirement.*)
- ☐ **Ombudsman Program**
- ☐ **Guam Medicare Assistance Program**
- ☐ **Guam Senior Medicare Patrol Project**

COMMENTS:

C. CAREGIVER INFORMATION

☐ Not Applicable	☐ Caregiver ☐ Paid - Paid by:_____ ☐ Not Paid
Last Name	
First Name	
Middle Name	
Date of Birth	
Day Phone No.	
Night Phone No.	
Relationship to Client	

D. GUARDIAN/AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE INFORMATION

Last Name	
First Name	
Middle Name	

CLIENT'S NAME:_____ GETCARE ID:_____

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "J" PAGE 3 OF 5

Day Phone No.	
Night Phone No.	
Relationship to Client	

E. EMERGENCY CONTACT NUMBER

Last Name	
First Name	
Middle Name	
Day Phone No.	
Night Phone No.	
Relationship to Client	

F. HIGH RISK CLIENTS UNDER EMERGENCY DECLARATION

A client is considered High Risk under Emergency Declaration if any of the following exists. This information shall be provided to the client's village Mayor in preparation for emergencies. ***Check all that apply.***

- ☐ Bedridden
- ☐ Requires transportation and/or escort assistance for evacuation to shelter, e.g., those living alone.
- ☐ Requires refrigeration of medication and/or is insulin dependent.
- ☐ Requires oxygen.
- ☐ Lives in substandard housing.
- ☐ Not Applicable

G. ELIGIBILITY AND CONSENT OF CLIENT

Individuals age sixty (60) years and older are eligible for Title III programs under the Older Americans Act. This Act also prioritizes services for:

- ♦ Persons who are frail, homebound by reason of illness or incapacitating disability, or otherwise isolated; and
- ♦ Persons with greatest economic need with particular attention to low-income individuals; persons with greatest social need with particular attention to low-income minority individuals, and those who reside in rural areas.

Voluntary contributions to Title III programs are encouraged and used to expand services. Services may not be denied because the client will not or cannot contribute to the cost of the program.

I CERTIFY THE INFORMATION GIVEN BY ME IS TRUE TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, AND I UNDERSTAND IT WILL BE KEPT CONFIDENTIAL AND USED ONLY TO HELP ME RECEIVE THE BENEFITS/SERVICES WHICH I MAY BE ENTITLED.

I HEREBY AUTHORIZE THE DISCLOSURE AND RELEASE OF THIS INFORMATION ONLY FOR THE PURPOSES FOR WHICH IT IS INTENDED. THIS AUTHORIZATION MAY BE REVOKED BY THE UNDERSIGNED AT ANY TIME BY GIVING WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE PARTIES AUTHORIZED HEREIN.

Signature of Client or Authorized Representative (AR)	
Date	
Relationship to Client, if AR	

H. INTAKE INFORMATION

Intake Worker	
Signature of Intake Worker	
Date of Intake	
Time of Intake	
Organization	
Phone Number	

IPR Forwarded To

- ☐ Adult Protective Services
- ☐ Case Management Services Program

CLIENT'S NAME:_____ GETCARE ID:_____

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "J" PAGE 4 OF 5

SENIOR CITIZENS AGING SERVICES FY-2013
INTAKE, PROFILE AND REFERRAL (IPR) FORM
PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY USING BLUE OR BLACK INK.

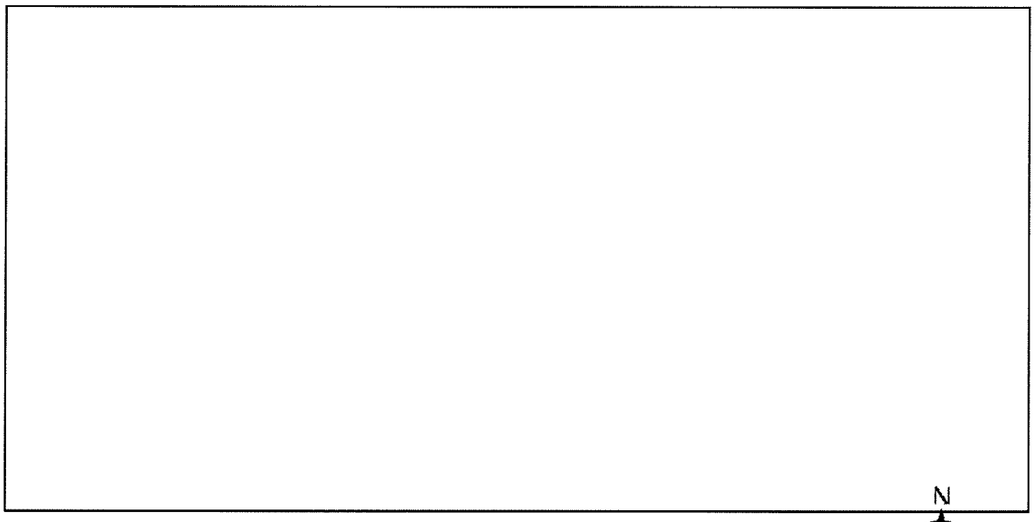
☐ Elderly Nutrition Program (Congregate Meals)	
☐ Legal Assistance Services Program	
☐ Senior Center Operations Program	
☐ Transportation Services Program	
☐ National Family Caregiver Support Program	
☐ Ombudsman Services	
☐ Guam Medicare Assistance Program	
☐ Guam Senior Medicare Patrol Project	

Forwarded By	
Date Forwarded	
Time Forwarded	
I. RECEIVING ORGANIZATION INFORMATION	
IPR Received By	
Date	
Time	
Date of Initial Contact with Client	
Time of Initial Contact with Client	

J. CLIENT'S HOME		
IF MAP IS SENT SEPARATELY, INCLUDE THE CLIENT'S NAME AND SSN AT TOP OF MAP		
Does the home have an accessible driveway?	☐ Yes	☐ No
If you use a wheelchair, is there an accessible ramp?	☐ Yes	☐ No

MAP TO THE CLIENT'S HOME

In the box below, draw a map to the client's residence marking the client's home with an "X", Indicate the house number, street name and the village where the client is from. Include primary and secondary access roads, type and color of the house, if fenced, landmarks such as adjacent to or across from the village community center, store, bus stop, etc. ***All pets at your home shall be controlled by leash, cage, etc. in accordance with P.L. 15-96 and 22-13.***



CLIENT'S NAME:_____ GETCARE ID:_____

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "J" PAGE 5 OF 5

SENIOR CITIZENS AGING SERVICES FY-2013
INTAKE, PROFILE AND REFERRAL (IPR) RECORD CHANGE AND SERVICE UPDATE FORM
PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY USING BLUE OR BLACK INK.

Use of this form will record a change or a program service update to a client's Intake, Profile and Referral form or to previously processed Record Change and Service Update forms. Requested changes should be supported with proper documentation i.e. marriage certificate, Mayor's Verification, etc. Please check below the applicable change(s).

	RECORD CHANGE			SERVICE UPDATE CHANGE

1. Name (Last, First, Middle Initial)	**3. Date of Birth** (MM/DD/YR)
2. Social Security Number (000-00-0000)	**4. Effective Date of Action** (MM/DD/YR)

A. CLIENT INFORMATION (RECORD CHANGE)		
	FROM	TO
Village		
Home Address		
Mailing Address		
Telephone Number		
Marital Status		
Living Arrangement		
Special Needs		
Mobility Status		
Allergies		
Undergoing Treatment		
Health Insurance		
Health Status		
Support System		
Housing Condition		
Financial Assets		
Income Level		

b

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "K" PAGE 1 OF 3

SENIOR CITIZENS AGING SERVICES FY-2013
INTAKE, PROFILE AND REFERRAL (IPR) RECORD CHANGE AND SERVICE UPDATE FORM
PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY USING BLUE OR BLACK INK.

B. SERVICES REQUESTED (IPR SERVICE UPDATE(S)) Check the appropriate program(s) and/or indicate the non-aging specific program, and describe the change in service to include effective date of period change, and duration of change.	
AGING PROGRAM	**DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE UPDATE**
☐ Adult Day Care	
☐ Adult Day Care – Dementia Specific Center	
☐ Case Management Services	
☐ Elderly Nutrition Program – Congregate	
☐ Elderly Nutrition Program – Home Delivered	
☐ Guam Medicare Assistance Program	
☐ In-Home Services	
☐ Legal Assistance Services	
☐ National Family Caregiver Support Program	
☐ Senior Center Operations	
☐ Transportation Services	
☐ Other Social Services or Community Based Services. Specify:_____	

C. CAREGIVER INFORMATION (RECORD CHANGE)		
	FROM	**TO**
Name of Caregiver		
Telephone Number		
Relationship to Client		

D. GUARDIAN / AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE INFORMATION (RECORD CHANGE)		
	FROM	**TO**
Name of Guardian / Authorized Representative		
Telephone Number		
Relationship to Client		

Client's Name: _____ Guam GetCare No: _____ Page 2 of 3

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "K" PAGE 2 OF 3

SENIOR CITIZENS AGING SERVICES FY-2013
INTAKE, PROFILE AND REFERRAL (IPR) RECORD CHANGE AND SERVICE UPDATE FORM
PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY USING BLUE OR BLACK INK.

E. EMERGENCY CONTACT NUMBER (RECORD CHANGE)		
	FROM	TO
Name of Emergency Contact		
Telephone Number		
Relationship to Client		

F. HIGH RISK CLIENTS UNDER EMERGENCY DECLARATION (RECORD CHANGE)		
	FROM	TO
Specify High Risk		

J. CLIENT'S HOME (RECORD CHANGE)

DRAW A MAP TO THE CLIENT'S HOME

(Indicate primary and secondary access roads, type and color of the house, if fenced, landmarks such as adjacent to or across from the village community center, store, bus stop, etc.)

North
West East
South

INTAKE INFORMATION		PROGRAM MANAGER	
Name of Intake Worker		Name of Program Manager	
Signature of Intake Worker		Signature of Program Manager	
Date of Intake		Date of Review	
Organization		DISPOSITION	
Aging Program		☐ APPROVED Effective Date:_____	
Contact No.		☐ DISAPPROVED Reason:_____	
Date Forwarded to Program Manager			

Client's Name: _____ Guam GetCare No: _____ Page 3 of 3

DSC IPR RECORD CHANGE AND SERVICE UPDATE FORM
10.04.12
ALL OTHER FORMS ARE OBSOLETE

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "K" PAGE 3 OF 3

The Warning Signs of poor nutritional health are often overlooked. Use this checklist to find out if you or someone you know is at nutritional risk.

Read the statements below. Circle the number in the Yes Column for those that apply to you or someone you know. For each "Yes" answer, score the number in the box. Total your nutritional score.

DETERMINE YOUR NUTRITIONAL HEALTH

	YES
I have an illness or condition that made me change the kind and/or amount of food I eat.	2
I eat fewer than 2 meals per day.	3
I eat few fruits or vegetables, or milk products.	2
I have 3 or more drinks of beer, liquor or wine almost every day.	2
I have tooth or mouth problems that make it hard for me to eat.	2
I don't always have enough money to buy the food I need.	4
I eat alone most of the time.	1
I take 3 or more different prescribed or over-the-counter drugs a day.	1
Without wanting to, I have lost or gained 10 pounds in the last 6 months.	2
I am not always physically able to shop, cook, and/or feed myself.	2
TOTAL:	

Total Your Nutritional Score. If it's...

0-2 **Good!** Recheck your nutritional score in 6 months.

3-5 **You are at moderate nutritional risk.** See what can be done to improve your eating habits and lifestyle. Your office of aging, senior nutrition program, senior citizens center or health department can help. Recheck your nutritional score in 3 months.

6 or more **You are at high nutritional risk.** Bring this checklist the next time you see your doctor, dietician or other qualified health or social service professional. Talk with them about any problems you may have. Ask for help to improve your nutritional health.

These materials developed and distributed by the Nutrition Screening Initiative, a project of:

AMERICAN ACADEMY OF FAMILY PHYSICIANS

THE AMERICAN DIETETIC ASSOCIATION

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON AGING

Remember that warning signs suggest risk, but do not represent diagnosis of any condition. For more information, contact:

The Nutritional Screening Initiative
2626 Pennsylvania Avenue
NW, Suite 301
Washington DC, 20037

Name: _____ **Center:** _____

Date of Birth: _____ **Date:** _____

SAMPLE BID FORM ATTACHMENT "L"

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	QYT	UOM	MONTHLY COST	EXTENDED PRICE
1.1	Nutrition Services for the comprehensive Management, Operations, and Maintenance of the Elderly Nutrition Program, Congregate Meals component.	12	MOS	$_____	$_____

NOTE: Current number of registered clients is 780, this is the minimum number. Number of clients may increase or decrease. If there should be an increase of participants , the calculation will stand the same as the menu states.

- ***Please see attached menu provided. Bidder must fill in the per meal section in the box.***
- ***If an increase over 50% in the amount of participants, the Government will expect a discount of 20% for the pricing of the addition participants.***

ELDERLY NUTRITION PROGRAM: CONGREGATE MEALS COMPONENT
MENU

MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
1 Baked Chicken 1 Cup Red Rice ½ Cup Cucumber Salad ½ Cup Mixed Fruits ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	2 Ground Beef Tinaktak 1 Cup Steamed Rice ½ Cup Green Beans 1 Banana ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	3 Pork Adobo 1 Cup Steamed Rice ½ Cup Steamed Carrots ½ Cup Grapes ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	4 Roast Turkey 1 Cup Mashed Potato w/Gravy ½ Cup Mixed Beans 1 Orange ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	5 Baked Salmon 1 Cup Steamed Rice ½ Cup Steamed Bokchoy ½ Cup Pear Halves ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal
8 Lemon Herb Mahi 1 Cup Steamed Rice ½ Cup Golai Haggun Suni ½ Cup Melon Mix ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	9 Baked Ham 1 Cup Steamed Rice ½ Cup Steamed Sweet Pea & Carrots ½ Cup Grapes ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	10 Sautéed Beef 1 Cup Steamed Rice ½ Steamed Broccoli ½ Cup Tropical Fruit Cocktail ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	11 Chicken Stir Fry 1 Cup Chop Suey Noodles ½ Cup Stir Fry Vegetables ½ Cup Diced Pineapple ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	12 Baked Pork Loin 1 Cup Mashed Potato w/Gravy ½ Cup Steamed Vegetable Mix (Cauliflower, Carrots, and Broccoli) ½ Local Fruit Mix ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal
15 BBQ Chicken 1 Cup Steamed Red Rice ½ Cup Fresh Garden Salad w/Dressing ½ Cup Local Fruit Mix ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	16 Turkey Meatloaf 1 Cup Mashed Potato w/Gravy ½ Cup Steamed Carrots ½ Cup Grapes ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	17 Pork Sinagang 1 Cup Brown Rice ½ Cup Steamed Kangkong ½ Cup Honey Dew ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	18 Spaghetti Meat Sauce ½ Cup Noodles 1 Piece Dinner Roll w/Margarine or Butter ½ Cup Steamed Mixed Vegetables 1 Orange ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	19 Grilled Mahi 1 Cup Steamed Rice ½ Cup Eskabeche Vegetables 1 Banana ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal
22 Chicken Chalakilis 1 Cup Steamed Rice ½ Cup Steamed Peas 1 Banana ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	23 Beef Pot Roast 1 Cup Mashed Potato w/Gravy ½ Cup Garden Salad w/Dressing ½ Cup Apple Sauce ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	24 Chicken Kadu 1 Cup Brown Rice ½ Cup Steamed Bokchoy 1 Orange ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	25 BBQ Pork Spareribs 1 Cup Red Rice ½ Cup Steamed Vegetable Mix (Cauliflower, Carrots, and Broccoli) ½ Cup Honey Dew ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	26 Marinated Milk Fish (Boneles 1 Cup Steamed Rice ½ Cup Sautéed Spinach ½ Cup Pear Halves ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal
29 Chicken Tinola 1 Cup Steamed Rice ½ Cup Steamed Green Beans ½ Cup Local Fruit Mix ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	30 Pork Roast 1 Cup Mashed Potato w/Gravy ½ Cup Coleslaw ½ Cup Cantaloupe ½ Pint Low Fat or Skim Milk $_____ = Per Meal	This Menu Template is a sample and is subject to change; however, the nutritional requirements shall be maintained as prescribed in the IFB for this program. Further, the following shall be complied with: 1. Protein shall be 3 oz. edible portion, exclusive of skin, fat and bones after cooking. 2. Fruits shall be ½ cup **without** syrup or 1 whole fruit. 3. All menu items must include individually packaged salt and black pepper, and dinnerware in line with the IFB for this program. • ***Award will be based/evaluated on the prices given per meal x the total of 780 client x approximately 30 days = total monthly cost. The lowest total aggregate will be awarded.*** • ***ALL OR NONE AWARD***		

SCOPE OF SERVICES: PROGRAM SPECIFICATIONS

BACKGROUND: The Guam State Office on Aging (SOA) under the Division of Senior Citizens, Department of Public Health and Social Services, is responsible for coordinating all activities related to older persons on Guam as required under the Older Americans Act, and through Guam Public Law 14-139. A copy of the 2012-2015 Guam Four Year State Plan on Aging is available at the Guam Department of Public Health and Social Services URL website at dphss.guam.gov.

The Division of Senior Citizens is charged with the responsibility to provide Supportive Services to support seniors remain in their communities. In accordance with the Older Americans Act of 1965, as amended in 2006, the Elderly Nutrition Program, Congregate Meals nutrition services shall be provided to frail individuals age sixty (60) years and older authorized at the Senior Center Operations (SCO) Program sites and as authorized by the Case Management Services Program (CMSP) to the Adult Day Care Program sites.

The **target population** to be served are persons age sixty (60) years or older who are frail, homebound by reason of illness or incapacitating disability, or otherwise isolated; shall be given priority in the delivery of services. (Ref. 45 CFR 1321.69) Older individuals with special emphasis on individuals with greatest economic need, (with particular attention to low-income minority individuals), older individuals with greatest social need (with particular attention to low-income minority individuals), and older individuals who reside in rural areas. (Ref. Section 307[24] of the Older Americans Act of 1965, as amended). The Bidder/Vendor shall target and serve older individuals with severe disabilities and develop collaborative programs, where appropriate, to meet their needs. (Ref. Section 307 (25) of the Older Americans Act of 1965, as amended)

The Bidder/Vendor shall comply with the provisions of Title IIIC1 Congregate Meals of the Older Americans Act of 1965, as amended and the Code of Federal Regulations (45 CFR Chapter XIII, Subchapter C, Part 1321), and the Dietary Guidelines for Americans 2010 as published by the Secretaries of the Department of Health and Human Services and the United States Department of Agriculture, url: www.dietaryguidelines.gov and the Recommended Dietary Allowances (RDA) as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The current Dietary Guidelines for Americans is available for download at http:www.dietaryguidelines.gov and attached to this procurement and incorporated herein as if full rewritten. As more recent updated versions of the Dietary Guidelines for Americans are issued by the federal government and become available they will automatically be incorporated herein. It is Bidder's/Vendor's responsibility to be updated and current with any such laws, regulations and guidelines.

The Elderly Nutrition Program Congregate Meals nutrition services being acquired is to be funded by the Department of Health and Human Services, Administration for Community Living, through the Older Americans Act, As Amended, Grant Number: 13AAGUT3SP, Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) Number 93.045, Title III-C1 and local Government of Guam funds being allotted, allocated and certified.

It is the intention of the Government that this program will be funded in Fiscal Year 2013 for eight (8) months in two (2) increments. The first increment was funded for four (4) months or through May 2013. The second and final increment will be for the remainder of this fiscal year or through September 2013. Funding for the first four (4) months is available. Funding for the remaining months of this fiscal year is anticipated to be available. If funds for this program are not secured for any reason, the Government reserves the right to cancel this procurement consistent with Guam procurement law and regulations. This Invitation for Bid (IFB) and any contract issued under it shall be modified in writing at any time due to changes in Federal statutes or regulations, a material change in local law, organization, or policy changes in local or federal funding.

SPECSIFICATIONS: **BIDDINGON COMPLY/REMARKS**

1.0 ELEMENTS OF ELDERLY NUTRITION PROGRAM CONGREGATE MEALS COMPONENT

1.1 PROGRAM INTENT. To provide hot, nutritious meals that meet the minimum of 33 and 1/3 percent of the current daily Recommended Dietary Allowances (RDA) as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council to eligible individuals, in a congregate setting.

a. Nutrition Services are provided to eligible individuals who are, as determined by the SCO program and CMSP, to be eligible:

(1) Entry Point. The SCO and CMSP are entry points for eligible individuals of the congregate Nutrition Services. The eligible individual shall be sixty (60) years or older and attending congregate sites for this program; as designated by the DPH&SS, DSC. _____

(2) The SCO and CMSP shall coordinate with the Elderly Nutrition Program Bidder/Vendor for effective and efficient delivery of congregate meals to authorized eligible individuals. _____

b. The DPH&SS, DSC reserves the option to provide Nutrition Services to the underage spouse of the eligible individuals, volunteers working at the designated congregate sites and individuals who have a disability whom otherwise meet Federal and local criteria. _____

c. The DPH&SS, DSC reserves the option of expanding Nutrition Services on weekends and holidays, as well as breakfast and/or dinner services. _____

1.2 NUMBER OF CLIENTS TO BE SERVED. The Bidder/Vendor shall serve approximately seven hundred and eighty (780) eligible and authorized individuals at the designated congregate sites which include the twelve (12) senior citizen center and two (2) adult day care centers. The average number of congregate meals ordered for the reporting month of September 2012 is seven hundred fifty one (751). _____

a. Senior Citizens Centers. Currently, the twelve (12) Senior Citizens Centers are as follows: Agana Heights, Agat, Astumbo, Dededo, Inarajan, Mangilao, Merizo, Santa Rita, Sinajana, Tamuning, Yigo, and Yona/Talofofo. _____

For the reporting period of September 2012, the number of ENP meals ordered for the Senior Citizens Centers are as follows:

No.	Senior Citizens Center	Meals Ordered	Average Meal Served*
1	Agana Heights	358	19
2	Agat	1,228	65
3	Astumbo	1,735	91
4	Dededo	2,300	121
5	Inarajan	270	14
6	Mangilao	799	42
7	Merizo	386	20
8	Santa Rita	548	29
9	Sinajana	966	51
10	Tamuning	2,490	131
11	Yigo	1,250	66
12	Yona/Talofofo	327	17

* Average Meal Served for this IFB refers to the average meals served at the specified Senior Citizens Center for the reporting period of September 2012.

b. Adult Day Care Centers. The two (2) designated Adult Day Care Centers are located as follows:

(1) Adult Day Care Barrigada located at 234 A U.S. Army Fejeran Street, Lower Barrigada Heights , Barrigada, Guam 96913. For the reporting period of September 2012, there were 683 ENP meals ordered for ADC Barrigada with an average of 36 eligible clients receiving a meal. _____

(2) Adult Day Care Dededo located at 220 Chalan Despaciu Street Wusstig Road, Dededo, Guam 96929. For the reporting period of September 2012, there were 916 ENP meals ordered for ADC Dededo with an average of 48 eligible clients receiving a meal. _____

1.3 NUTRITION SERVICES. Elderly Nutrition Program services shall be provided to eligible individuals in an approved DPH&SS, DSC congregate site Monday through Friday. However, upon the Bidder/Vendor being notified and authorized as funds are appropriated, allocated, and allotted by the DPH&SS, DSC, Nutrition Services shall be provided on weekends and holidays, as well as breakfast and/or dinner services. Nutrition Services shall occur no later than two (2) working days after receipt of Intake, Profile and Referral Form and Determine Your Nutritional Health Form from the SCO or CMSP service provider. _____

2.0 ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL REGISTRATION AND MAINTENANCE

2.1 REGISTERED CLIENT. For the purposes of the ENP, a client who receives a congregate meal within the reporting fiscal year (October 1 through September 30) is counted as a registered client. The Bidder/Vendor shall be responsible for registering clients and tracking deceased clients within the reporting fiscal year. _____

2.2 INTAKE, PROFILE AND REFERRAL FORM. The Intake, Profile and Referral (IPR) Form shall be used by the Bidder/Vendor to refer eligible individuals to other Title III Aging Services. _____

2.3 MULTI-DISCIPLINARY TEAM MEETING. The Bidder/Vendor at the request of other agencies providing services to eligible individuals they are providing meal services to, shall attend such meetings to assist in the coordination of services. _____

2.4 AWARENESS OF ELDER CONCERNS. The Bidder/Vendor shall address problems and concerns of eligible individuals and submit them to the DPH&SS, DSC as part of the Monthly Program Reports. A record book of problems and concerns addressed or being addressed by the Bidder/Vendor shall be maintained and made available upon request by the DPH&SS, DSC for review, monitoring and other program and administrative purposes. _____

3.0 PRIORITIZATION OF SERVICES

3.1 The Bidder/Vendor shall be responsible for prioritizing services in the event there is a need to prioritize the provision of ENP, such as when the demand for services outweighs the available resources. The Bidder/Vendor shall use the following scale to prioritize the provision of services to those in greatest socio-economic need, as necessary and as directed by the DPH&SS, DSC. The scale is based on three (3) focal areas, the older individual's Mobility; Support System; and Housing Condition. The Prioritization of Services Table is based on a point system with nine (9) being the highest possible points garnered. The ENP eligible individuals who garner the highest points in descending order will establish the list of older individual in greatest socio-economic need.

Prioritization of Services Table:

Point System	Mobility	Support System	Housing Condition
1	Cane or Walker	Support is available; but not living in same household	Full concrete structure
2	Wheel chair users	Minimal support; but not regularly available	Semi-Concrete structure
3	Homebound and bedridden	No support system in place	Tin and wood structure

3.2 Based on the need to activate this provision, the number of persons to be served will be determined by the existing conditions at the time of implementation. In the event that the number of available slots is not sufficient to provide services to the number of persons determined to be at-risk and in need of services, the number of Activities of Daily Living (ADL) impairments will be applied to this distinct group as the determining factor for services. An additional factor in this point system may include whether the older individual is responsible for the care of a dependent. Any application of a scale of similar or like form is permissible provided prior authorization is granted by the DPH&SS, DSC.

4.0 ELEMENTS OF ENP OPERATIONS CONGREGATE MEALS

4.1 OFFICE HOURS. The Bidder/Vendor shall maintain office hours for the Elderly Nutrition Program from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except on Federal and local holidays observed by the Government of Guam.

4.2 MEAL SERVICE HOURS. The Bidder/Vendor shall deliver congregate meals no earlier than 11:00 a.m. and no later than 12:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, except on Federal and local holidays observed by the Government of Guam. The DPH&SS, DSC reserves the option to expand meal services, which may include additional service times, as funds become available.

4.3 OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS. The Bidder/Vendor shall provide the personnel, equipment and supplies to provide ENP nutrition services.

4.4 FOOD SAFETY AND SANITATION. The Bidder/Vendor shall comply with all governing statutes and rules and regulations of the Guam Department of Public Health and Social Services and other federal and local regulatory agencies for the requirements on, but not limited to, food n safety and sanitation.

4.5 PREPARATION OF MEALS. The Bidder/Vendor shall have the ability to prepare approximately seven hundred and eighty (780) hot nutritious meals per service day in a central kitchen and to deliver them to approved congregate sites.

a. In purchasing food, preparing and delivering meals in the performance of this program, the Bidder/Vendor shall follow appropriate procedures to preserve the nutritional value and food safety of the meals provided. It is encouraged for the Bidder/Vendor to "Buy Local" for this nutrition program.

b. Meals shall be prepared no earlier than four (4) hours prior to their delivery to the congregate site.

c. Meals shall be low in saturated fat, sodium and cholesterol and prepared in a manner acceptable for persons with diabetes or hypertension. Monosodium Glutamate (MSG) shall not be used.

d. Meat, fish and poultry shall be tender and easy to chew. For the elderly eligible individuals who cannot consume solid foods, mechanical meals (chopped) or pureed meals (blenderized) shall be provided upon the request of the eligible individual or their caregiver, authorized representative or as indicated by the SCO or CMSP.

4.6 MEAL PATTERN. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure meals comply with the Dietary Guidelines for Americans published by the Secretaries of the Department of Health and Human Services and the United States Department of Agriculture and shall furnish a minimum of 33 and 1/3 percent of the current daily Recommended Dietary Allowance (RDA), as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council.

Meals must conform to the following pattern:

a.	Meat, Poultry, Seafood	3 oz. edible portion, exclusive of skin, fat and bones (after cooking). 5 oz. which includes 3 oz. edible portion, exclusive of skin, fat, and bones (after cooking) plus at least 2 oz. of casserole or mixture.
b.	Vegetable/Salad	½ cup cooked and unbuttered as a separate item or 1 cup raw salad (e.g., cucumber or cabbage) with dressing.
c.	Rice/Bread/Mashed Potatoes	1 cup rice or 1 serving enriched bread or dinner roll; or 1 cup mashed potatoes with gravy.
d.	Margarine/Butter	1 tsp. when bread or dinner roll is served.
e.	Milk	½ pint low fat or skim.
f.	Fruits	½ cup without syrup or 1 whole fruit.
g.	Condiments	Salt and black pepper, individually packed.

4.7 MENU PREPARATION. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure menus shall be prepared for cycles of four (4) weeks and shall be changed monthly. Menus shall be prepared by the Bidder/Vendor and submitted to the DPH&SS, DSC, at least thirty (30) working days prior to their implementation. Menus

and meals substitutions shall be reviewed and approved by a Licensed Dietitian (LD) or Licensed Nutritionist (LN) prior to their submittal to the DPH&SS, DSC. The signature of the LD or LN and date of their approval shall appear on the menus prior to being sent or posted. The DPH&SS, DSC, shall require changes, as necessary, with respect to the appropriateness of the menus. _____

4.8 MONTHLY MEAL MENU DISTRIBUTION. The Bidder/Vendor shall distribute approved Monthly Meal Menus to the SCO, CMSP and two (2) Adult Day Care (ADC) Centers. Any changes to the menu shall be communicated to the SCO, CMSP, ADC and the DPH&SS, DSC no later than the day prior to the change. _____

4.9 PROVISION OF SPECIAL MENUS. The Bidder/Vendor in collaboration with SCO and CMSP, shall be provided documentation for the provision of special menus, where feasible and appropriate, to meet the particular dietary needs arising from the religious and/or health requirements of eligible individuals. _____

a. Eligible individuals requesting a special menu for religious reasons shall provide a signed statement from their priest, rabbi, pastor, etc. attesting to the dietary requirements of their faith that meet the 1/3 RDA. _____

b. Eligible individuals requesting a special menu for health related reasons shall provide a signed statement from their physician or licensed nutritionist stating the medical necessity for special meals and the types of foods the participants can or cannot consume. _____

c. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure vegetarian meals meet the most current RDA, the nutritional needs of the senior participant, shall be based on careful diet planning by a registered dietitian or nutritionist based on food servings delineated in the Food Guide Pyramid/Plate. SCO and CMSP shall provide the Bidder/Vendor the physician's approval of the type of menu to be served and shall be provided only to properly documented requests by SCO and CMSP. _____

d. Special meals shall not be provided without proper documentation. Meals not requiring documentation include the regular meal, mechanical (chopped) and pureed (blenderized) meals. All other meals, including vegetarian meals and nutrition supplements, require supporting documentation. SCO and CMSP shall provide the Bidder/Vendor with copies of supporting documentation for each special menu request which the Bidder/Vendor shall maintain in the eligible individuals file. _____

e. The provision of liquid supplements is being further reviewed with the Administration for Community Living. Once a determination is made whether this type of meal service meets the intended program service intent, an adjustment in this IFB may be made to comply with the outcome of this review. _____

4.10 EMERGENCY MENUS. The Bidder/Vendor shall develop and maintain a current Emergency Management Plan for the provision of meals or dry goods to eligible individuals during periods of officially declared emergencies. _____

4.11 PACKAGING OF MEALS. Congregate Meals shall be delivered and served in pre-packaged form. These sealed containers shall be sanitary, convenient,

and able to maintain proper food temperature and should be clearly labeled identifying Bidder/Vendor, their telephone number, the preparation date, funding source: DPH&SS, DSC, Title III C, Older Americans Act, and the following statement: Compliments, Concerns, and Complaints, to include the delivery of meals earlier than 11:00 a.m. and later than 12:30 p.m., must be reported to the Bidder/Vendor. _____

a. Hot food containers shall be firm, compartmentalized with sections deep enough to prevent the mixing of one type of food with another; sealed so that heat is retained and dust or foreign matter cannot enter; impermeable so that liquid does not soak through; disposable; easy to open; and made to withstand being stacked for storing and carrying. _____

b. Dinnerware shall consist of three section heavy duty plates, heavy duty cups, as applicable; heavy duty forks, knives, spoons; and cups and bowls with fitted lids for soups, salads and fruit. _____

c. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure that breads, salads, desserts, juice, milk, and condiments are packed in compliance with health and sanitation laws. _____

d. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure cold foods are packed separately from hot foods. _____

e. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure that appropriate food containers and utensils for persons with disabilities are available to those persons identified by CMSP. _____

4.12 FOOD TEMPERATURE. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure hot foods are maintained at or above 140 degrees Fahrenheit and cold foods shall be maintained at or below 40 degrees Fahrenheit, upon arrival at the designated congregate sites. _____

4.13 DELIVERY OF MEALS. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure all meals are complete with meal order, properly packaged, labeled and ready for delivery to congregate sites prior to leaving the central kitchen facility. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure congregate meals are delivered to the designated congregate sites between the hours of 11:00 a.m. to 12:30 p.m. _____

a. MEAL ORDERS AND ADJUSTMENTS. The service provider of the SCO and ADC staff designee shall ensure congregate meals are ordered with the ENP Bidder/Vendor for the number of eligible individuals. Meal orders shall be communicated to the ENP Bidder/Vendor by the SCO or ADC service provider staff designees by 1:00 p.m. for the next service day. Reasonable adjustments to the meal orders due to an increase or decrease of eligible individuals shall be coordinated between SCO or ADC service provider staff designees and the ENP Bidder/Vendor no later than 8:30 a.m. on the scheduled day of meal service delivery. _____

b. There are currently fourteen (14) approved designated congregate sites which are as follows:

(1) Adult Day Care Barrigada – North
(2) Adult Day Care Center Dededo– Dementia specific day care
(3) Agana Heights Senior Citizens' Center
(4) Agat Senior Citizens' Center
(5) Astumbo Senior Citizens' Center

(6) Dededo Senior Citizens' Center
(7) Inarajan Senior Citizens' Center
(8) Mangilao Senior Citizens' Center
(9) Merizo Senior Citizens' Center
(10) Santa Rita Senior Citizens' Center
(11) Sinajana Senior Citizens' Center
(12) Tamuning Senior Citizens' Center
(13) Yigo Senior Citizens' Center
(14) Yona/Talofofo Senior Citizens' Center
(15) Other sites as designated by the DPH&SS, DSC.

c. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure vehicles used in the delivery of meals are clean and properly maintained.

4.14 SPECIAL ACTIVITIES AND FUNCTIONS. Special activities and functions requiring special meal accommodations are to be requested in writing between the SCO or ADC designated staff and ENP Bidder/Vendor within ten (10) working days prior to the event. The ENP Bidder/Vendor shall indicate on the written request if the accommodations can be met or their recommended action for the special activities and functions, as follows:

a. RELOCATION OF MEALS DELIVERY. Requests for the delivery of meals to locations other than the designated congregate sites shall be coordinated between SCO or ADC with the ENP Bidder/Vendor. SCO or ADC shall notify the ENP Bidder/Vendor of the actual number of eligible clients attending the special activity or function and those remaining at the congregate sites, as practicable. During special activities or functions, the Bidder/Vendor shall deliver meals to the congregate sites that remain open for those not attending a special activity or function; and to the congregate setting where the activity or function takes place.

b. MENU CHANGES. Requests for menu changes shall be submitted by SCO or ADC staff designees in writing to the ENP Bidder/Vendor.

c. BULK SERVING. Requests for bulk servings having no menu changes shall be coordinated between the SCO or ADC and the ENP Bidder/Vendor.

d. OTHER ACCOMMODATIONS. In cases where other accommodations are required, SCO or ADC staff designees shall submit requests to the ENP Bidder/Vendor for the following:

(1) In cases where special activities and functions shall not require the delivery of meals because other arrangements have been made, the coordinating service provider shall inform the DPH&SS, DSC and ENP Bidder/Vendor in writing stating the nature of the arrangements for meals and that the meal arrangements are in compliance with the 33 1/3 Recommended Dietary Allowance (RDA).

(2) In cases where the coordinating service provider requires payment for the cost of meals at a special activity or function where services of the ENP Bidder/Vendor are being substituted, the coordinating service provider staff designee shall submit a written request to the ENP Bidder/Vendor stating the number of eligible individuals for which the cost of the meals will be offset at the current price per unit meal cost. After completion of the activity or

function, the coordinating service provider shall submit to the ENP Bidder/Vendor receipts for the meals purchased and any unspent funds returned to the ENP Bidder/Vendor within two (2) working days after the conclusion of the activity or function.

e. Any agency, service provider or entity sponsoring a special activity, including Senior Citizens' Month activities, that have been approved by the DPH&SS, DSC, shall coordinate with the ENP Bidder/Vendor for meal service.

f. The Bidder/Vendor shall submit the total meal count identifying special meal recipients, volunteers, family members, staff and other guests attending the activities. Guests and family members under age sixty (60) and otherwise not eligible for meal service, shall be the responsibility of the sponsoring agency, service provider or entity.

4.15 MEAL COMPLAINTS. The Bidder/Vendor shall immediately report complaints regarding meals to the DPH&SS, DSC program coordinator assigned to oversee this program, as follows:

a. Meals not delivered within the designated delivery times.

b. Meals that exclude certain items or do not meet specified portions.

c. Meals appearing disarrayed, spoiled, contaminated or otherwise undrinkable or inedible.

d. Any meal determined spoiled or contaminated shall be reported in the Problems and Concerns and Proposed Solutions section of the Monthly Program Reports submitted to the DPH&SS, DSC.

4.16 INSPECTION REPORTS. The Bidder/Vendor shall submit a copy of all inspection reports received from government agencies inclusive of Food Service Establishment Inspection Reports to the DPH&SS, DSC no later than 10:00 a.m., the next business day following the inspection. A copy of all Food Service Establishment Inspection Reports received from the Division of Environmental Health, Guam Department of Public Health and Social Services shall also be submitted to the President of the Elderly Nutrition Program Council within the same time period.

4.17 CLIENT FILES. The Bidder/Vendor shall maintain and update individual ENP client files which shall be retained for a period of three (3) years and shall include the ENP client's Initial referral from the SCO or CMSP for services with accompanying Intake, Profile and Referral Form and subsequent updates; Determine Your Nutritional Health (DYNH) assessment checklist and updates; Nutrition Services Service Plan (Special Meal Requirements), as applicable; Signed statement from their priest, rabbi, pastor, physician or licensed nutritionist as to what foods the client can or cannot consume; and Reports of accidents/incidents involving ENP clients and/or ENP Program staff, as applicable.

5.0 ELEMENTS OF STAFFING REQUIREMENTS, CERTIFICATION AND TRAINING

5.1 The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure staff employed for the administration and operations of the ENP are qualified to execute their respective duties and responsibilities. Upon the awarding of this program, the Bidder/Vendor shall provide DPH&SS, DSC with written job descriptions for each position involved in the direct delivery of ENP Congregate Meals service. _____

5.2 The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure the following requirements shall be met by all staff prior to employment. Tuberculosis (TB) clearance to be renewed annually; Original Police, Court, and Traffic Clearances updated every three (3) years. Original Police, Court, and Traffic Clearances for new staff shall be dated no earlier than ninety (90) days prior to employment; Possess a High School Diploma or completion of a General Educational Development (GED) Test; Annual Orientation to Title III programs and Adult Protective Services presented by DPH&SS, DSC staff shall be met within the first month of each fiscal year, and new staff within thirty (30) days of employment; Current Health Certificates, which must be on the person, as required by the Division of Environmental Health, DPH&SS; and Annual completion of fire extinguisher and basic fire awareness training. _____

5.3 The Bidder/Vendor shall maintain a personnel file of every employee of the ENP in its central office. Their personnel file will include the employee's application for employment; current Tuberculosis (TB) clearance to be renewed annually; original or certified copy of Police and Court Clearances for new staff which shall be dated no earlier than ninety (90) days prior to employment and original or certified copy of Police and Court Clearances of current staff shall be updated by the staff as changes occur to either of these two documents; copy of High School Diploma or General Educational Development (GED) certificate; copy of current Health Certificates while employed with this program; Documentation of attendance at Annual Orientation to Title III programs and Adult Protective Services by DPH&SS, DSC staff; acknowledgement receipt of the Adult Protective Services Mandate, Public Law 31-278; Acknowledgement of completion of fire extinguisher and basic fire awareness training, as applicable; Acknowledgement of Bidder's/Vendor's Drug and Smoke-Free Workplace Policy; Acknowledgement of Bidder's/Vendor's Equal Employment Opportunity Policy; Acknowledgement of Bidder's/Vendor's Standard Operating Procedures that includes Emergency Management Plan; and Reports of accidents and/or incidents involving ENP staff. _____

5.4 The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure ENP staff attends Title III Aging Programs, Title VII Ombudsman, and Aging Disability Resource Center (ADRC) Project orientation presented by DPH&SS, DSC. This orientation requirement shall be completed within the first month of each contract period, new staff within thirty (30) days of employment, and annually. _____

6.0 ELEMENTS OF STAFFING QUALIFICATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

6.1 Pre-Employment Screening. The Bidder/Vendor shall not employ an individual for the ENP Congregate Meal service if: He/she has been convicted of a felony within seven (7) years prior to the date of his/her initial employment with this program; or He/she has been convicted of a drug or alcohol offense. _____

6.2 Qualifications. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure ENP Congregate staff possess a High School Diploma or have attained a certificate of General Educational Development (GED). The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure all services and activities provided by the ENP Congregate staff is performed in a professional, courteous, safe, and caring manner. ENP Congregate staff shall be sensitive, patient, and understanding in providing services to eligible individuals. _____

a. The Bidder/Vendor shall engage the services of a Licensed Dietitian (LD) or Licensed Nutritionist (LN), in accordance with P. L. 25-192, to be available to the ENP Congregate meal component (Ref: Article 21 Ch.12 Div.1 Part 1 Title 10 GCA). _____

b. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure all delivery staff is properly licensed by the Department of Motor Vehicle, Government of Guam. _____

6.3 Licensed Dietitian (LD) or Nutritionist (LN) Responsibilities. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure the ENP LD or LN are knowledgeable and capable of performing the following responsibilities: _____

a. Provide technical assistance, as required by the Bidder/Vendor, to areas relating to food service for the Elderly Nutrition Program including food service equipment, purchases, recipes, portion control, food cost controls, food packaging, food delivery systems, and hygienic food service techniques for the handling and preparing of food. _____

b. At a minimum, the LD or LN shall select and review quarterly ten (10) packaged meals prior to delivery to ensure specifications and requirements of the program are met. A copy of the inspection findings shall be provided to the DPH&SS, DSC after each quarterly review. _____

c. Oversee and coordinate nutrition education services bi-annually with the Adult Day Care and Senior Center Operations Programs for eligible individuals attending these congregate centers. _____

d. Shall attend the Elderly Nutrition Program Council meetings quarterly to offer nutritional advice and guidance. _____

6.4 ENP Delivery Staff Responsibilities. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure the ENP Delivery staff are knowledgeable and capable of performing the following responsibilities: _____

a. Upon arrival at the congregate site, the ENP delivery staff and SCO or ADC designated staff receiving the congregate meals shall verify the number of meals delivered and both shall sign the ENP meal form. _____

b. The ENP delivery staff shall report immediately to the ENP Program Manager once she/he encounters a missing item, spoiled, or incomplete portion of the meals delivered, for immediate replacement, if possible. The ENP Program Manager shall report the matter to the DPH&SS, DSC program staff on the same day _____

c. The ENP delivery staff shall ensure all meal deliveries are in order before leaving the congregate site and shall receive the order for the next service day for submission to the Bidder/Vendor. _____

d. Upon returning to the office, ENP delivery staff shall report to the ENP Program Manager significant abuse of the Elderly Nutrition Program who in turn will notify the DPH&SS, DSC. _____

7.0 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

7.1 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION. Requests for Information by the DPH&SS, DSC shall be acted upon in a professional manner and submitted to the DPH&SS, DSC within five (5) working days unless otherwise specified in the request. Corrections to information requested shall be submitted as specified by the GOVERNMENT. _____

7.2 IMPROPER ACTIVITIES OF ENP STAFF. The Bidder/Vendor shall report in writing to the DPH&SS, DSC within two (2) working days of learning of alleged acts of malfeasance, including embezzlement by their employees which affects the ENP. The Bidder/Vendor shall file a report with the appropriate authorities and a copy shall be provided to DPH&SS, DSC. _____

7.3 COMPLAINTS, PROBLEMS, AND CONCERNS. The Bidder/Vendor shall attempt to remedy non-urgent complaints, problems and concerns of eligible individuals prior to reporting the matter to the DPH&SS, DSC. Urgent complaints, problems, and concerns requiring immediate attention shall be reported to the DPH&SS, DSC as soon as possible with written communications to be submitted by 10:00 a.m. the next business day or as determined by the DPH&SS, DSC. This shall include complaints filed against the Bidder/Vendor with local or Federal agencies by either eligible individuals or ENP staff. _____

7.4 ACCIDENTS AND INCIDENTS. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure all accidents and incidents involving injury to individuals and/or damage to property is reported to the DPH&SS, DSC as soon as possible with written documentation containing the facts submitted no later than the following work day of the accident or incident. A copy of reports, i.e., GPD, GFD, GMH, Mayor, etc., issued regarding the accident or incident shall be submitted to the DPH&SS, DSC no later than the next working day following its receipt by the Bidder/Vendor. _____

7.5 STAFF IDENTIFICATION. The Bidder/Vendor shall issue each staff a numbered photo identification card that shall be worn in clear view while on duty. _____

7.6 PROPER HYGIENE AND DRESS CODE. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure all staff practice good hygiene and maintain a professional appearance. Staff providing direct services to eligible individuals shall wear closed-toed shoes for safety. _____

7.7 MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL. Management personnel shall be knowledgeable of the provisions of the Bidder's/Vendor's Agreement with the GOVERNMENT and be provided copies of the ENP Congregate Meals IFB contract. The absence of the Executive or Program Director, Program Manager or other key personnel for more than three (3) consecutive days shall be reported in writing to the DPH&SS, DSC naming the person(s) authorized to act on their behalf and the expected duration of the appointment. _____

8.0 PROGRAM MONIES

8.1 SERVICE CONTRIBUTIONS. The Bidder/Vendor shall provide each eligible individual with an opportunity to voluntarily contribute to the cost of the ENP, a service contribution as defined in 45 CFR Part 1321.67 (Service Contribution). The Bidder/Vendor shall in keeping with 45 CFR Part 1321.67 clearly inform each eligible individual that there is no obligation to contribute and that the contribution is purely voluntary; protect the privacy and confidentiality of each eligible individual with respect to the ENP eligible individual's contribution or lack of contribution; and use all collected contributions to expand the service for which the contributions were given. No eligible individual shall be denied a service because the eligible individual will not or cannot contribute to the cost of the service. This information shall be documented in the Monthly Program Report. _____

8.2 PROGRAM INCOME. The Bidder/Vendor shall safeguard Program Income generated in support of the ENP, accounting for all funds in keeping with OMB Circular A-87 and 45 CFR Part 92.25 and 45 CFR Part 1321.67. This information shall be documented in the Monthly Program Report. _____

8.3 UNEXPENDED SERVICE CONTRIBUTIONS AND PROGRAM INCOME. Unless approval is granted by the DPH&SS, DSC, Service Contributions and Program Income Funds shall be expended within the current contract period of each fiscal year (Funds). Funds not expended within each fiscal year may be used to reduce the Bidder's/Vendor's monthly invoiced amount, unless granted by DPH&SS, DSC for the Bidder/Vendor to carry over the unexpended Funds into the next fiscal year. In the event the ENP contract is terminated, not renewed or expires, all unexpended Funds is immediately due within five working days and payable to the DPH&SS, DSC or to the new Bidder/Vendor, as directed by DPH&SS, DSC. In the event unexpended Funds is not forwarded, the Bidder's/Vendor's final invoice shall be reduced by DPH&SS, DSC as an offset in an amount equal to the Funds not paid to the DPH&SS, DSC or to the new Bidder/Vendor, as directed by DPH&SS, DSC. _____

9.0 INSURANCE COVERAGE

9.1 The Bidder/Vendor shall maintain and furnish the DPH&SS, DSC satisfactory evidence of insurance coverage to protect the integrity of the program. Insurance claims shall be reported in writing to the DPH&SS, DSC within five (5) business days of filing the claim.

10.0 PROGRAM PENALTIES

10.1 MEAL DELIVERY AND SPECIFICATION COMPLIANCE. Meals shall be delivered no earlier than 11:00 a.m. and no later than 12:30 p.m., unless otherwise approved by the DPH&SS, DSC, to the respective congregate sites. The DPH&SS, DSC may assess a penalty from the cost of the total number of meals served at the congregate site(s) for early or late delivery of meals based on the following schedule:

a. 10 to 15 minutes early or late – 20%
b. 16 to 20 minutes early or late – 25%
c. 21 to 30 minutes early or late – 40%
d. 31 minutes early or late – 100%

10.2 MEAL EXCLUSION, SPOILAGE, INEDIBLE. The DPH&SS, DSC may assess a penalty based on the following percentages of the cost of the total number of meals served that day from the impacted congregate site(s) from the meal price when any item on the menu is excluded, determined to be spoiled, does not meet the specified portions, is undrinkable or is otherwise inedible and is not replaced within the meal delivery time:

a. 30% for meat, seafood, poultry, soup (or other main entrée)
b. 20% for rice, bread, mashed potatoes, roll, fruit, vegetable/salad, milk
c. 5% for salad dressing, condiments, margarine/butter

10.3 ADMINISTRATIVE. In the event the initial submission of the Monthly report is incomplete, inaccurate, or missing, and upon notification by DPH&SS, DSC, the Bidder/Vendor shall have three (3) working days to submit or resubmit, as applicable, the required reports and upon being cleared by DPH&SS, DSC, no penalties will be applied.

a. In the event further corrections are required for any part of the required program reports, the DPH&SS, DSC will assess a penalty of *half of one percent* (.005) for incomplete, inaccurate or late submission of any of the required program reports and shall be calculated after any disallowed cost to the monthly invoice amount is applied.

10.4 PERSONNEL AND CLIENT FILES AND RECORDS. Personnel and client files and records shall be kept current and filed accordingly. The Bidder/Vendor shall have three (3) work days to correct personnel and client files and records identified to be incomplete, missing, inaccurate, outdated or expired. After the third

work day has passed and the Bidder/Vendor has not rectified the identified deficiency to the satisfaction of the DPH&SS, DSC, the Bidder/Vendor will be assessed a flat penalty of Twenty-Five Dollars ($25.00) for each personnel and client files and records identified to be deficient.

10.5 ANNUAL AUDIT. The Bidder/Vendor will be assessed a penalty of Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) for each month the annual audit is submitted late to DPH&SS, DSC. The payment of the penalty shall not be derived from Service Contributions or Program Income funds generated through this program. The payment shall be made payable to the DPH&SS, DSC and shall be the responsibility of the Bidder/Vendor. The penalty may be waived, as authorized by the DPH&SS, DSC, provided the Bidder/Vendor can demonstrate in good faith having executed an agreement with an independent auditing entity to conduct the audit within 30 days upon official notification of award of this IFB. If none exist, the Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) penalty will be applied for each month the annual audit is submitted late.

11.0 COMPENSATION FOR SERVICES

11.1 The Elderly Nutrition Program Congregate Meals nutrition services being acquired is funded by the Department of Health and Human Services, Administration for Community Living, through the Older Americans Act, As Amended, Grant Number: 13AAGUT3SP, Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) Number 93.045, Title III-C1 and local Government of Guam funds being allotted, allocated and certified.

It is the intention of the Government that this program will be funded in Fiscal Year 2013 in two (2) increments. The first increment will be funded for four (4) months. The second increment will be through September 2013. Funding for the first four (4) months is available but there is financial uncertainty as to federal and local funds at this time. Funding for the remaining months of this fiscal year is anticipated to be available. If funds for this program are not secured for any reason, the Government reserves the right to cancel this procurement or any contract awarded under it consistent with Guam procurement law and regulations and the terms and conditions of this procurement or any contract issued under it.

11.2 UNAUTHORIZED SERVICES. Any unauthorized services rendered by the Bidder/Vendor shall be considered a disallowed cost and shall be deducted from the monthly invoice. Any cost above the agreed amounts shall be at the expense of the Bidder/Vendor.

11.3 Under no circumstances shall the cost per meal exceed the agreed upon cost per meal in this Agreement, nor shall the number of meals invoiced exceed the number of meals ordered

11.4 The Bidder/Vendor will be compensated upon the clearance of monthly invoices by DPH&SS, DSC. In any reporting month and there exist a discrepancy in the statistical, narrative or financial reports submitted by the Bidder/Vendor, ten percent (10%) of the invoice amount after applying any penalties or disallowed costs will be withheld until the discrepancy has been resolved to the satisfaction of the DPH&SS, DSC. Upon being notified by DPH&SS, DSC that the discrepancy has been resolved, the Bidder/Vendor shall submit an invoice for the remaining ten percent (10%) to be processed accordingly.

11.5 Payment shall be based upon costs submitted less disallowed costs and penalties, as applicable. Compensation based upon the aggregate of the costs submitted may be less than the agreed upon compensation but in no event shall it exceed the agreed upon compensation, unless otherwise provided for.

12.0 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

12.1 AGING AND DISABILITY RESOURCE CENTER (ADRC) INFORMATION SYSTEM. The Bidder/Vendor shall comply with the efforts in putting forth a unified automated information system that supports and promotes a coordinated and comprehensive system of care. This effort is spearheaded by DPH&SS, DSC in collaboration with the Guam ADRC Project grantee. All Title III service providers and vendors shall be collaborators and partners of this effort. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure that their staff attend training, maintain and enter data, generate reports and conduct all necessary transactions in support of the ADRC project. Orientation and training on the access and use of the ADRC Information System will be coordinated and/or provided by DSC and the software company contracted to maintain the system at no cost to the bidder/vendor, with the exception of staff time to attend the orientation, training and technical assistance activities in support of the ADRC Information System.

12.2 ADRC INFORMATION SYSTEM: The software and hardware of the ADRC Information System is funded by the ADRC Project grantee. The Bidder/Vendor shall be granted access upon being awarded this program and will enter data or upon the availability of scanners, use scanners to capture data and load the data into the ADRC Information System. A bar coded client roster is generated of each registered client at the congregate sites where scanners are available. The name of the client which is bar coded is scanned each time a client receives a congregate meal on each service day. The scanning activity is performed by staff of the congregate sites. The drivers of this program deliver and pick up the scanners on a scheduled basis at the congregate sites to be transported to the Bidder's/Vendor's office to be loaded into the ADRC Information System's database.

12.3 GRANTOR RECOGNITION. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure recognition of the role of the grantor agency in providing services through the IFB. When a press release is issued or interview is given for any activity funded in whole or in part through this IFB, reference shall be given as to the funding source and funding agency. The Bidder/Vendor shall prominently identify in all publications and advertisements that funding for the item(s) is provided through

the DPH&SS, DSC to include all activities, facilities, and items utilized pursuant to the IFB. For example, *"This project is made possible through funds under Title IIIC1. Older Americans Act Amendments of 2000 and 2006, administered by the Department of Public Health and Social Services, Division of Senior Citizens."* All Advertisements by the Bidder/Vendor about the program shall be submitted to the DPH&SS, DSC prior to distribution to the general public and local media.

12.4 ELDERLY NUTRITION PROGRAM COUNCIL. The Bidder's/Vendor's Executive or Program Director or Program Manager shall attend the Elderly Nutrition Program Council meetings to discuss the menus for the current, previous and following month, recommend menu changes and respond to questions, concerns and complaints of the eligible individuals on this program. Recommendations made by the Bidder/Vendor or the Elderly Nutrition Program Council for serving cold meals, i.e., sandwiches, must be approved in writing by the DPH&SS, DSC prior to being served. At a minimum, on a quarterly basis, the LD or LN employed by the Bidder/Vendor shall attend the Elderly Nutrition Program Council meeting.

12.4 PROGRAM INPUT. The Bidder/Vendor shall design a system that will allow eligible individuals or their family and caregiver an opportunity to express their thoughts on program services. The Executive or Program Director shall address each suggestion on a weekly basis and provide feedback through either a newsletter or open letter listing the suggestions received and the action taken, proposed action to be taken and the individual or organization that will be responsible to address or respond to the suggestion presented.

12.5 STANDARDS OF CONDUCT. The Bidder/Vendor shall uphold the highest standards of conduct of their staff in administering services to the elderly. All staff shall abide by a zero tolerance of encouraging, accepting and receiving any type of loan, monetary gift or gratuity or any other form of financial gain from eligible individuals or their families.

12.6 REMOVAL OR SUSPENSION OF PROGRAM PERSONNEL. The DPH&SS, DSC, shall retain the absolute right and authority to demand removal and termination from the ENP for reasonable cause; any personnel furnished by the Bidder/Vendor when DPH&SS, DSC determines this management intervention is required to be executed to safeguard the ENP. A disregard of Federal and local laws, regulations, policies, and non-compliance or non-performance with a contracted provision or provisions, but not limited to, shall be considered reasonable cause. The Bidder's/Vendor's procedures used in the management of their personnel shall include this provision.

12.7 ACTIVITIES OF PERSONNEL. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure the Bidder/Vendor or his/her employees do not contribute or make available Older Americans

Act funds, personnel or equipment to any political party or association or to the campaign of any candidate for public or party office; or for use in advocating or opposing any ballot measure, initiative, or referendum [Ref. 45 CFR 1321.71(h)(1)]. _____

a. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure the Bidder/Vendor or his/her employees do not identify the Title III aging program or the provider with any partisan or nonpartisan political activity, or with the campaign of any candidate for public or party office [Ref. 45 CFR 1321.71(h)(2)]. _____

b. The DPH&SS, DSC, shall retain the final authority to suspend or terminate ENP personnel for reasonable cause; when DPH&SS, DSC determines this management intervention is required to be executed to safeguard the ENP. _____

12.8 DUPLICATION OF SERVICES. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure that all ENP Congregate nutrition services that are part of this procurement are provided in an efficient and effective manner and where possible coordinated with other appropriate community services providers. _____

12.9 REPORT OF ABUSE OR NEGLECT. The Bidder/Vendor shall immediately verbally report any suspected cases of abuse or neglect of elders and adults who have a disability and provide a written report within forty eight (48) hours to the Bureau of Adult Protective Services, DPH&SS, DSC or its contracted provider. (Ref. P.L. 31-278, G.C.A. Ch2 Title 10). _____

The Bidder/Vendor shall immediately verbally report any suspected cases of abuse or neglect of children and provide a written report within forty eight (48) hours to the Child Protective Services Unit, Bureau of Social Services Administration (Ref. P.L. 20-209, G.C.A. Ch88 Title 10). _____

12.10 HEALTH INSURANCE PORTABILITY AND ACCOUNTABILITY ACT (HIPAA). The Bidder/Vendor shall comply with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, P.L. 104-191 and the Federal "Standards for Privacy of Individually Identifiable Health Information" promulgated under 45 CFR Part 160 and Part 164, Subparts A and E. _____

12.11 SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER CONFIDENTIALITY ACT. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure compliance relative to preventing the inappropriate disclosure and misappropriation of Social Security numbers (Ref. P.L. 28-95, Article 7, G.C.A. Ch 32 Title 5). _____

12.12 ALCOHOL-FREE EVENTS. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure events funded or sanctioned through this program are "Alcohol Free" events. _____

12.13 CLIENT CONFIDENTIALITY. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure information obtained directly or

indirectly from a ENP client be kept confidential and not released in a form that identifies the person without the informed consent of the person, or of his or her legal representative, unless the disclosure is required by court order or for program monitoring by authorized Federal, State or local monitoring agencies (Ref. 45 CFR 1321.51). [Privacy Rule Standards for Privacy of Individually Identifiable Health Information, Ref. 45 CFR Part 160 and Part 164, Subparts A and E]. _____

12.14 PROGRAM TRANSITION. All steps shall be taken by the Bidder/Vendor to ensure a smooth and professional transition of the program to prevent any interruption of services to the eligible individuals and to preserve the integrity of the program. APPROVAL OF _____

a. The Bidder/Vendor, who has not been awarded a new contract or renewal of an existing contract under this program, shall immediately prepare to relinquish all program related information, files, equipment, program income (contributions, donations, and gifts) balances and all other operational, administrative, and service documents and/or items to the new vendor. _____

b. The DPH&SS, DSC shall oversee the transfer of all program-related information, files, equipment, monies, etc., to the new vendor. _____

12.15 ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (5 G.C.A. §5236). The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure the organization possesses a financial management system that meets the standards of the Common Rule for Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements with State and Local Governments in financial reporting, accounting records, internal control, budget control, allowable cost, source documentation, and cash management. The Bidder/Vendor shall ensure their accounting system shall permit timely development of all necessary cost data in the form required by the DPH&SS, DSC. _____

12.16 FILES AND RECORDS MAINTENANCE. All files and records pertaining to the program shall be accurate and complete and made accessible to the DPH&SS, DSC and its authorized representatives and are subject to audit, monitoring, and evaluation. _____

12.17 MONITORING. Unannounced monitoring of the Elderly Nutrition Program by the DPH&SS, DSC shall not be denied by the Bidder/Vendor. _____

12.18 PROGRAM SURVEY. The Bidder/Vendor shall initiate a client survey of objectively collected and statistically valid data to gauge the perceptions of services rendered, to identify unmet needs and shall include corrective actions where necessary. The first survey shall be submitted to the DPH&SS, DSC in July 2013 for the service period rendered in FY2013 and the second and third surveys shall be submitted in July for Fiscal Years 2014 and 2015. _____

The above Elderly Nutrition Program, Congregate Meals Bid Specifications were drafted by personnel of the DPH&SS, DSC to include, but not limited to the Senior Citizens Administrator, Program Coordinator IV, and Program Coordinator III.

Reviewed By:

Monica D. Untalan
Program Coordinator III
02/11/13
Date

Reviewed By:

Charlene D. San Nicolas
Program Coordinator IV
02/11/13
Date

Reviewed By:

Arthur U. San Agustin, MHR
Senior Citizens Administrator
02-11-13
Date

Approved By:

Leo Casil
Director, DPHSS, Acting
2/11/13
Date

ADDITIONAL CONTRACTUAL CONDITIONS

The purchase order together with these additional contractual conditions incorporates Invitation for Bid No. GSA-036-13.

(i) Final Payment and Release of Claims. Final payment shall be made upon satisfactory delivery and acceptance of all products and services as herein specified and performed under the contract. Prior to final payment; and as a condition precedent thereto, the Bidder shall execute and deliver to the department, a release in a form approved by the department of claims against the department arising under and by virtue of the contract.

(ii) Written Notice of Claims. All written notice of claims shall be governed by the Guam Procurement Regulations, as set forth in Title 2 Guam Administrative Rules and Regulations, and/or as set forth by Guam law.

(iii) Responsibility of the Bidder. The Bidder shall be responsible for the professional and technical accuracy of all work and materials furnished under the Contract. Bidder shall, without additional cost to the department, correct or revise all errors or deficiencies in its work identified during the term of the Contract, and as set forth in the Invitation for Bid No. GSA-036-13.

The Department's review, approval, acceptance of, and payment of fees for services required under the Contract, shall not be construed to operate as a waiver of any rights under the Contract or of any cause of action arising out of the Bidder's failure of performance, except as provided herein, and the Bidder shall be and remain liable to the Department for all direct costs which may be incurred by the Department as a result of the Bidder's negligent performance of any of the services performed under the Contract.

(iv) General Compliance with Laws. The Bidder shall be required to comply with all federal and territorial laws and ordinances applicable to work, including the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, if required.

(v) Retention and Access to Records and Other Review. Bidder, including subcontractors, if any, shall maintain all books, documents, papers, accounting records, and other evidence pertaining to costs incurred and to make such materials available at their respective offices at all reasonable times during the contract period for three (3) years from the date of final payment under the contract; for inspection by the Department. Each subcontractor by the Bidder pursuant to the contract shall include a provision containing the conditions of the section.

(vi) Property of Documents. All briefs, memoranda and other incidental work or materials furnished hereunder shall be and remain the property of the Department including all publication rights and copyright interests, and may be used by the Department without any additional cost to the Department, except as provided herein. All documents that form part of the contract are the property of the Department and cannot be reproduced without the Department's authorization, except as provided herein.

(vii) Indemnity. The Bidder agrees to save and hold harmless; the department, its officers, agents, representatives, successors, and assigns other governmental agencies from any and all suits or actions of every nature and kind, which may be brought forth, or on account of; any injury, death, or damage arising or growing out of the acts or omissions of the Bidder, the Bidder's officers, agents, servants, or employees under the Contract.

(viii) Department not Liable. The Department assumes no liability for any accident or injury that may occur to the Bidder, his or her agents, dependents, or personal property while en route to or from this department or during any travel mandated by the terms of the agreement. The Department shall not be liable to the Bidder for any work performed by the Bidder prior to the approval of the agreement by the Director(s), and the Bidder hereby expressly waives and all claims for service performed in expectation of the agreement prior to its approval by the Director(s).

(ix) The Department assumes no liability for any accident or injury that may occur to the Bidder, his or her agents, dependents, or personal property while en route to or from the Department or during any travel mandated by the terms of the contract. The Department shall not be liable to the Bidder for any work performed by the Bidder prior to the approval of the contract, and the Bidder hereby expressly waives and all claims for service performed in expectation of the contract.

(x) Termination for Defaults Clause. Pursuant to 2 GAR Div. 4 §6101(8) (a) Default. If the contractor refuses or fails to perform any of the provisions of this contract with such diligence as will ensure its completion within the time specified in the contact, or any extension thereof, otherwise fails to timely satisfy the contract provisions, or commits any other substantial breach of this contract, the Procurement Officer may notify the contractor in writing of the delay or non-performance and if not cured in ten days or any longer time specified in writing by the Procurement Officer, such officer may terminate the contractor's right to proceed with the contract or such part of the contract as to which there contractor's right to proceed with the contract or such part of the contract as to which there has been delay or a failure to properly perform. In the event of termination in whole or in part the Procurement Officer may procure similar supplies or services in a manner and upon terms deemed appropriate by the Procurement Officer. The contractor shall continue performance of the contract to the extent it is not terminated and shall be liable for excess costs incurred in procuring similar goods or services.

(b) Contractor's Duties. Notwithstanding termination of the contract and subject to any directions from the Procurement Officer, the contractor shall take timely, reasonable, and necessary action to protect and preserve property in the possession of the contractor in which the territory has an interest.

(c) Compensation. Payment for completed supplies delivered and accepted by the territory shall be at the contract price. Payment for the protection and preservation of property shall be in an amount agreed upon by the contractor and the Procurement Officer; if the parties fail to agree, the Procurement Officer shall set an amount subject to the contractor's rights under Chapter 9 (Legal and Contractual Remedies) of the Guam Procurement Regulations. The territory may withhold from amounts due the contractor such sums as the Procurement Officer deems to be necessary to protect the territory against loss because of outstanding liens or claims of former lien holders and to reimburse the territory for the excess costs incurred in procuring similar goods and services.

(d) Excuse for Nonperformance or Delayed Performance. Except with respect to defaults of subcontractors, the contractor shall not be in default by reason of any failure in performance of this contract in accordance with its terms (including any failure by the contractor to make progress in the prosecution of the work hereunder which endangers such performance) if the contractor has notified the Procurement Officer within 15 days after the cause of the delay and the failure arises out of causes such as: acts of God; acts of the public enemy; acts of the territory and any other governmental entity in its sovereign or contractual capacity; fires; floods; epidemics; quarantine restrictions; strikes or other labor disputes; freight embargoes; or unusually severe weather. If the failure to perform is caused by the failure of a subcontractor to perform or to make progress, and if such failure arises out of causes similar to those set forth above, the contractor shall not be deemed to be in default, unless the supplies or services to be furnished by the subcontractor were reasonably obtainable from other sources in sufficient time to permit the contractor to meet the contract requirements. Upon request of the contractor, the Procurement Officer shall ascertain the facts and extent of such failure, and, if such officer determines that any failure to perform was occasioned by any once or more of the excusable causes, and that, but for the excusable cause, the contractor's progress and performance would have met the terms of the contract, the delivery schedule shall be revised accordingly, subject to the rights of the territory under the clause entitled (in fixed-price contracts, "Termination" for Convenience in cost reimbursement contracts)" Termination". (As used in this Paragraph of this clause the term "subcontractor" means subcontractor at any tier.)

(e) Erroneous Termination for Default. If, after notice of termination of the contractor's right to proceed under the provisions of this clause, it is determined for any reason that the contractor was not in default under the provisions of this clause, or that the delay was excusable under the provisions of Paragraph (4) (Excuse for Nonperformance or Delayed Performance) of this clause, the rights and obligations of the parties shall, if the contract contains a clause providing for termination for convenience of the territory, be the same as if the notice of termination had been issued pursuant to such clause. If, in the foregoing circumstances, this contract does not contain a clause providing for termination for convenience of the territory, the contract shall be adjusted to compensate for such termination and the contract modified accordingly subject to the contractor's rights under Chapter 9 (Legal and Contractual Remedies) of the Guam Procurement Regulations.

(f) Additional Rights and Remedies. The rights and remedies provided in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract."

xi. Termination for convenience Clause. Pursuant to 2 GAR Div. 4 §6101(10) (a) Termination. The Procurement Officer may, when the interest of the territory so require, terminate this contract in whole or in part, for the convenience of the territory. The Procurement Officer shall give written notice of the termination to the contractor specifying the part of the contract terminated and when termination becomes effective.

(b) Contractor's Obligations. The Bidder shall incur no further obligations in connection with the terminated work and on the date set in the notice of termination the Bidder will stop work to the extent specified. The

Bidder shall also terminate outstanding orders and subcontracts as they relate to the terminated work. The Bidder shall settle the liabilities and claims arising out to the termination of subcontracts and orders connected with the terminated work. The Procurement Officer may direct the contractor to assign the Bidder's right, title, and interest under terminated orders or subcontracts to the territory, the Bidder must still complete the work not terminated by the notice of termination and may incur obligations as are necessary to do so.

(c) Right to Supplies. The Procurement Officer may require the contractor to transfer title and deliver to the territory in the manner and to the extent directed by the Procurement Officer:

(1) any completed supplies; and

(2) such partially completed supplies and materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, plans, drawings, information, and contract rights (hereinafter called "manufacturing material") as the contractor has specifically produced or specially acquired for the performance of the terminated part of this contract. The Bidder shall, upon direction of the Procurement Officer, protect and preserve property in the possession of the contractor in which the territory has an interest. If the Procurement Officer does not exercise the is right, the contractor shall use best efforts to sell such supplies and manufacturing materials in accordance with the standards of Uniform Commercial Code of Guam, §2706 (U.S.C.G. §2706 is quoted at the end of this §6101(10) (d) Utilization of this Section in no way implies that the territory has breached the contract by exercise of the Termination for Convenience Clause.

(d) Compensation.

(1) The contractor shall submit a termination claim specifying the amounts due because of the termination for convenience together with cost or pricing data to the extent required by §3118 (Cost or Pricing Data) of the Guam Procurement Regulations bearing on such claim. If the contractor fails to file a termination claim within one year from the effective date of termination, the Procurement Officer may pay the contractor, if at all, an amount set in accordance with Subparagraph (c) of this Paragraph.

(2) The Procurement Officer and the contractor may agree to a settlement provided the contractor has filed a termination claim supported by cost or pricing data to the extent required by §3118 (Cost or Pricing Data) of the Guam Procurement Regulations and that the settlement does not exceed the total contract price plus settlement costs reduced by payments previously made by the territory, the proceeds of any sales of supplies and manufacturing materials under Paragraph of this clause, and the contract price of the work not terminated.

(3) Absent complete agreement under Subparagraph (b) of this Paragraph, the Procurement Officer shall pay the Bidder the following amounts, provided payments agreed to under Subparagraph (b) shall not duplicate payments under this Subparagraph:

(i) contract prices for supplies or services accepted under the contract;

(ii) costs incurred in preparing to perform and performing the terminated portion of the work plus a fair and reasonable profit on such portion of the work (such profit shall not include anticipatory profit or consequential damages) less amounts paid or to be paid for accepted supplies or services; provided, however, that if it appears that the contractor would have sustained a loss if the entire contract would have been completed, no profit shall be allowed or included and the amount of compensation shall be reduced to reflect the anticipated rate of loss;

(iii) costs of settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of subcontractors or orders pursuant to Paragraph (2) of this clause. These costs must not include costs paid in accordance with Subparagraph (c) of this Paragraph;

(iv) the reasonable settlement costs of the contractor including accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of settlement claims and supporting data with respect to the terminated portion of the contract for the termination and settlement of subcontracts thereunder, together with reasonable storage, transportation , and other costs incurred in connection with the protection or disposition of property allocable to the terminated portion of this contract. The total sum to be paid the Bidder under this Subparagraph shall not exceed the total contract price plus the reasonable settlement costs of the Bidder reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made, the proceeds of any sales of supplies and manufacturing materials under Subparagraph (b) of this Paragraph, and the contract price of work not terminated.

(3) Cost claimed, agreed to, or established under Subparagraph (b) and (c) of this Paragraph shall be in accordance with Chapter 7 (Cost Principles) of the Guam Procurement Regulations."

I Changes Clause

1 CHANGE ORDER: *reference GAR§ 6101 (3) (a)*

By a written order, at any time, and without notice to surety, the Procurement Officer may, subject to all appropriate adjustments, make changes within the general scope of this contract in any one or more of the following:
(A) Drawing, designs, or specifications, if the supplies to be furnished are to be specially manufactured for the territory in accordance therewith;
(B) Method of shipment or packing; or
(C) Place of delivery.

2 ADJUSTMENTS OF PRICE OR TIME FOR PERFORMANCE:

If any such change order increases or decreases Contractor's cost of, or the time required for performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by the order, any adjustment shall be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly. Any adjustment in contract price made pursuant to this clause shall be determined in accordance with the Price Adjustment Clause of this contract.

Failure of the parties to agree to an adjustment shall not excuse Contractor from proceeding with the contract as changed, provided that the territory promptly and duly make such provisional adjustments in payment or time for performance as may be reasonable. By proceeding with the work, Contractor shall not be deemed to have prejudiced any claim for additional compensation, or an extension of time for completion.

3 TIME PERIOD FOR CLAIM:

Within 30 days after receipt of a written change order under Paragraph (1) (Change Order) of this clause, unless such period is extended by the Procurement Officer in writing, Contractor shall file notice of intent to assert a claim for an adjustment. Later notification shall not bar Contractor's claim unless the territory is prejudiced by the delay in notification.

A. Claims Barred After Final Payment.
No claim by Contractor for an adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if notice is not given prior to final payment under this contract.

B. Other Claims Not Barred.
In the absence of such a change order, nothing in this clause shall be deemed to restrict Contractor's right to pursue a claim arising under the contract if pursued in accordance with the clause entitled, "Claims Based on a Procurement Officer's Actions or Omissions, Notice of Claim Clause', or for breach of contract.

4 STOP WORK ORDER: *reference GAR§ 6101(4) (c)*

A. Order to Stop Work.
The Procurement Officer may, by written order to Contractor, at any time, and without notice to any time, and without notice to any surety, require the Contractor to stop all or any part of the work called for by this contract. This order shall be for specified period not exceeding 90 days after the order is delivered to Contractor, unless the parties agree to any further period. Any such order shall be identified specifically as a stop work order issued pursuant to this clause. Upon receipt of such an order, Contractor shall forthwith comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the occurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Before the stop work expires, or within any further period to which the parties shall have agreed, the Administrator of Supply Management shall either:

(i) Cancel the stop work order; or

(ii) Terminate the work covered by such order as provided in the "Termination for Default Clause" or the "Termination for Convenience Clause" of this contract.

B. Cancellation or Expiration of the Order.

If a stop work order issued under this clause is cancelled at any time during the period specified in the order, or if the period of the order or any extension thereof expires, the Contractor shall have the right

to resume work. An appropriate adjustment shall be made in the delivery schedule or contract price shall be modified in writing accordingly, if:

(i) the stop work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(ii) Contractor asserts a claim for such an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided that, if the Procurement Officer decides that the facts justify such action, any such claim asserted may be received and acted upon at any time prior to final payment under this contract.

C. Termination of Stopped Work.

If a stop work order is not cancelled and the work covered by such order is terminated for default or convenience, the reasonable costs resulting from the stop work order shall be allowed by adjustment or otherwise.

D. Adjustment of Price. Any adjustment in contract price made pursuant to this clause shall be determined in accordance with the Price Adjustment Clause of this contract.

5 PRICE ADJUSTMENTS: *reference GAR § 6101(6)*

A. Price Adjustment Methods.

Any adjustment in contract price pursuant to a clause in this contract shall be made in one or more of the following ways:

(i) by agreement on a fixed price adjustment before commencement of the pertinent performance or as soon thereafter as practicable;

(ii) by unit prices specified in the contract or subsequently agreed upon;

(iii) by the costs attributable to the event or situation covered by the clause, plus appropriate profit or fee, all as specified in the contract or subsequently agreed upon;

(iv) in such other manner as the parties may mutually agree; or

(v) in the absence of agreement between the parties, by a unilateral determination by the Procurement Officer of the costs attributable to the event or situation covered by the clause, plus appropriate profit or fee, all as computed by the Procurement Officer in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and applicable sections of the regulations promulgated under Chapter 7 (Cost Principles) of the GAR and subject to the provisions of Chapter 9 (Legal and Contractual Remedies) of the GAR.

B. Submission of the Cost or Pricing Data.

Contractor shall provide cost or pricing data for any price adjustments subject to the provisions of §3118 (Costs or Pricing Data) of the GAR.

6 CLAIMS BASED ON PROCUREMENT OFFICER'S ACTIONS OR OMISSIONS: *reference GAR § 5106(8).*

A. Notice of Claim.

If any action or omission on the part of Procurement Officer, or designee of such officer, requiring performance changes within the scope of the contract constitutes the basis for a claim by Contractor for additional compensation, damages, or an extension of time for completion, Contractor shall continue with performance of the contract in compliance with the directions or orders of such officials, but by so doing, Contractor shall not be deemed to have prejudiced any claim for additional compensation, damages, or an extension of time for completion; provided:

(a) Contractor shall have given written notice to the Procurement Officer, or designee of such officer:

(i) prior to the commencement of the work involved, if at that time Contractor knows of the occurrence of such action or omission;
(ii) within 30 days after Contractor knows of the occurrence of such action or omission, if Contractor did not have such knowledge prior to the commencement of the work; or

(iii) within such further time as may be allowed by the Procurement Officer in writing.

This notice shall state that Contractor regards the act or omission as a reason which may entitle Contractor to additional compensation, damages, or an extension of time. The Procurement Officer or designee of such officer, upon receipt of such notice, may rescind such action, remedy such omission, or take such other steps as may be deemed advisable in the discretion of the Procurement Officer or designee of such officer.

(b) the notice required by Subparagraph (a) of this Paragraph describes as clearly as practicable at the time the reasons why Contractor believes that additional compensation, damages, or an extension of time may be remedies to which Contractor is entitled; and

(c) Contractor maintains and, upon request, makes available to the Procurement Officer within a reasonable time, detailed records to the extent practicable, of the claimed additional costs or basis for an extension of time in connection with such changes.

B. Limitations of Clause.

Nothing herein contained, however, shall excuse the Contractor from compliance with any rules of law precluding any territorial officers and any Contractors from acting in collusion or bad faith in issuing or performing change orders which are clearly not within the scope of the contract."

C. Adjustment of Price.

Any adjustment in the contract price made pursuant to this clause shall be determined in accordance with the Price Adjustment Clause of this contract.

II WAGE AND BENEFIT COMPLIANCE-CONTRACTORS PROVIDING SERVICES

(a) Contractor with regard to all person its employs whose purpose in whole or in part is the direct delivery of services contracted for with the Government of Guam in this procurement, shall pay such employees in accordance with the Wage Determination for Guam and the Northern Marianas Islands issued and promulgated by the U.S. Department of Labor for such labor as is employed in the direct deliverance of deliverables to the government of Guam. 5 GCA § 5801 Contractor shall be responsible for flowing down this obligation to its subcontractors.

(b) The Wage Determination most recently issued by the U.S. Department of Labor at the time this Agreement was awarded to Contractor shall be used to determine wages and benefits which shall be paid to employees pursuant to this clause. 5 GCA § 5801

(c) Should any contract contain a renewal clause, then at the time of renewal adjustments there shall be stipulations contained in that contract for applying the Wage Determination, so that the Wage Determination promulgated by the U.S Department of Labor on a date most recent to the renewal date shall apply. 5 GCA § 5801

(d) In addition to the Wage Determination detailed above, health and similar benefits for employees having a minimum value as detailed in the Wage Determination issued and promulgated by the U.S. Department of Labor shall apply. Contractor shall pay a minimum of ten (10) paid holidays per annum per employee. 5 GCA § 5802

(e) Any violation of Contractor or its subcontractors obligations of this section shall be investigated by the Guam Department of Labor and may include a monetary penalty assessment by the Guam Department of Labor of no less than One Hundred Dollars ($100.00) per day, and no more than One Thousand Dollars ($1,000.00) per day, until such time as a violation has been corrected, as well as the payment of all back wages and benefits due. 5 GCA § 5803

(f) In addition to any and all other breach of contract actions the Government of Guam may have under this procurement, in the event there is a violation in the process set forth in subsection (e) above, Contractor may be placed on probationary status by the Chief Procurement Officer of the General Service Agency, or its successor, for a period of one (1) year. During the probationary status, a Contractor shall not be awarded any contract by any instrumentality of the Government of Guam. A Contractor who has been placed on probationary status, or has been assessed a monetary penalty pursuant to 5 G.C.A. Article 13 Title 5 may appeal such penalty or probationary status to the Superior Court of Guam. 5 GCA § 5804

(g) Contractor along with all proposed offerors and submitter under this procurement were required to submit a Declaration of Compliance with Wage Determination laws as part of this procurement with a copy of the most recent Wage Determination for Guam and the Northern Marianas Islands issued and promulgated by the U.S. Department of Labor. 5 GCA §5805

(h) The applicable USDOL Wage Determination Rate Revision (as defined by subsections (b) and (c)) is to this Agreement. Contractor agrees to provide upon written request by the Government of Guam written certification of its compliance with its obligations as part of each invoice, along with the names of any employees, their positions, and detailed wage and benefits paid in keeping with this section. Additionally upon request by Government of Guam the Contractor shall submit source documents as to those individuals provide direct services in part or whole under this Agreement and its payments to them of such wages and benefits.

III Ethical Standards:

With respect to this procurement and any other contract that the Contractor may have, or wish to enter into, with any government of Guam agency, the Contractor represents that it has not knowingly influenced, and promises that it will not knowingly influence, any government employee to breach any of the ethical standards set forth in the Guam Procurement Law and in any of the Guam Procurement Regulations.

IV Prohibition against Gratuities and Kickbacks:

With respect to this procurement and any other contract that the Contractor may have or wish to enter into with any government of Guam agency, the Contractor represents that he has not violated, is not violating, and promises that he will not violate the prohibition against gratuities and kickbacks set forth in the Guam Procurement Regulations.

V Prohibition against Contingent Fees:

The Contractor represents that he has not retained any person or agency upon an agreement or understanding for a percentage, commission, brokerage, or other contingent arrangement, except for retention of bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial selling agencies, to solicit or secure this Agreement or any other contract with the government of Guam or its agencies.

VI Contractor's Warranty as to Employees and Sex Offenses. *(Guam Department of Public Health and Social Services, Division of Senior Citizens)* ***Reference 5 GCA 5253 (b)***

Contractor warrants that no person providing services on behalf of the Contractor has been convicted of a sex offense under the provisions of Chapter 25 of Title 9 of GCA or an offense as defined in Article 2 of Chapter 28, Title 9 GCA, or an offense in another jurisdiction with, at a minimum, the same elements as such offenses, or who is listed on the Sex Offender Registry. Contractor warrants that if any person providing services on behalf of Contractor is convicted of a sex offense under the provisions of Chapter 25 of Title 9 GCA, or an offense as defined in Article 2 of Chapter 28, Title 9 GCA, or an offense in another jurisdiction with, at a minimum, the same elements as such offenses, or who is listed on the Sex Offender Registry, that such person will be immediately removed from working at said agency and that the administrator of said agency be informed of such within twenty-four (24) hours of such conviction. Any contactor found in violation of this section, after notice from the Government of Guam, after notice from the contracting authority of such violation, shall within twenty-four (24) hours, take corrective action and shall report such action to the contracting authority. Failure to take corrective action with the stipulated period may result in the temporary suspension of the contract at the discretion of the Government of Guam.

VII Policy in Favor of Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Businesses
P.L. 31-115 (September 20, 2011) 5 GCA § 5011 and § 5012

In the procurement of any supply or service,(except for professional services), if such supply or service is offered by a Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Business "SDVOB", as defined in 5 GCA § 5012, that is at least fifty one percent (51%) owned by service-disabled veteran(s), and if the supply or service is available within the period that

is required for the procurement, and the price for the supply or service does not exceed one hundred five percent (105%) of the lowest bidder price, a preference shall be given to that SDVOB by the Government of Guam, and the supply or service shall be purchased from said SDVOB. This shall be in addition to any other procurement benefit the SDVOB may qualify for under Guam law. A business concern is a qualified SDVOB if: (a) the business concern is licensed to do business on Guam; (b) the business concern maintains its headquarters on Guam; (c) the business concern is at least fifty-one (51%) owned by a service-disabled veteran(s) who served in the active U.S. military service, was discharged or released under honorable conditions and whose disability is service-connected as demonstrated by a DD214, and certified by an award letter from the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs; the DD214 and Disability award letter from U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs are submitted to the Government of Guam procuring agency for every service offered; and the service disabled veteran(s) owner(s) of the business concern has filed individual tax returns on Guam for a period of at least three (3) consecutive years.

The contractor awarded this procurement shall be providing IIIC compliant elderly nutrition program nutrition services in keeping with all of the terms and conditions of this procurement.

VIII Term: (Multi-Term)

The term of this contract shall be upon signing of Contract and expiring on September 30, 2013 with an option to renew for Two (2) addition Fiscal Years. Renewal options will be one fiscal year at a time, based upon availability of funds.

In the event funds are not appropriated or otherwise made available to support continuation of performance in a subsequent fiscal period, the contract shall be canceled and the contractor shall be reimbursed or the reasonable value of any non-recurring costs incurred but not amortized in price of supplies or services delivered under the contract. The cost of cancellation may be paid from any appropriations available for such purposes. The Government of Guam shall notify Contractor on a timely basis in writing that the funds are, or not, available for the continuation of the contract for each succeeding fiscal period. The multi-term period as set forth in this clause, does not affect either the Government of Guam's rights or the Contractor's rights under any termination clause of this contract.

IX Bid Price/Escalation Clause: (Multi-Term)

The bid price offered by the bidder, shall remain the same throughout the initial contract term. Escalation cost no more than 5% may be considered on the based upon rapid and substantial price fluctuations of an unknown nature (i.e., gasoline,oil,etc.) and is subject to adjustment. Escalation cost will be in effect based upon availability of funds and written approval by the Director, Department of Public Health and Social Services.

X Public Law 30-168, Prohibiting Discrimination for the Government of Guam Programs Solely on the Basis of Conviction of Status Offense.
The Bidder shall comply with the provision of this mandate in which *no* private entity that receives Government of Guam funding for any of its program may, *solely* on the basis of conviction of a status offense, discriminate against any person who would otherwise be eligible. Status offenses referenced above relates to truancy, possession of alcohol, or possession of tobacco.

XI Public Record.
The DPH&SS, DSC shall assume without a specific written designation that all elements of the IFB are a matter of public record.

XII Monitoring.
The Bidder cannot deny DPH&SS, DSC when it is conducting monitoring activities. Monitoring may include on-site observation of activities and/or staff, facility inspections, and discussions with clients regarding the effectiveness of the program. All documents related to the operations and delivery of services is subject to review by the DPH&SS, DSC.

XIII Program Specific Audit.
The DPH&SS, DSC reserves the right to have a Program Specific Audit performed by an independent auditing firm on this program. The Bidder shall extend their full cooperation in submitting requested information to the auditors in a timely manner.

XIV Client Survey By An Independent Contractor.
The Bidder shall conduct a client survey to gauge the clients' perceptions of nutrition services rendered through the Elderly Nutrition Program. The survey should include feedback on quality and taste of food, presentation of food, packaging of meals, timeliness of meals delivered, and the strength and weaknesses of the program. The first survey shall be submitted to the DPH&SS, DSC in October2013 for the service period remaining in Fiscal Year 2013 and the second and third surveys shall be submitted in July for Fiscal Years 2014 and 2015.

XV Assign or Subcontract.
The Bidder shall not assign or subcontract the Agreement, or any sum becoming due the Bidder under the provisions of the Agreement, without prior written consent of the DPH&SS, DSC.

MANDATORY DISPUTES CLAUSE (2 GAR Div. 4 §9103(g))

Pursuant to the Guam Administrative Rules and Regulations, the following provisions shall govern controversies or disputes between Department and Bidder:

The Parties agree to attempt resolution of all controversies which arise under, or are by virtue of, this Agreement through mutual agreement. If the controversy is not resolved by mutual agreement, then Bidder shall request Department in writing to issue a final decision within sixty (60) days after receipt of the written request. If Department does not issue a written decision within sixty (60) days after written request for a final decision, or within such longer period as may be agreed upon by the parties, then Bidder may proceed as though Department had issued a decision adverse to Bidder.

Department shall immediately furnish a copy of the decision to Bidder, by certified mail with a return receipt requested, or by any other method that provides evidence of receipt. DPHSS's decision shall be final and conclusive, unless fraudulent or unless Bidder appeals the decision to the Office of Public Accountability. Bidder shall exhaust all administrative remedies before filing an action in the Superior Court of Guam in accordance with applicable laws.

Bidder shall comply with Department's decision and proceed diligently with performance of this Agreement pending final resolution by the Office of Public Accountability of any controversy arising under, or by virtue of, this Agreement, except where Bidder claims a material breach of this Agreement by Department. However, only where Department makes a written determination that continuation of work under the contract is essential to the public health and safety, and such determination is supported by substantial facts, then Bidder shall proceed diligently with performance of the Agreement.

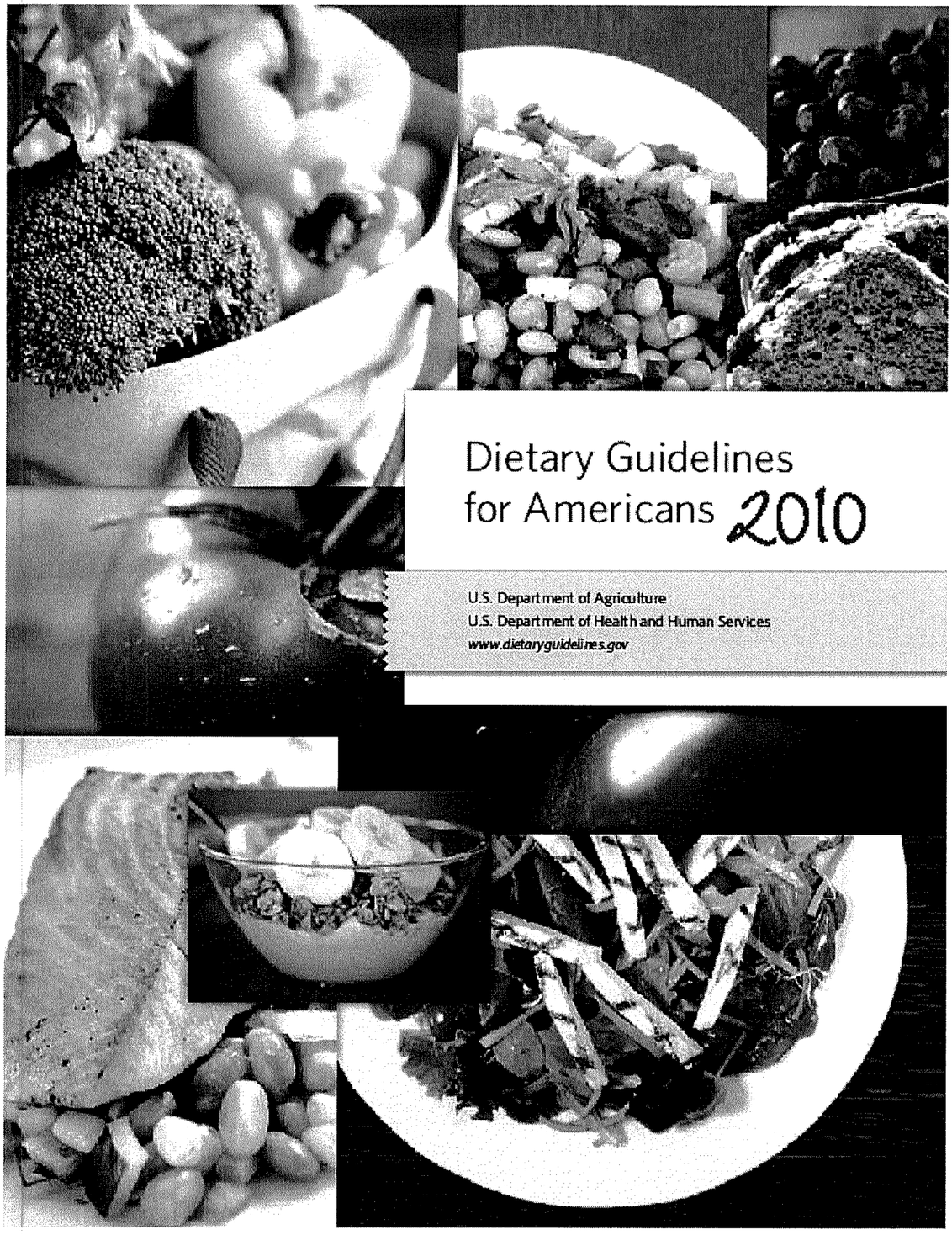
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

(i) Severability. The provisions of this Contract will be deemed severable, and the unenforceability of any one or more provisions will not affect the enforceability of any other provisions. In addition, if any provision of this Contract, for any reason, is declared to be unenforceable, the parties will substitute an enforceable provision that, to the maximum extent possible in accordance with applicable law, preserves the original intentions and economic positions of the parties.

(ii) No Waiver. No failure or delay by either party in exercising any right, power or remedy will operate as a waiver of such right, power or remedy, and no waiver will be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the waiving party. If either party waives any right, power or remedy, such waiver will not waive any successive or other right, power or remedy the party may have under this Contract.

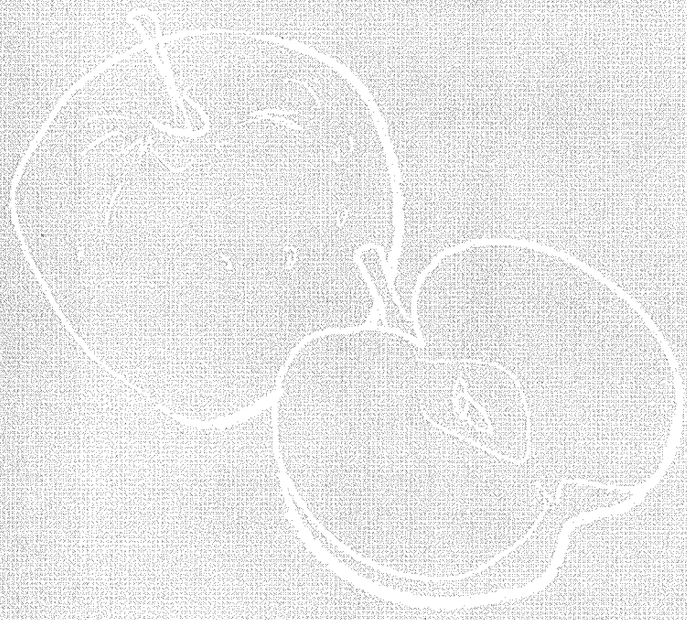
(iii) Assignment, Successors and Assigns. Neither party may assign or otherwise transfer this Contract or any of the rights that it grants without the prior written consent of the other party. Any purported assignment in violation of the preceding sentence will be void and of no effect. This Contract will be binding upon the parties' respective successors and permitted assigns.

(iv) Scope of Contract. Refer to Invitation for Bid No. GSA-036-13is incorporated with this agreement.



This information can be downloaded and viewed at:

URL: WWW.DIETARYGUIDELINES.GOV



This publication may be viewed and downloaded from the Internet at www.dietaryguidelines.gov.

Suggested citation: U.S. Department of Agriculture and U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010*. 7th Edition, Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, December 2010.

The U.S. Departments of Agriculture (USDA) and Health and Human Services (HHS) prohibit discrimination in all their programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability and, where applicable, sex, marital status, familial status, parental status, religion, sexual orientation, genetic information, political beliefs, reprisal, or because all or part of an individual's income is derived from any public assistance program. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.) Persons with disabilities who require alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD). To file a complaint of discrimination, write to USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20250-9410, or call (800) 795-3272 (voice) or (202) 720-6382 (TDD). USDA and HHS are equal opportunity providers and employers.

December 2010

MESSAGE FROM THE SECRETARIES

We are pleased to present the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010.* Based on the most recent scientific evidence review, this document provides information and advice for choosing a healthy eating pattern—namely, one that focuses on nutrient-dense foods and beverages, and that contributes to achieving and maintaining a healthy weight. Such a healthy eating pattern also embodies food safety principles to avoid foodborne illness.

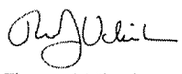
The 2010 Dietary Guidelines are intended to be used in developing educational materials and aiding policymakers in designing and carrying out nutrition-related programs, including Federal nutrition assistance and education programs. The Dietary Guidelines also serve as the basis for nutrition messages and consumer materials developed by nutrition educators and health professionals for the general public and specific audiences, such as children.

This document is based on the recommendations put forward by the 2010 Dietary Guidelines Advisory Committee. The Committee was composed of scientific experts who reviewed and analyzed the most current information on diet and health and incorporated it into a scientific, evidence-based report. We want to thank them and the other public and private professionals who assisted in developing this document for their hard work and dedication.

Our knowledge about nutrition, the food and physical activity environment, and health continues to grow, reflecting an evolving body of evidence. It is clear that healthy eating patterns and regular physical activity are essential for normal growth and development and for reducing risk of chronic disease. The goal of the Dietary Guidelines is to put this knowledge to work by facilitating and promoting healthy eating and physical activity choices, with the ultimate purpose of improving the health of all Americans ages 2 years and older.

We are releasing the seventh edition of the Dietary Guidelines at a time of rising concern about the health of the American population. Americans are experiencing an epidemic of overweight and obesity. Poor diet and physical inactivity also are linked to major causes of illness and death. To correct these problems, many Americans must make significant changes in their eating habits and lifestyles. This document recognizes that all sectors of society, including individuals and families, educators and health professionals, communities, organizations, businesses, and policymakers, contribute to the food and physical activity environments in which people live. We all have a role to play in reshaping our environment so that healthy choices are easy and accessible for all.

Today, more than ever, consumers need sound advice to make informed food and activity decisions. The 2010 Dietary Guidelines will help Americans choose a nutritious diet within their calorie needs. We believe that following the recommendations in the Dietary Guidelines will assist many Americans to live longer, healthier, and more active lives.



Thomas J. Vilsack
Secretary of Agriculture

Kathleen Sebelius
Secretary of Health and Human Services

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The U.S. Department of Agriculture and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services acknowledge the work of the 2010 Dietary Guidelines Advisory Committee whose recommendations formed the basis for this edition of the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans.*

Dietary Guidelines Advisory Committee Members
Linda Van Horn, PhD, RD, LD; Naomi K. Fukagawa, MD, PhD; Cheryl Achterberg, PhD; Lawrence J. Appel, MD, MPH; Roger A. Clemens, DrPH; Miriam E. Nelson, PhD; Sharon (Shelly) M. Nickols-Richardson, PhD, RD; Thomas A. Pearson, MD, PhD, MPH; Rafael Pérez-Escamilla, PhD; F. Xavier Pi-Sunyer, MD, MPH; Eric B. Rimm, ScD; Joanne L. Slavin, PhD, RD; Christine L. Williams, MD, MPH.

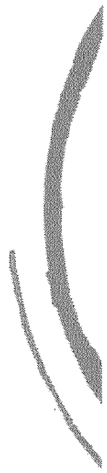
The Departments also acknowledge the work of the departmental scientists, staff, and policy officials responsible for the production of this document.

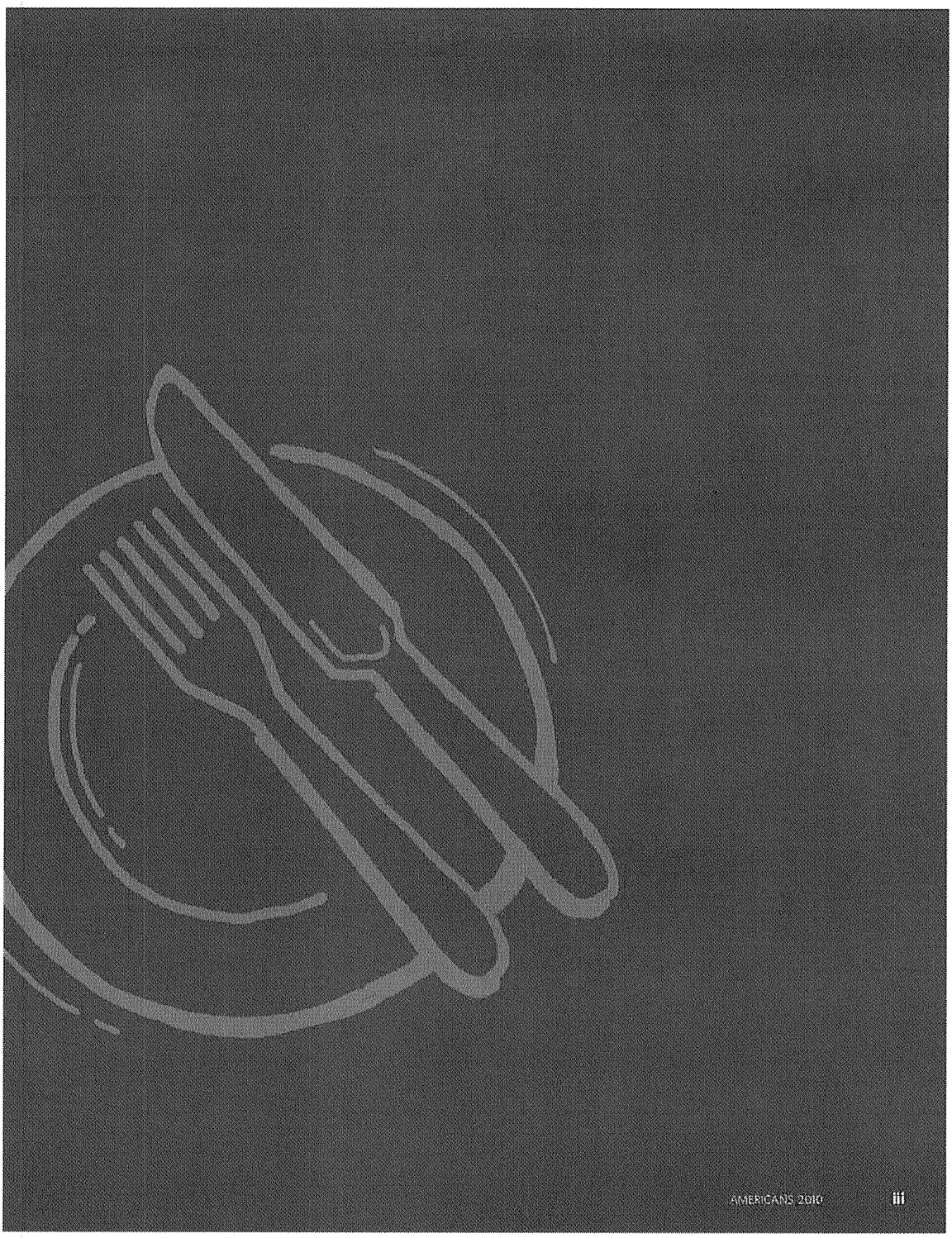
Policy Officials
USDA: Kevin W. Concannon; Rajen S. Anand, DVM, PhD; Robert C. Post, PhD, MEd, MSc.
HHS: Howard K. Koh, MD, MPH; Penelope Slade-Sawyer, PT, MSW, RADM, USPHS.

Policy Document Writing Staff
Carole A. Davis, MS; Kathryn Y. McMurry, MS; Patricia Britten, PhD, MS; Eve V. Essery, PhD; Kellie M. O'Connell, PhD, RD; Paula R. Trumbo, PhD; Rachel R. Hayes, MPH, RD; Colette I. Rihane, MS, RD; Julie E. Obbagy, PhD, RD; Patricia M. Guenther, PhD, RD; Jan Barrett Adams, MS, MBA, RD; Shelley Maniscalco, MPH, RD; Donna Johnson-Bailey, MPH, RD; Anne Brown Rodgers, Scientific Writer/Editor.

Policy Document Reviewers/Technical Assistance
Jackie Haven, MS, RD; Joanne Spahn, MS, RD; Shanthy Bowman, PhD; Holly H. McPeak, MS; Shirley Blakely, PhD, RD; Kristin L. Koegel, MBA, RD; Kevin Kuczynski, MS, RD; Kristina Davis, MS, MPH; Jane Fleming; David Herring, MS; Linda Cleveland, MS, RD.

The Departments would like to acknowledge the important role of those who provided input and public comments throughout this process. Finally, the Departments acknowledge the contributions of numerous other internal departmental and external scientists and staff who contributed to the production of this document, including the members of the Independent Scientific Review Panel, who peer reviewed the recommendations of the document to ensure they were based on the preponderance of the scientific evidence.




AMERICANS 2010
iii

CONTENTS

Executive Summary ..... **viii**

Chapter 1 Introduction **1**
Developing the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* 2
A Roadmap to the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* 4
Sources of Information 5
Importance of the Dietary Guidelines for Health Promotion and Disease Prevention 5
Uses of the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* 6
Development of Educational Materials and Communications 6
Development of Nutrition-Related Programs 6
Development of Authoritative Statements 7

Chapter 2 Balancing Calories to Manage Weight **8**
Key Recommendations 9
An Epidemic of Overweight and Obesity 9
Contributing to the Epidemic: An Obesogenic Environment 10
Current Dietary Intake 11
Calorie Balance: Food and Beverage Intake 13
Understanding Calorie Needs 13
Carbohydrate, Protein, Fat, and Alcohol 14
Does Macronutrient Proportion Make a Difference for Body Weight?
Individual Foods and Beverages and Body Weight 15
Placing Individual Food Choices Into an Overall Eating Pattern 16
Calorie Balance: Physical Activity 17
Principles for Promoting Calorie Balance and Weight Management 17
Improving Public Health Through Diet and Physical Activity 19

Chapter 3 Foods and Food Components to Reduce **20**
Key Recommendations 21
Supporting the Recommendations 21
Sodium 21
Fats 24
Saturated Fatty Acids
Trans Fatty Acids
Cholesterol
Calories From Solid Fats and Added Sugars 27
Solid Fats
Added Sugars
Why Solid Fats and Added Sugars Are a Particular Concern
Refined Grains 29
Alcohol 30
Chapter Summary 32

Chapter 4 Foods and Nutrients to Increase 33
Key Recommendations 34
Recommendations for Specific Population Groups 34
Supporting the Recommendations 35
Vegetables and Fruits 35
Grains 36
Whole Grains
Milk and Milk Products 38
Protein Foods 38
Seafood
Oils 39
Nutrients of Concern 40
Potassium
Dietary Fiber
Calcium
Vitamin D
Additional Nutrients of Concern for Specific Groups
Chapter Summary 42

Chapter 5 Building Healthy Eating Patterns 43
Key Recommendations 43
Research Informs Us about Healthy Eating Patterns 44
Research on Dietary Approaches to Stop Hypertension (DASH) 44
Research on Mediterranean-Style Eating Patterns 44
Research on Vegetarian Eating Patterns 45
Common Elements of the Healthy Eating Patterns Examined 45
Principles for Achieving a Healthy Eating Pattern 46
Focus on Nutrient-Dense Foods 46
Remember that Beverages Count 47
Follow Food Safety Principles 48
Consider the Role of Supplements and Fortified Foods 49
Putting the Principles for a Healthy Eating Pattern Into Action 50
USDA Food Patterns 50
Vegetarian Adaptations of the USDA Food Patterns 52
DASH Eating Plan 53
Chapter Summary 53

Chapter 6 Helping Americans Make Healthy Choices 55
A Call to Action 57
Ensure that All Americans Have Access to Nutritious Foods and Opportunities for Physical Activity 57
Facilitate Individual Behavior Change Through Environmental Strategies 58
Set the Stage for Lifelong Healthy Eating, Physical Activity, and Weight Management Behaviors 58
Chapter Summary 59
Resource List 59

Appendices

Appendix 1 Guidance for Specific Population Groups....61

Appendix 2 Key Consumer Behaviors and Potential Strategies for Professionals to Use in Implementing the 2010 Dietary Guidelines....62

Appendix 3 Food Safety Principles and Guidance for Consumers....69

Appendix 4 Using the Food Label to Track Calories, Nutrients, and Ingredients....73

Appendix 5 Nutritional Goals for Age-Gender Groups, Based on Dietary Reference Intakes and Dietary Guidelines Recommendations....76

Appendix 6 Estimated Calorie Needs per Day by Age, Gender, and Physical Activity Level (Detailed)....78

Appendix 7 USDA Food Patterns....79

Appendix 8 Lacto-Ovo Vegetarian Adaptation of the USDA Food Patterns....81

Appendix 9 Vegan Adaptation of the USDA Food Patterns....82

Appendix 10 The DASH Eating Plan at Various Calorie Levels....83

Appendix 11 Estimated EPA and DHA and Mercury Content in 4 Ounces of Selected Seafood Varieties....85

Appendix 12 Selected Food Sources Ranked by Amounts of Potassium and Calories per Standard Food Portion....87

Appendix 13 Selected Food Sources Ranked by Amounts of Dietary Fiber and Calories per Standard Food Portion....88

Appendix 14 Selected Food Sources Ranked by Amounts of Calcium and Calories per Standard Food Portion....89

Appendix 15 Selected Food Sources Ranked by Amounts of Vitamin D and Calories per Standard Food Portion....90

Appendix 16 Glossary of Terms....91

List of Tables

Table 2-1 Obesity in America...Then and Now 10

Table 2-2 Top 25 Sources of Calories Among Americans Ages 2 Years and Older, NHANES 2005-2006 12

Table 2-3 Estimated Calorie Needs per Day by Age, Gender, and Physical Activity Level 14

Table 2-4 Recommended Macronutrient Proportions by Age 15

Table 2-5 2008 Physical Activity Guidelines 18

Table 5-1 Eating Pattern Comparison: Usual U.S. Intake, Mediterranean, DASH, and USDA Food Patterns, Average Daily Intake at or Adjusted to a 2,000 Calorie Level 51

Table 5-2 USDA Food Patterns—Food Groups and Subgroups 52

Table 5-3 Average Daily Amounts in the Protein Foods Group in the USDA Food Pattern at the 2,000 Calorie Level and its Vegetarian Adaptations 53

List of Figures

Figure 3-1 Estimated Mean Daily Sodium Intake, by Age-Gender Group, NHANES 2005-2006 22

Figure 3-2 Sources of Sodium in the Diets of the U.S. Population Ages 2 Years and Older, NHANES 2005-2006 22

Figure 3-3 Fatty Acid Profiles of Common Fats and Oils 25

Figure 3-4 Sources of Saturated Fat in the Diets of the U.S. Population Ages 2 Years and Older, NHANES 2005-2006 26

Figure 3-5 Sources of Solid Fats in the Diets of the U.S. Population Ages 2 Years and Older, NHANES 2003-2004 28

Figure 3-6 Sources of Added Sugars in the Diets of the U.S. Population Ages 2 Years and Older, NHANES 2005-2006 29

Figure 3-7 Sources of Refined Grains in the Diets of the U.S. Population Ages 2 Years and Older, NHANES 2003-2004 30

Figure 4-1 Three Ways to Make at Least Half of Total Grains Whole Grains 37

Figure 5-1 How Do Typical American Diets Compare to Recommended Intake Levels or Limits? 46

Figure 5-2 Examples of the Calories in Food Choices that are not in Nutrient-Dense Forms and the Calories in Nutrient-Dense Forms of these Foods 47

Figure 6-1 A Social-Ecological Framework for Nutrition and Physical Activity Decisions 56

Executive Summary

Eating and physical activity patterns that are focused on consuming fewer calories, making informed food choices, and being physically active can help people attain and maintain a healthy weight, reduce their risk of chronic disease, and promote overall health. The *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* exemplifies these strategies through recommendations that accommodate the food preferences, cultural traditions, and customs of the many and diverse groups who live in the United States.

By law (Public Law 101-445, Title III, 7 U.S.C. 5301 et seq.), *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* is reviewed, updated if necessary, and published every 5 years. The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) jointly create each edition. *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* is based on the *Report of the Dietary Guidelines Advisory Committee on the Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* and consideration of Federal agency and public comments.

Dietary Guidelines recommendations traditionally have been intended for healthy Americans ages 2 years and older. However, *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* is being released at a time of rising concern about the health of the American population. Poor diet and physical inactivity are the most important factors contributing to an epidemic of overweight and obesity affecting men, women, and children in all segments of our society. Even in the absence of overweight, poor diet and physical inactivity are associated with major causes of morbidity and mortality in the United States. Therefore, the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* is intended for Americans ages 2 years and older, including those at increased risk of chronic disease.

Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010 also recognizes that in recent years nearly 15 percent of American households have been unable to acquire adequate food to meet their needs.[1] This dietary guidance can help them maximize the nutritional content of

1. Nord M, Coleman-Jensen A, Andrews M, Carlson S. Household food security in the United States, 2009. Washington (DC): U.S. Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service. 2010 Nov. Economic Research Report No. ERR-108. Available from http://www.ers.usda.gov/publications/err108.

Key Recommendations

BALANCING CALORIES TO MANAGE WEIGHT

- Prevent and/or reduce overweight and obesity through improved eating and physical activity behaviors.
- Control total calorie intake to manage body weight. For people who are overweight or obese, this will mean consuming fewer calories from foods and beverages.
- Increase physical activity and reduce time spent in sedentary behaviors.
- Maintain appropriate calorie balance during each stage of life—childhood, adolescence, adulthood, pregnancy and breastfeeding, and older age.

FOODS AND FOOD COMPONENTS TO REDUCE

- Reduce daily sodium intake to less than 2,300 milligrams (mg) and further reduce intake to 1,500 mg among persons who are 51 and older and those of any age who are African American or have hypertension, diabetes, or chronic kidney disease. The 1,500 mg recommendation applies to about half of the U.S. population, including children, and the majority of adults.
- Consume less than 10 percent of calories from saturated fatty acids by replacing them with monounsaturated and polyunsaturated fatty acids.
- Consume less than 300 mg per day of dietary cholesterol.
- Keep *trans* fatty acid consumption as low as possible by limiting foods that contain synthetic sources of *trans* fats, such as partially hydrogenated oils, and by limiting other solid fats.
- Reduce the intake of calories from solid fats and added sugars.
- Limit the consumption of foods that contain refined grains, especially refined grain foods that contain solid fats, added sugars, and sodium.
- If alcohol is consumed, it should be consumed in moderation—up to one drink per day for women and two drinks per day for men—and only by adults of legal drinking age.[5]

5. See Chapter 3, Foods and Food Components to Reduce, for additional recommendations on alcohol consumption and specific population groups. There are many circumstances when people should not drink alcohol.

FOODS AND NUTRIENTS TO INCREASE

Individuals should meet the following recommendations as part of a healthy eating pattern while staying within their calorie needs.

- Increase vegetable and fruit intake.
- Eat a variety of vegetables, especially dark-green and red and orange vegetables and beans and peas.
- Consume at least half of all grains as whole grains. Increase whole-grain intake by replacing refined grains with whole grains.
- Increase intake of fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products, such as milk, yogurt, cheese, or fortified soy beverages.[6]
- Choose a variety of protein foods, which include seafood, lean meat and poultry, eggs, beans and peas, soy products, and unsalted nuts and seeds.
- Increase the amount and variety of seafood consumed by choosing seafood in place of some meat and poultry.
- Replace protein foods that are higher in solid fats with choices that are lower in solid fats and calories and/or are sources of oils.
- Use oils to replace solid fats where possible.
- Choose foods that provide more potassium, dietary fiber, calcium, and vitamin D, which are nutrients of concern in American diets. These foods include vegetables, fruits, whole grains, and milk and milk products.

Recommendations for specific population groups

Women capable of becoming pregnant[7]

- Choose foods that supply heme iron, which is more readily absorbed by the body, additional iron sources, and enhancers of iron absorption such as vitamin C-rich foods.
- Consume 400 micrograms (mcg) per day of synthetic folic acid (from fortified foods and/or supplements) in addition to food forms of folate from a varied diet.[8]

Women who are pregnant or breastfeeding

- Consume 8 to 12 ounces of seafood per week from a variety of seafood types.
- Due to their high methyl mercury content, limit white (albacore) tuna to 6 ounces per week and do not eat the following four types of fish: tilefish, shark, swordfish, and king mackerel.
- If pregnant, take an iron supplement, as recommended by an obstetrician or other health care provider.

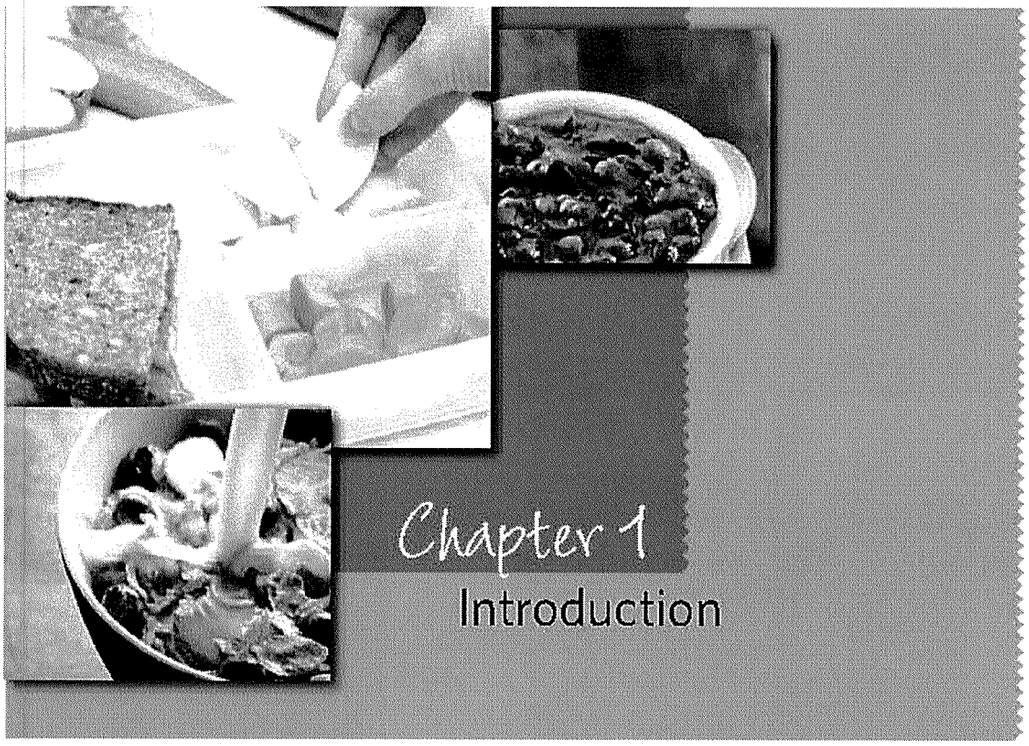
Individuals ages 50 years and older

- Consume foods fortified with vitamin B_{12}, such as fortified cereals, or dietary supplements.

BUILDING HEALTHY EATING PATTERNS

- Select an eating pattern that meets nutrient needs over time at an appropriate calorie level.
- Account for all foods and beverages consumed and assess how they fit within a total healthy eating pattern.
- Follow food safety recommendations when preparing and eating foods to reduce the risk of foodborne illnesses.

6. Fortified soy beverages have been marketed as "soymilk," a product name consumers could see in supermarkets and consumer materials. However, FDA's regulations do not contain provisions for the use of the term soymilk. Therefore, in this document, the term "fortified soy beverage" includes products that may be marketed as soymilk.
7. Includes adolescent girls.
8. "Folic acid" is the synthetic form of the nutrient, whereas, "folate" is the form found naturally in foods.



Chapter 1
Introduction

In 1980, the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) released the first edition of *Nutrition and Your Health: Dietary Guidelines for Americans*. These Dietary Guidelines were different from previous dietary guidance in that they reflected emerging scientific evidence about diet and health and expanded the traditional focus on nutrient adequacy to also address the impact of diet on chronic disease.

Subsequent editions of the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* have been remarkably consistent in their recommendations about the components of a health-promoting diet, but they also have changed in some significant ways to reflect an evolving body of evidence about nutrition, the food and physical activity environment, and health. The ultimate goal of the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* is to improve the health of our Nation's current and future generations by facilitating and promoting healthy eating and physical activity choices so that these behaviors become the norm among all individuals.

The recommendations contained in the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* traditionally have been intended for healthy Americans ages 2 years and older. However, *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* is being released at a time of rising concern about the health of the American population. Its recommendations accommodate the reality that a large percentage of Americans are overweight or obese and/or at risk of various chronic diseases. Therefore, the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* is intended for Americans ages 2 years and older, including those who are at increased risk of chronic disease.

Poor diet and physical inactivity are the most important factors contributing to an epidemic of overweight and obesity in this country. The most recent data indicate that 72 percent of men and 64 percent of women are overweight or obese, with about one-third of adults being obese.[9] Even in the absence of overweight, poor diet and physical inactivity are associated with major causes of morbidity and mortality. These include cardiovascular disease, hypertension,

9. Flegal KM, Carroll MD, Ogden CL, Curtin LR. Prevalence and trends in obesity among U.S. adults, 1999-2008. JAMA. 2010;303(3):235-241.

type 2 diabetes, osteoporosis, and some types of cancer. Some racial and ethnic population groups are disproportionately affected by the high rates of overweight, obesity, and associated chronic diseases. These diet and health associations make a focus on improved nutrition and physical activity choices ever more urgent. These associations also provide important opportunities to reduce health disparities through dietary and physical activity changes.

Dietary Guidelines for Americans also recognizes that in recent years nearly 15 percent of American households have been unable to acquire adequate food to meet their needs because of insufficient money or other resources for food.[10] This dietary guidance can help them maximize the nutritional content of their meals within their resource constraints. Many other Americans consume less than optimal intake of certain nutrients, even though they have adequate resources for a healthy diet. This dietary guidance and nutrition information can help them choose a healthy, nutritionally adequate diet.

Children are a particularly important focus of the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* because of the growing body of evidence documenting the vital role that optimal nutrition plays throughout the lifespan. Today, too many children are consuming diets with too many calories and not enough nutrients and are not getting enough physical activity. Approximately 32 percent of children and adolescents ages 2 to 19 years are overweight or obese, with 17 percent of children being obese.[11] In addition, risk factors for adult chronic diseases are increasingly found in younger ages. Eating patterns established in childhood often track into later life, making early intervention on adopting healthy nutrition and physical activity behaviors a priority.

DEVELOPING THE *DIETARY GUIDELINES FOR AMERICANS, 2010*

Because of their focus on health promotion and disease risk reduction, the Dietary Guidelines form the basis for nutrition policy in Federal food, education, and information programs. By law (Public Law 101-445, Title III, 7 U.S.C. 5301 et seq.), the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* is reviewed, updated if necessary, and published every 5 years. The process to create each edition of the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* is a joint effort of the USDA and HHS and has evolved to include three stages.

In the first stage, an external scientific Dietary Guidelines Advisory Committee (DGAC) is appointed to conduct an analysis of new scientific information on diet and health and to prepare a report summarizing its findings. The Committee's analysis is the primary resource for the two Departments in developing the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans.* The 2010 DGAC used a systematic evidence-based review methodology involving a web-based electronic system to facilitate its review of the scientific literature and address approximately 130 scientific questions. The methodological rigor of each study included in the analysis was assessed, and the body of evidence supporting each question was summarized, synthesized, and graded by the Committee (this work is publicly available at http://www.nutritionevidencelibrary.gov). The DGAC used data analyses, food pattern modeling analyses,[12] and reviews of other evidence-based reports to address an additional 50 questions.

The DGAC report presents a thorough review of key nutrition, physical activity, and health issues, including those related to energy balance and weight management; nutrient adequacy; fatty acids and cholesterol; protein; carbohydrates; sodium, potassium, and water; alcohol; and food safety and technology. Following its completion in June 2010, the DGAC report was made available to the public and Federal agencies for comment. For more information about the process and the Committee's review, see the *Report of the Dietary Guidelines Advisory Committee on the Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* at http://www.dietaryguidelines.gov.

During the second stage, the Departments develop the policy document, *Dietary Guidelines for Americans.* The audiences for this document include policymakers, nutrition educators, nutritionists, and health care providers. Similar to previous editions, the 2010 edition of *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* is based on the Advisory Committee's report and a consideration of public and Federal agency comments. The Dietary Guidelines science-based recommendations are used for program and policy development. In the third and final stage, the two Departments develop messages

10. Nord M, Coleman-Jensen A, Andrews M, Carlson S. Household food security in the United States, 2009. Washington (DC): U.S. Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service. 2010 Nov. Economic Research Report No. ERR-108. Available from http://www.ers.usda.gov/publications/err108.
11. Ogden CL, Carroll MD, Curtin LR, Lamb MM, Flegal KM. Prevalence of high body mass index in U.S. children and adolescents, 2007-2008. JAMA. 2010;303(3):242-249.
12. Food pattern modeling analyses are conducted to determine the hypothetical impact on nutrients in and adequacy of food patterns when specific modifications to the patterns are made.

THE HEAVY TOLL OF DIET-RELATED CHRONIC DISEASES

Cardiovascular Disease

- 81.1 million Americans—37 percent of the population—have cardiovascular disease.[13] Major risk factors include high levels of blood cholesterol and other lipids, type 2 diabetes, hypertension (high blood pressure), metabolic syndrome, overweight and obesity, physical inactivity, and tobacco use.
- 16 percent of the U.S. adult population has high total blood cholesterol.[14]

Hypertension

- 74.5 million Americans—34 percent of U.S. adults—have hypertension.[15]
- Hypertension is a major risk factor for heart disease, stroke, congestive heart failure, and kidney disease.
- Dietary factors that increase blood pressure include excessive sodium and insufficient potassium intake, overweight and obesity, and excess alcohol consumption.
- 36 percent of American adults have prehypertension—blood pressure numbers that are higher than normal, but not yet in the hypertension range.[16]

Diabetes

- Nearly 24 million people—almost 11 percent of the population—ages 20 years and older have diabetes.[17] The vast majority of cases are type 2 diabetes, which is heavily influenced by diet and physical activity.
- About 78 million Americans—35 percent of the U.S. adult population ages 20 years or older—have pre-diabetes.[18] Pre-diabetes (also called impaired glucose tolerance or impaired fasting glucose) means that blood glucose levels are higher than normal, but not high enough to be called diabetes.

Cancer

- Almost one in two men and women—approximately 41 percent of the population—will be diagnosed with cancer during their lifetime.[19]
- Dietary factors are associated with risk of some types of cancer, including breast (postmenopausal), endometrial, colon, kidney, mouth, pharynx, larynx, and esophagus.

Osteoporosis

- One out of every two women and one in four men ages 50 years and older will have an osteoporosis-related fracture in their lifetime.[20]
- About 85 to 90 percent of adult bone mass is acquired by the age of 18 in girls and the age of 20 in boys.[21] Adequate nutrition and regular participation in physical activity are important factors in achieving and maintaining optimal bone mass.

13. American Heart Association. Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics, 2010 Update At-A-Glance. http://www.americanheart.org/downloadable/heart/1265665152970DS-3241%20HeartStrokeUpdate_2010.pdf.
14. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Cholesterol Facts. http://www.cdc.gov/cholesterol/facts.htm.
15. American Heart Association. Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics, 2010 Update. Table 6-1. http://circ.ahajournals.org/cgi/reprint/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.192667.
16. Egan BM, Zhao Y, Axon RN. U.S. trends in prevalence, awareness, treatment, and control of hypertension, 1988-2008. JAMA. 2010;303(20):2043-2050.
17. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. National Diabetes Fact Sheet, 2007. http://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/pubs/pdf/ndfs_2007.pdf.
18. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. National Diabetes Fact Sheet, 2007. http://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/pubs/pdf/ndfs_2007.pdf. Estimates projected to U.S. population in 2009.
19. National Cancer Institute. Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results (SEER) Stat Fact Sheets: All Sites. http://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/all.html.
20. National Institute of Arthritis and Musculoskeletal and Skin Diseases (NIAMS). NIH Osteoporosis and Related Bone Diseases National Resource Center. http://www.niams.nih.gov/Health_Info/Bone/Osteoporosis/default.asp#h.
21. National Osteoporosis Foundation. Fast Facts. http://www.nof.org/node.40.

and materials communicating the Dietary Guidelines to the general public.

A ROADMAP TO THE *DIETARY GUIDELINES FOR AMERICANS, 2010*

Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010 consists of six chapters. This first chapter introduces the document and provides information on background and purpose. The next five chapters correspond to major themes that emerged from the 2010 DGAC's review of the evidence, and Chapters 2 through 5 provide recommendations with supporting evidence and explanations. These recommendations are based on a preponderance of the scientific evidence for nutritional factors that are important for promoting health and lowering risk of diet-related chronic disease. Quantitative recommendations always refer to individual intake or amount rather than population average intake, unless otherwise noted.

Although divided into chapters that focus on particular aspects of eating patterns, *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* provides integrated recommendations for health. To get the full benefit, individuals should carry out these recommendations in their entirety as part of an overall healthy eating pattern:

- **Chapter 2: Balancing Calories to Manage Weight** explains the concept of calorie balance, describes some of the environmental factors that have contributed to the current epidemic of overweight and obesity, and discusses diet and physical activity principles that can be used to help Americans achieve calorie balance.
- **Chapter 3: Foods and Food Components to Reduce** focuses on several dietary components that Americans generally consume in excess compared to recommendations. These include sodium, solid fats (major sources of saturated fats and *trans* fats), cholesterol, added sugars, refined grains, and for some Americans, alcohol. The chapter explains that reducing foods and beverages that contain relatively high amounts of these dietary components and replacing them with foods and beverages that provide substantial amounts of nutrients and relatively few calories would improve the health of Americans.
- **Chapter 4: Foods and Nutrients to Increase** focuses on the nutritious foods that are recommended for nutrient adequacy, disease prevention, and overall good health. These include vegetables; fruits; whole grains; fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products;[22] protein foods, including seafood, lean meat and poultry, eggs, beans and peas, soy products, and unsalted nuts and seeds; and oils. Additionally, nutrients of public health concern, including potassium, dietary fiber, calcium, and vitamin D, are discussed.
- **Chapter 5: Building Healthy Eating Patterns** shows how the recommendations and principles described in earlier chapters can be combined into a healthy overall eating pattern. The USDA Food Patterns and DASH Eating Plan are healthy eating patterns that provide flexible templates allowing all Americans to stay within their calorie limits, meet their nutrient needs, and reduce chronic disease risk.
- **Chapter 6: Helping Americans Make Healthy Choices** discusses two critically important facts. The first is that the current food and physical activity environment is influential in the nutrition and activity choices that people make—for better and for worse. The second is that all elements of society, including individuals and families, communities, business and industry, and various levels of government, have a positive and productive role to play in the movement to make America healthy. The chapter suggests a number of ways that these players can work together to improve the Nation's nutrition and physical activity.

In addition to these chapters, *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* provides resources that can be used in developing policies, programs, and educational materials. These include Guidance for Specific Population Groups (Appendix 1), Key Consumer Behaviors and Potential Strategies for Professionals to Use in Implementing the 2010 Dietary Guidelines (Appendix 2), Food Safety Principles and Guidance for Consumers (Appendix 3), and Using the Food Label to Track Calories, Nutrients, and Ingredients (Appendix 4). These resources complement existing Federal websites that provide nutrition information and guidance, such as www.healthfinder.gov, www.nutrition.gov, www.mypyramid.gov, and www.dietaryguidelines.gov.

22. Milk and milk products also can be referred to as dairy products.

KEY TERMS TO KNOW

Several terms are used throughout *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* and are essential to understanding the principles and recommendations discussed:

Calorie balance. The balance between calories consumed in foods and beverages and calories expended through physical activity and metabolic processes.

Eating pattern. The combination of foods and beverages that constitute an individual's complete dietary intake over time.

Nutrient dense. Nutrient-dense foods and beverages provide vitamins, minerals, and other substances that may have positive health effects with relatively few calories. The term "nutrient dense" indicates that the nutrients and other beneficial substances in a food have not been "diluted" by the addition of calories from added solid fats, added sugars, or added refined starches, or by the solid fats naturally present in the food. Nutrient-dense foods and beverages are lean or low in solid fats, and minimize or exclude added solid fats, sugars, starches, and sodium. Ideally, they also are in forms that retain naturally occurring components, such as dietary fiber. All vegetables, fruits, whole grains, seafood, eggs, beans and peas, unsalted nuts and seeds, fat-free and low-fat milk and milk products, and lean meats and poultry—when prepared without adding solid fats or sugars—are nutrient-dense foods. For most Americans, meeting nutrient needs within their calorie needs is an important goal for health. Eating recommended amounts from each food group in nutrient-dense forms is the best approach to achieving this goal and building a healthy eating pattern.

Finally, the document has additional appendices containing nutritional goals for age-gender groups based on the Dietary Reference Intakes and the Dietary Guidelines recommendations (Appendix 5), estimated calorie needs per day by age, gender, and physical activity level (Appendix 6), the USDA Food Patterns and DASH Eating Plan (Appendices 7–10), tables that support individual chapters (Appendices 11–15), and a glossary of terms (Appendix 16).

Sources of information

For more information about the articles and reports used to inform the development of the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans*, readers are directed to the *Report of the Dietary Guidelines Advisory Committee on the Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* and the related Nutrition Evidence Library website (http://www.nutritionevidencelibrary.gov). Unless otherwise noted, usual nutrient, food group, and selected dietary component intakes by Americans are drawn from analyses conducted by the National Cancer Institute (NCI),[23] a component of HHS's National Institutes of Health, and by USDA's Agricultural Research Service (ARS),[24] using standard methodologies and data from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES). Additional references are provided throughout this document, where appropriate.

IMPORTANCE OF THE DIETARY GUIDELINES FOR HEALTH PROMOTION AND DISEASE PREVENTION

A growing body of scientific evidence demonstrates that the dietary and physical activity recommendations described in the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* may help people attain and maintain a healthy weight, reduce the risk of chronic disease, and promote overall health. These recommendations accommodate the varied food preferences, cultural traditions, and customs of the many and diverse groups who live in the United States.

A basic premise of the Dietary Guidelines is that nutrient needs should be met primarily through consuming foods. Foods provide an array of nutrients and other components that are thought to have beneficial effects on health. Americans should aim to consume a diet that achieves the Institute

23. National Cancer Institute (NCI). Usual dietary intakes: food intakes, U.S. population, 2001–2004. Risk Factor Monitoring and Methods. http://riskfactor.cancer.gov/diet/usualintakes/pop/#results. Updated January 15, 2009. Accessed April 10, 2010.
24. Agricultural Research Service (ARS). Nutrient intakes from food: mean amounts consumed per individual, one day, 2005–2006. Food Surveys Research Group. ARS, U.S. Department of Agriculture. www.ars.usda.gov/ba/bhnrc/fsrg. 2008. Accessed April 10, 2010.

of Medicine's most recent Dietary Reference Intakes (DRIs), which consider the individual's life stage, gender, and activity level. In some cases, fortified foods and dietary supplements may be useful in providing one or more nutrients that otherwise may be consumed in less than recommended amounts. Another important premise of the Dietary Guidelines is that foods should be prepared and handled in a way that reduces risk of foodborne illness. All of these issues are discussed in detail in the remainder of this document and its appendices.

USES OF THE *DIETARY GUIDELINES FOR AMERICANS, 2010*

As with previous editions, *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* forms the basis for nutrition policy in Federal food, nutrition, education, and information programs. This policy document has several specific uses.

Development of educational materials and communications

The information in this edition of *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* is used in developing nutrition education and communication messages and materials. For example, Federal dietary guidance publications are required by law to be consistent with the Dietary Guidelines.

When appropriate, specific statements in *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* indicate the strength of the evidence (e.g., strong, moderate, or limited) related to the topic as summarized by the 2010 Dietary Guidelines Advisory Committee. The strength of evidence is provided so that users are informed about how much evidence is available and how consistent the evidence is for a particular statement or recommendation. This information is useful for educators when developing programs and tools. Statements supported by strong or moderate evidence can and should be emphasized in educational materials over those with limited evidence.

When considering the evidence that supports a recommendation, it is important to recognize the difference between *association* and *causation.* Two factors may be associated; however, this association does not mean that one factor necessarily causes the other. Often, several different factors may contribute to an outcome. In some cases, scientific conclusions are based on relationships or associations because studies examining cause and effect are not available. When developing education materials, the relationship of associated factors should be carefully worded so that causation is not suggested.

Development of nutrition-related programs

The Dietary Guidelines aid policymakers in designing and implementing nutrition-related programs. For example, the Federal Government uses the Dietary Guidelines in developing nutrition assistance programs such as the National Child Nutrition Programs and the Elderly Nutrition Program. The Dietary Guidelines also provide the foundation for the Healthy People national health promotion and disease prevention objectives related to nutrition,

DESCRIBING THE STRENGTH OF THE EVIDENCE

Throughout this document, the Dietary Guidelines note the strength of evidence supporting its recommendations:

Strong evidence reflects consistent, convincing findings derived from studies with robust methodology relevant to the population of interest.

Moderate evidence reflects somewhat less evidence or less consistent evidence. The body of evidence may include studies of weaker design and/or some inconsistency in results. The studies may be susceptible to some bias, but not enough to invalidate the results, or the body of evidence may not be as generalizable to the population of interest.

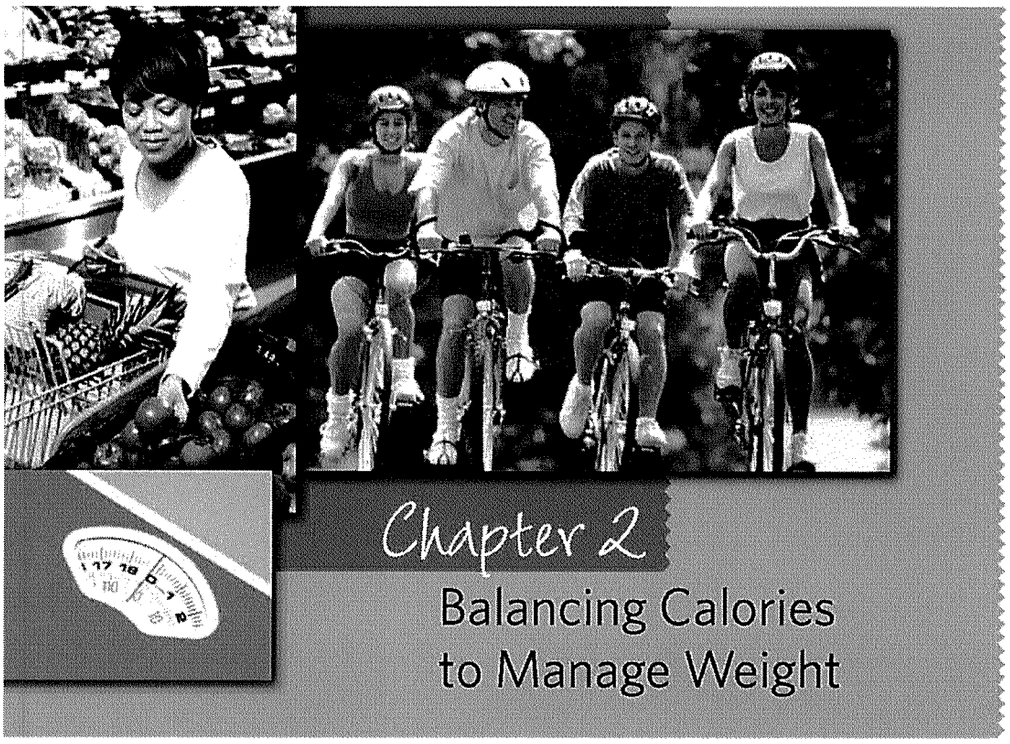
Limited evidence reflects either a small number of studies, studies of weak design, and/or inconsistent results.

For more information about evaluating the strength of evidence, go to http://www.nutritionevidencelibrary.gov.

which set measurable targets for achievement over a decade.

Development of authoritative statements

The *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* has the potential to offer authoritative statements as a basis for health and nutrient content claims, as provided for in the Food and Drug Administration Modernization Act (FDAMA). Potential authoritative statements should be phrased in a manner that enables consumers to understand the claim in the context of the total daily diet. FDAMA upholds the "significant scientific agreement" standard for authorized health claims. By law, this standard is based on the totality of publicly available scientific evidence. Therefore, for FDAMA purposes, statements based on, for example, evidence that is moderate, limited, inconsistent, emerging, or growing, are not authoritative statements.



Chapter 2
Balancing Calories to Manage Weight

Achieving and sustaining appropriate body weight across the lifespan is vital to maintaining good health and quality of life. Many behavioral, environmental, and genetic factors have been shown to affect a person's body weight. *Calorie balance over time is the key to weight management.* Calorie balance refers to the relationship between calories consumed from foods and beverages and calories expended in normal body functions (i.e., metabolic processes) and through physical activity. People cannot control the calories expended in metabolic processes, but they can control what they eat and drink, as well as how many calories they use in physical activity.

Calories consumed must equal calories expended for a person to maintain the same body weight. Consuming more calories than expended will result in weight gain. Conversely, consuming fewer calories than expended will result in weight loss. This can be achieved over time by eating fewer calories, being more physically active, or, best of all, a combination of the two.

Maintaining a healthy body weight and preventing excess weight gain throughout the lifespan are highly preferable to losing weight after weight gain. Once a person becomes obese, reducing body weight back to a healthy range requires significant effort over a span of time, even years. People who are most successful at losing weight and keeping it off do so through continued attention to calorie balance.

The current high rates of overweight and obesity among virtually all subgroups of the population in the United States demonstrate that many Americans are in *calorie imbalance*—that is, they consume more calories than they expend. To curb the obesity epidemic and improve their health, Americans need to make significant efforts to decrease the total number of calories they consume from foods and beverages and increase calorie expenditure through physical

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapter 5** for discussion of healthy eating patterns that meet nutrient needs within calorie limits.

activity. Achieving these goals will require Americans to select a healthy eating pattern that includes nutrient-dense foods and beverages they enjoy, meets nutrient requirements, and stays within calorie needs. In addition, Americans can choose from a variety of strategies to increase physical activity.

Key Recommendations

Prevent and/or reduce overweight and obesity through improved eating and physical activity behaviors.

Control total calorie intake to manage body weight. For people who are overweight or obese, this will mean consuming fewer calories from foods and beverages.

Increase physical activity and reduce time spent in sedentary behaviors.

Maintain appropriate calorie balance during each stage of life—childhood, adolescence, adulthood, pregnancy and breastfeeding, and older age.

AN EPIDEMIC OF OVERWEIGHT AND OBESITY

The prevalence of overweight and obesity in the United States is dramatically higher now than it was a few decades ago. This is true for all age groups, including children, adolescents, and adults. One of the largest changes has been an increase in the number of Americans in the obese category. As shown in Table 2-1, the prevalence of obesity has doubled and in some cases tripled between the 1970s and 2008.

The high prevalence of overweight and obesity across the population is of concern because individuals who are overweight or obese have an increased risk of many health problems. Type 2 diabetes, heart disease, and certain types of cancer are among the conditions most often associated with obesity. Ultimately, obesity can increase the risk of premature death.

These increased health risks are not limited to adults. Weight-associated diseases and conditions that were once diagnosed primarily in adults are now observed in children and adolescents with excess body fat. For example, cardiovascular disease risk factors, such as high blood cholesterol and hypertension, and type 2

OVERWEIGHT AND OBESE: WHAT DO THEY MEAN?

Body weight status can be categorized as underweight, healthy weight, overweight, or obese. Body mass index (BMI) is a useful tool that can be used to estimate an individual's body weight status. BMI is a measure of weight in kilograms (kg) relative to height in meters (m) squared. The terms overweight and obese describe ranges of weight that are greater than what is considered healthy for a given height, while underweight describes a weight that is lower than what is considered healthy for a given height. These categories are a guide, and some people at a healthy weight also may have weight-responsive health conditions. Because children and adolescents are growing, their BMI is plotted on growth charts[25] for sex and age. The percentile indicates the relative position of the child's BMI among children of the same sex and age.

Category	Children and Adolescents (BMI for Age Percentile Range)	Adults (BMI)
Underweight	Less than the 5th percentile	Less than 18.5 kg/m^2
Healthy weight	5th percentile to less than the 85th percentile	18.5 to 24.9 kg/m^2
Overweight	85th percentile to less than the 95th percentile	25.0 to 29.9 kg/m^2
Obese	Equal to or greater than the 95th percentile	30.0 kg/m^2 or greater

Adult BMI can be calculated at http://www.nhlbisupport.com/bmi/. A child and adolescent BMI calculator is available at http://apps.nccd.cdc.gov/dnpabmi/.

25. Growth charts are available at http://www.cdc.gov/growthcharts.

TABLE 2 1. Obesity in America...Then and Now

Obesity Then	Obesity Now
In the early 1970s, the prevalence of obesity was 5% for children ages 2 to 5 years, 4% for children ages 6 to 11 years, and 6% for adolescents ages 12 to 19 years.	In 2007–2008, the prevalence of obesity reached 10% for children ages 2 to 5 years, 20% for children ages 6 to 11 years, and 18% for adolescents ages 12 to 19 years.
In the late 1970s, 15% of adults were obese.	In 2008, 34% of adults were obese.
In the early 1990s, zero States had an adult obesity prevalence rate of more than 25%.	In 2008, 32 States had an adult obesity prevalence rate of more than 25%.

Sources:
Flegal KM, Carroll MD, Ogden CL, Curtin LR. Prevalence and trends in obesity among U.S. adults, 1999–2008. JAMA. 2010;303(3):235-241.
Ogden CL, Flegal KM, Carroll MD, Johnson CL. Prevalence and trends in overweight among U.S. children and adolescents, 1999–2000. JAMA. 2002;288(4):1728-1732.
Ogden CL, Carroll MD, Curtin LR, Lamb MM, Flegal KM. Prevalence of high body mass index in U.S. children and adolescents, 2007–2008. JAMA. 2010;303(3):242-249.
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. U.S. Obesity Trends. Available at: http://www.cdc.gov/obesity/data/trends.html. Accessed August 12, 2010.
[Note: State prevalence data based on self-report.]

diabetes are now increasing in children and adolescents. The adverse effects also tend to persist through the lifespan, as children and adolescents who are overweight and obese are at substantially increased risk of being overweight and obese as adults and developing weight-related chronic diseases later in life. Primary prevention of obesity, especially in childhood, is an important strategy for combating and reversing the obesity epidemic.

All Americans—children, adolescents, adults, and older adults—are encouraged to strive to achieve and maintain a healthy body weight. Adults who are obese should make changes in their eating and physical activity behaviors to prevent additional weight gain and promote weight loss. Adults who are overweight should not gain additional weight, and most, particularly those with cardiovascular disease risk factors, should make changes to their eating and physical activity behaviors to lose weight. Children and adolescents are encouraged to maintain calorie balance to support normal growth and development without promoting excess weight gain. Children and adolescents who are overweight or obese should change their eating and physical activity behaviors so that their BMI-for-age percentile does not increase over time. Further, a health care provider should be consulted to determine appropriate weight management for the child or adolescent. Families, schools, and communities play important roles in supporting changes in eating and physical activity behaviors for children and adolescents.

Maintaining a healthy weight also is important for certain subgroups of the population, including women who are capable of becoming pregnant, pregnant women, and older adults.

- Women are encouraged to achieve and maintain a healthy weight before becoming pregnant. This may reduce a woman's risk of complications during pregnancy, increase the chances of a healthy infant birth weight, and improve the long-term health of both mother and infant.
- Pregnant women are encouraged to gain weight within the 2009 Institute of Medicine (IOM) gestational weight gain guidelines.[26] Maternal weight gain during pregnancy outside the recommended range is associated with increased risks for maternal and child health.
- Adults ages 65 years and older who are overweight are encouraged to not gain additional weight. Among older adults who are obese, particularly those with cardiovascular disease risk factors, intentional weight loss can be beneficial and result in improved quality of life and reduced risk of chronic diseases and associated disabilities.

CONTRIBUTING TO THE EPIDEMIC: AN OBESOGENIC ENVIRONMENT

The overall environment in which many Americans now live, work, learn, and play has contributed to the obesity epidemic. Ultimately, individuals

26. Institute of Medicine (IOM) and National Research Council (NRC). Weight gain during pregnancy: reexamining the guidelines. Washington (DC): The National Academies Press; 2009.

choose the type and amount of food they eat and how physically active they are. However, choices are often limited by what is available in a person's environment, including stores, restaurants, schools, and worksites. Environment affects both sides of the calorie balance equation—it can promote overconsumption of calories and discourage physical activity and calorie expenditure.

The food supply has changed dramatically over the past 40 years. Foods available for consumption increased in all major food categories from 1970 to 2008. Average daily calories available per person in the marketplace increased approximately 600 calories,[27] with the greatest increases in the availability of added fats and oils, grains, milk and milk products,[28] and caloric sweeteners. Many portion sizes offered for sale also have increased. Research has shown that when larger portion sizes are served, people tend to consume more calories. In addition, strong evidence shows that portion size is associated with body weight, such that being served and consuming smaller portions is associated with weight loss.

Studies examining the relationship between the food environment and BMI have found that communities with a larger number of fast food or quick-service restaurants tend to have higher BMIs. Since the 1970s, the number of fast food restaurants has more than doubled. Further, the proportion of daily calorie intake from foods eaten away from home has increased,[29] and evidence shows that children, adolescents, and adults who eat out, particularly at fast food restaurants, are at increased risk of weight gain, overweight, and obesity. The strongest association between fast food consumption and obesity is when one or more fast food meals are consumed per week. As a result of the changing food environment, individuals need to deliberately make food choices, both at home and away from home, that are nutrient dense, low in calories, and appropriate in portion size.

On the other side of the calorie balance equation, many Americans spend most of their waking hours engaged in sedentary behaviors, making it difficult for them to expend enough calories to maintain calorie balance. Many home, school, work, and community environments do not facilitate a physically active lifestyle. For example, the lack of sidewalks or parks and concerns for safety when outdoors can reduce the ability of individuals to be physically active. Also, over the past several decades, transportation and technological advances have meant that people now expend fewer calories to perform tasks of everyday life. Consequently, many people today need to make a special effort to be physically active during leisure time to meet physical activity needs. Unfortunately, levels of leisure-time physical activity are low. Approximately one-third of American adults report that they participate in leisure-time physical activity on a regular basis, one-third participate in some leisure-time physical activity, and one-third are considered inactive.[30] Participation in physical activity also declines with age. For example, in national surveys using physical activity monitors, 42 percent of children ages 6 to 11 years participate in 60 minutes of physical activity each day, whereas only 8 percent of adolescents achieve this goal.[31] Less than 5 percent of adults participate in 30 minutes of physical activity each day, with slightly more meeting the recommended weekly goal of at least 150 minutes.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapter 6** for a discussion of changes to the food and physical activity environment involving families, peers, and the community that can help Americans achieve calorie balance.

CURRENT DIETARY INTAKE

The current dietary intake of Americans has contributed to the obesity epidemic. Many children and adults have a usual calorie intake that exceeds their daily needs, and they are not physically active enough to compensate for these intakes. The combination sets them on a track to gain weight. On the basis of national survey data, the average calorie intake among women and men older than age 19 years are estimated to be 1,785 and 2,640 calories per day, respectively. While these estimates do not appear to be excessive, the numbers are difficult to interpret because survey respondents, especially individuals who are overweight or obese, often underreport dietary intake. Well-controlled studies suggest that the actual number of calories consumed may be higher than these estimates.

27. Adjusted for spoilage and other waste. ERS Food Availability (Per Capita) Data System. http://www.ers.usda.gov/Data/FoodConsumption/. Accessed August 12, 2010.
28. Milk and milk products also can be referred to as dairy products.
29. Stewart H, Blisard N, Jolliffe D. Let's eat out: Americans weigh taste, convenience, and nutrition. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service; 2006. Economic Information Bulletin No. 19. http://www.ers.usda.gov/publications/eib19/eib19.pdf.
30. Pleis JR, Lucas JW, Ward BW. Summary health statistics for U.S. adults: National Health Interview Survey, 2008. Vital Health Stat. 2009;10(242):1-157.
31. Troiano RP, Berrigan D, Dodd KW, Mâsse LC, Tilert T, McDowell M. Physical activity in the United States measured by accelerometer. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2008;40(1):181-188.

TABLE 2 2. Top 25 Sources of Calories Among Americans Ages 2 Years and Older, NHANES 2005-2006[a]

Rank	Overall, Ages 2+ yrs (Mean kcal/d; Total daily calories = 2,157)	Children and Adolescents, Ages 2–18 yrs (Mean kcal/d; Total daily calories = 2,027)	Adults and Older Adults, Ages 19+ yrs (Mean kcal/d; Total daily calories = 2,199)
1	Grain-based desserts[b] (138 kcal)	Grain-based desserts (138 kcal)	Grain-based desserts (138 kcal)
2	Yeast breads[c] (129 kcal)	Pizza (136 kcal)	Yeast breads (134 kcal)
3	Chicken and chicken mixed dishes[d] (121 kcal)	Soda/energy/sports drinks (118 kcal)	Chicken and chicken mixed dishes (123 kcal)
4	Soda/energy/sports drinks[e] (114 kcal)	Yeast breads (114 kcal)	Soda/energy/sports drinks (112 kcal)
5	Pizza (98 kcal)	Chicken and chicken mixed dishes (113 kcal)	Alcoholic beverages (106 kcal)
6	Alcoholic beverages (82 kcal)	Pasta and pasta dishes (91 kcal)	Pizza (86 kcal)
7	Pasta and pasta dishes[f] (81 kcal)	Reduced fat milk (86 kcal)	Tortillas, burritos, tacos (85 kcal)
8	Tortillas, burritos, tacos[g] (80 kcal)	Dairy desserts (76 kcal)	Pasta and pasta dishes (78 kcal)
9	Beef and beef mixed dishes[h] (64 kcal)	Potato/corn/other chips (70 kcal)	Beef and beef mixed dishes (71 kcal)
10	Dairy desserts[i] (62 kcal)	Ready-to-eat cereals (65 kcal)	Dairy desserts (58 kcal)
11	Potato/corn/other chips (56 kcal)	Tortillas, burritos, tacos (63 kcal)	Burgers (53 kcal)
12	Burgers (53 kcal)	Whole milk (60 kcal)	Regular cheese (51 kcal)
13	Reduced fat milk (51 kcal)	Candy (56 kcal)	Potato/corn/other chips (51 kcal)
14	Regular cheese (49 kcal)	Fruit drinks (55 kcal)	Sausage, franks, bacon, and ribs (49 kcal)
15	Ready-to-eat cereals (49 kcal)	Burgers (55 kcal)	Nuts/seeds and nut/seed mixed dishes (47 kcal)
16	Sausage, franks, bacon, and ribs (49 kcal)	Fried white potatoes (52 kcal)	Fried white potatoes (46 kcal)
17	Fried white potatoes (48 kcal)	Sausage, franks, bacon, and ribs (47 kcal)	Ready-to-eat cereals (44 kcal)
18	Candy (47 kcal)	Regular cheese (43 kcal)	Candy (44 kcal)
19	Nuts/seeds and nut/seed mixed dishes[j] (42 kcal)	Beef and beef mixed dishes (43 kcal)	Eggs and egg mixed dishes (42 kcal)
20	Eggs and egg mixed dishes[k] (39 kcal)	100% fruit juice, not orange/grapefruit (35 kcal)	Rice and rice mixed dishes (41 kcal)
21	Rice and rice mixed dishes[l] (36 kcal)	Eggs and egg mixed dishes (30 kcal)	Reduced fat milk (39 kcal)
22	Fruit drinks[m] (36 kcal)	Pancakes, waffles, and French toast (29 kcal)	Quickbreads (36 kcal)
23	Whole milk (33 kcal)	Crackers (28 kcal)	Other fish and fish mixed dishes[o] (30 kcal)
24	Quickbreads[n] (32 kcal)	Nuts/seeds and nut/seed mixed dishes (27 kcal)	Fruit drinks (29 kcal)
25	Cold cuts (27 kcal)	Cold cuts (24 kcal)	Salad dressing (29 kcal)

a. Data are drawn from analyses of usual dietary intakes conducted by the National Cancer Institute. Foods and beverages consumed were divided into 97 categories and ranked according to calorie contribution to the diet. Table shows each food category and its mean calorie contribution for each age group. Additional information on calorie contribution by age, gender, and race/ethnicity is available at http://riskfactor.cancer.gov/diet/foodsources/.
b. Includes cake, cookies, pie, cobbler, sweet rolls, pastries, and donuts.
c. Includes white bread or rolls, mixed-grain bread, flavored bread, whole-wheat bread, and bagels.
d. Includes fried or baked chicken parts and chicken strips/patties, chicken stir-fries, chicken casseroles, chicken sandwiches, chicken salads, stewed chicken, and other chicken mixed dishes.
e. Sodas, energy drinks, sports drinks, and sweetened bottled water including vitamin water.
f. Includes macaroni and cheese, spaghetti, other pasta with or without sauces, filled pasta (e.g., lasagna and ravioli), and noodles.
g. Also includes nachos, quesadillas, and other Mexican mixed dishes.
h. Includes steak, meatloaf, beef with noodles, and beef stew.
i. Includes ice cream, frozen yogurt, sherbet, milk shakes, and pudding.
j. Includes peanut butter, peanuts, and mixed nuts.
k. Includes scrambled eggs, omelets, fried eggs, egg breakfast sandwiches/biscuits, boiled and poached eggs, egg salad, deviled eggs, quiche, and egg substitutes.
l. Includes white rice, Spanish rice, and fried rice.
m. Includes fruit-flavored drinks, fruit juice drinks, and fruit punch.
n. Includes muffins, biscuits, and cornbread.
o. Fish other than tuna or shrimp.

Source: National Cancer Institute. Food sources of energy among U.S. population, 2005-2006. Risk Factor Monitoring and Methods. Control and Population Sciences. National Cancer Institute; 2010. http://riskfactor.cancer.gov/diet/foodsources/. Updated May 21, 2010. Accessed May 21, 2010.

Table 2-2 provides the top sources of calories among Americans ages 2 years and older.[32] The table reveals some expected differences in intake between younger (ages 2 to 18 years) and adult (ages 19 years and older) Americans. For example, alcoholic beverages are a major calorie source for adults, while fluid milk provides a greater contribution to calorie intake for children and adolescents. Further, while not shown in the table,[33] there is additional variability in calorie sources among children, adolescents, and adults of different ages. For example, sugar-sweetened beverages[34] and pizza are greater calorie contributors for those ages 9 to 18 years than for younger children. Also, dairy desserts[35] and ready-to-eat cereals provide a greater contribution to calorie intake for those ages 71 years and older than they do among younger adults.

Although some of the top calorie sources by category are important sources of essential nutrients, others provide calories with few essential nutrients. Many of the foods and beverages most often consumed within these top categories are in forms high in solid fats and/or added sugars, thereby contributing excess calories to the diet. For example, many grain-based desserts[36] are high in added sugars and solid fats, while many chicken dishes[37] are both breaded and fried, which adds a substantial number of calories to the chicken.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapters 3, 4, and 5** for detailed discussions of solid fats and added sugars, additional information about the current dietary intake of Americans, and recommendations for improvement.

CALORIE BALANCE: FOOD AND BEVERAGE INTAKE

Controlling calorie intake from foods and beverages is fundamental to achieving and attaining calorie balance. Understanding calorie needs, knowing food sources of calories, and recognizing associations between foods and beverages and higher or lower body weight are all important concepts when building an eating pattern that promotes calorie balance and weight management. Many Americans are unaware of how many calories they need each day or the calorie content of foods and beverages.

Understanding calorie needs

The total number of calories a person needs each day varies depending on a number of factors, including the person's age, gender, height, weight, and level of physical activity. In addition, a desire to lose, maintain, or gain weight affects how many calories should be consumed. Table 2-3 provides estimated total calorie needs for weight maintenance based on age, gender, and physical activity level. A more detailed table is provided in Appendix 6. Estimates range from 1,600 to 2,400 calories per day for adult women and 2,000 to 3,000 calories per day for adult men, depending on age and physical activity level. Within each age and gender category, the low end of the range is for sedentary individuals; the high end of the range is for active individuals. Due to reductions in basal metabolic rate that occurs with aging, calorie needs generally decrease for adults as they age. Estimated needs for young children range from 1,000 to 2,000 calories per day, and the range for older children and adolescents varies substantially from 1,400 to 3,200 calories per day, with boys generally having higher calorie needs than girls. These are only estimates, and estimation of individual calorie needs can be aided with online tools such as those available at MyPyramid.gov.

Knowing one's daily calorie needs may be a useful reference point for determining whether the calories that a person eats and drinks are appropriate in relation to the number of calories needed each day. The best way for people to assess whether they are eating the appropriate number of calories is to monitor body weight and adjust calorie intake and participation in physical activity based on changes in weight over time. A calorie deficit of 500 calories or more per day is a common initial goal for weight loss for adults. However, maintaining a smaller deficit can have a meaningful influence on body weight over time. The effect of a calorie deficit on weight does not depend on how the deficit is produced—by reducing calorie intake, increasing expenditure, or both. Yet, in research studies, a greater proportion of

32. Data are drawn from analyses of usual dietary intakes conducted by the National Cancer Institute. Source: National Cancer Institute. Food sources of energy among U.S. population, 2005-2006. Risk Factor Monitoring and Methods. Cancer Control and Population Sciences. 2010. http://riskfactor.cancer.gov/diet/foodsources/. Updated May 21, 2010. Accessed May 21, 2010.
33. Additional information on the top calorie contributors for various age groups, as well as by gender and race/ethnicity, are available at http://riskfactor.cancer.gov/diet/foodsources/.
34. Sodas, energy drinks, sports drinks, and sweetened bottled water including vitamin water.
35. Includes ice cream, frozen yogurt, sherbet, milk shakes, and pudding.
36. Includes cake, cookies, pie, cobbler, sweet rolls, pastries, and donuts.
37. Includes fried or baked chicken parts and chicken strips/patties, chicken stir-fries, chicken casseroles, chicken sandwiches, chicken salads, stewed chicken, and other chicken mixed dishes.

the calorie deficit is often due to decreasing calorie intake with a relatively smaller fraction due to increased physical activity.

Carbohydrate, protein, fat, and alcohol

Carbohydrate, protein, and fat are the main sources of calories in the diet. Most foods and beverages contain combinations of these macronutrients in varying amounts. Alcohol also is a source of calories.

Carbohydrates provide 4 calories per gram and are the primary source of calories for most Americans. Carbohydrates are classified as simple, including sugars, or complex, including starches and fibers. Some sugars are found naturally in foods (such as lactose in milk and fructose in fruit), whereas others are added to foods (such as table sugar added to coffee and high fructose corn syrup in sugar-sweetened beverages). Similarly, fiber can be naturally occurring in foods (such as in beans and whole grains) or added to foods. Most carbohydrate is consumed in the form of starches, which are found in foods such as grains, potatoes, and other starchy vegetables. A common source of starch in the American diet is refined grains. Starches also may be added to foods to thicken or stabilize them. Added sugars and added starches generally provide calories but few essential nutrients. Although most people consume an adequate amount of total carbohydrates, many people consume too much added sugar and refined grain and not enough fiber.

TABLE 2-3. Estimated Calorie Needs per Day by Age, Gender, and Physical Activity Level[a]

Estimated amounts of calories needed to maintain calorie balance for various gender and age groups at three different levels of physical activity. The estimates are rounded to the nearest 200 calories. An individual's calorie needs may be higher or lower than these average estimates.

		Physical Activity Level[b]		
Gender	**Age (years)**	**Sedentary**	**Moderately Active**	**Active**
Child (female and male)	2–3	1,000–1,200[c]	1,000–1,400[c]	1,000–1,400[c]
Female[d]	4–8	1,200–1,400	1,400–1,600	1,400–1,800
	9–13	1,400–1,600	1,600–2,000	1,800–2,200
	14–18	1,800	2,000	2,400
	19–30	1,800–2,000	2,000–2,200	2,400
	31–50	1,800	2,000	2,200
	51+	1,600	1,800	2,000–2,200
Male	4–8	1,200–1,400	1,400–1,600	1,600–2,000
	9–13	1,600–2,000	1,800–2,200	2,000–2,600
	14–18	2,000–2,400	2,400–2,800	2,800–3,200
	19–30	2,400–2,600	2,600–2,800	3,000
	31–50	2,200–2,400	2,400–2,600	2,800–3,000
	51+	2,000–2,200	2,200–2,400	2,400–2,800

a. Based on Estimated Energy Requirements (EER) equations, using reference heights (average) and reference weights (healthy) for each age/gender group. For children and adolescents, reference height and weight vary. For adults, the reference man is 5 feet 10 inches tall and weighs 154 pounds. The reference woman is 5 feet 4 inches tall and weighs 126 pounds. EER equations are from the Institute of Medicine. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty Acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. Washington (DC): The National Academies Press; 2002.
b. Sedentary means a lifestyle that includes only the light physical activity associated with typical day-to-day life. Moderately active means a lifestyle that includes physical activity equivalent to walking about 1.5 to 3 miles per day at 3 to 4 miles per hour, in addition to the light physical activity associated with typical day-to-day life. Active means a lifestyle that includes physical activity equivalent to walking more than 3 miles per day at 3 to 4 miles per hour, in addition to the light physical activity associated with typical day-to-day life.
c. The calorie ranges shown are to accommodate needs of different ages within the group. For children and adolescents, more calories are needed at older ages. For adults, fewer calories are needed at older ages.
d. Estimates for females do not include women who are pregnant or breastfeeding.

Protein also provides 4 calories per gram. In addition to calories, protein provides amino acids that assist in building and preserving body muscle and tissues. Protein is found in a wide variety of animal and plant foods. Animal-based protein foods include seafood, meat, poultry, eggs, and milk and milk products. Plant sources of protein include beans and peas, nuts, seeds, and soy products. Inadequate protein intake in the United States is rare.

Fats provide more calories per gram than any other calorie source—9 calories per gram. Types of fat include saturated, *trans*, monounsaturated, and polyunsaturated fatty acids. Some fat is found naturally in foods, and fat is often added to foods during preparation. Similar to protein, inadequate intake of total fat is not a common concern in the United States. Most Americans consume too much saturated and *trans* fatty acids and not enough unsaturated fatty acids.

Alcohol contributes 7 calories per gram, and the number of calories in an alcoholic beverage varies widely depending on the type of beverage consumed. Alcoholic beverages are a source of calories but provide few nutrients. Alcohol is a top calorie contributor in the diets of many American adults.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapters 3 and 4** for additional discussion about the macronutrients and alcohol.

Does macronutrient proportion make a difference for body weight?

The Institute of Medicine has established ranges for the percentage of calories in the diet that should come from carbohydrate, protein, and fat. These Acceptable Macronutrient Distribution Ranges (AMDR) take into account both chronic disease risk reduction and intake of essential nutrients (Table 2-4).

To manage body weight, Americans should consume a diet that has an appropriate total number of calories and that is within the AMDR. Strong evidence shows that there is no optimal proportion of macronutrients that can facilitate weight loss or assist with maintaining weight loss. Although diets with a wide range of macronutrient proportions have been documented to promote weight loss and prevent weight regain after loss, evidence shows that the critical issue is not the relative proportion of macronutrients in the diet, but whether or not the eating pattern is reduced in calories and the individual is able to maintain a reduced-calorie intake over time. The total number of calories consumed is the essential dietary factor relevant to body weight. In adults, moderate evidence suggests that diets that are less than 45 percent of total calories as carbohydrate or more than 35 percent of total calories as protein are generally no more effective than other calorie-controlled diets for long-term weight loss and weight maintenance. Therefore, individuals who wish to lose weight or maintain weight loss can select eating patterns that maintain appropriate calorie intake and have macronutrient proportions that are within the AMDR ranges recommended in the Dietary Reference Intakes.

Individual foods and beverages and body weight

For calorie balance, the focus should be on total calorie intake, but intake of some foods and beverages that are widely over- or underconsumed has been associated with effects on body weight. In studies that have held total calorie intake constant, there is little evidence that any individual food groups or beverages have a unique impact on body weight. Although total calorie intake is ultimately what affects calorie balance, some foods and beverages can be easily overconsumed, which results in a higher total calorie intake. As individuals vary a great deal in their dietary intake, the

TABLE 2-4. Recommended Macronutrient Proportions by Age

	Carbohydrate	Protein	Fat
Young children (1–3 years)	45–65%	5–20%	30–40%
Older children and adolescents (4–18 years)	45–65%	10–30%	25–35%
Adults (19 years and older)	45–65%	10–35%	20–35%

Source: Institute of Medicine. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty Acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. Washington (DC): The National Academies Press; 2002.

best advice is to monitor dietary intake and replace foods higher in calories with nutrient-dense foods and beverages relatively low in calories. The following guidance may help individuals control their total calorie intake and manage body weight:

- **Increase intake of whole grains, vegetables, and fruits:** Moderate evidence shows that adults who eat more whole grains, particularly those higher in dietary fiber, have a lower body weight compared to adults who eat fewer whole grains. Moderate evidence in adults and limited evidence in children and adolescents suggests that increased intake of vegetables and/or fruits may protect against weight gain.
- **Reduce intake of sugar-sweetened beverages:** This can be accomplished by drinking fewer sugar-sweetened beverages and/or consuming smaller portions. Strong evidence shows that children and adolescents who consume more sugar-sweetened beverages have higher body weight compared to those who drink less, and moderate evidence also supports this relationship in adults. Sugar-sweetened beverages provide excess calories and few essential nutrients to the diet and should only be consumed when nutrient needs have been met and without exceeding daily calorie limits.
- **Monitor intake of 100% fruit juice for children and adolescents, especially those who are overweight or obese:** For most children and adolescents, intake of 100% fruit juice is not associated with body weight. However, limited evidence suggests that increased intake of 100% juice has been associated with higher body weight in children and adolescents who are overweight or obese.
- **Monitor calorie intake from alcoholic beverages for adults:** Moderate evidence suggests that moderate drinking of alcoholic beverages[38] is not associated with weight gain. However, heavier than moderate consumption of alcohol over time is associated with weight gain. Because alcohol is often consumed in mixtures with other beverages, the calorie content of accompanying mixers should be considered when calculating the calorie content of alcoholic beverages. Reducing alcohol intake is a strategy that can be used by adults to consume fewer calories.

Strong evidence in adults and moderate evidence in children and adolescents demonstrates that consumption of milk and milk products does not play a special role in weight management. Evidence also suggests that there is no independent relationship between the intake of meat and poultry or beans and peas, including soy, with body weight. Although not independently related to body weight, these foods are important sources of nutrients in healthy eating patterns.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapters 3 and 4** for recommendations for individual food groups and components.

Placing individual food choices into an overall eating pattern

Because people consume a variety of foods and beverages throughout the day as meals and snacks, a growing body of research has begun to describe overall eating patterns that help promote calorie balance and weight management. One aspect of these patterns that has been researched is the concept of calorie density, or the amount of calories provided per unit of food weight. Foods high in water and/or dietary fiber typically have fewer calories per gram and are lower in calorie density, while foods higher in fat are generally higher in calorie density. A dietary pattern low in calorie density is characterized by a relatively high intake of vegetables, fruit, and dietary fiber and a relatively low intake of total fat, saturated fat, and added sugars. Strong evidence shows that eating patterns that are low in calorie density improve weight loss and weight maintenance, and also may be associated with a lower risk of type 2 diabetes in adults. The USDA Food Patterns and the DASH Eating Plan, described in Chapter 5, are examples of eating patterns that are low in calorie density.

Although total calories consumed is important for calorie balance and weight management, it is important to consider the nutrients and other healthful properties of food and beverages, as well as their calories, when selecting an eating pattern for optimal health. When choosing carbohydrates, Americans should emphasize naturally occurring carbohydrates, such as those found in whole grains, beans and peas, vegetables, and fruits, especially those high in dietary fiber, while limiting refined grains and intake of foods with added sugars. Glycemic index and glycemic load have been developed as measures of the effects of carbohydrate-containing foods and beverages on blood sugar levels. Strong evidence shows that glycemic index and/or glycemic load are not associated with body weight; thus, it is not necessary to consider

38. Moderate alcohol consumption is the consumption of up to one drink per day for women and up to two drinks per day for men.

these measures when selecting carbohydrate foods and beverages for weight management. For protein, plant-based sources and/or animal-based sources can be incorporated into a healthy eating pattern. However, some protein products, particularly some animal-based sources, are high in saturated fat, so non-fat, low-fat, or lean choices should be selected. Fat intake should emphasize monounsaturated and polyunsaturated fats, such as those found in seafood, nuts, seeds, and oils.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapter 5** for additional discussion of eating patterns that meet nutrient needs within calorie limits.

Americans should move toward more healthful eating patterns. Overall, as long as foods and beverages consumed meet nutrient needs and calorie intake is appropriate, individuals can select an eating pattern that they enjoy and can maintain over time. Individuals should consider the calories from *all* foods and beverages they consume, regardless of when and where they eat or drink.

CALORIE BALANCE: PHYSICAL ACTIVITY

Physical activity is the other side of the calorie balance equation and should be considered when addressing weight management. In 2008, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services released a comprehensive set of physical activity recommendations for Americans ages 6 years and older. Weight management along with health outcomes, including premature (early) death, diseases (such as coronary heart disease, type 2 diabetes, and osteoporosis), and risk factors for disease (such as high blood pressure and high blood cholesterol) were among the outcomes considered in developing the *2008 Physical Activity Guidelines for Americans.*[39] Getting adequate amounts of physical activity conveys many health benefits independent of body weight.

Strong evidence supports that regular participation in physical activity also helps people maintain a healthy weight and prevent excess weight gain. Further, physical activity, particularly when combined with reduced calorie intake, may aid weight loss and maintenance of weight loss. Decreasing time spent in sedentary behaviors also is important as well. Strong evidence shows that more screen time, particularly television viewing, is associated with overweight and obesity in children, adolescents, and adults. Substituting active pursuits for sedentary time can help people manage their weight and provides other health benefits.

The *2008 Physical Activity Guidelines for Americans* provides guidance to help Americans improve their health, including weight management, through appropriate physical activity (see Table 2-5). The amount of physical activity necessary to successfully maintain a healthy body weight depends on calorie intake and varies considerably among adults, including older adults. To achieve and maintain a healthy body weight, adults should do the equivalent[40] of 150 minutes of moderate-intensity aerobic activity each week. If necessary, adults should increase their weekly minutes of aerobic physical activity gradually over time and decrease calorie intake to a point where they can achieve calorie balance and a healthy weight. Some adults will need a higher level of physical activity than others to achieve and maintain a healthy body weight. Some may need more than the equivalent of 300 minutes per week of moderate-intensity activity.

For children and adolescents ages 6 years and older, 60 minutes or more of physical activity per day is recommended. Although the Physical Activity Guidelines do not include a specific quantitative recommendation for children ages 2 to 5 years, young children should play actively several times each day. Children and adolescents are often active in short bursts of time rather than for sustained periods of time, and these short bursts can add up to meet physical activity needs. Physical activities for children and adolescents of all ages should be developmentally appropriate and enjoyable, and should offer variety.

PRINCIPLES FOR PROMOTING CALORIE BALANCE AND WEIGHT MANAGEMENT

To address the current calorie imbalance in the United States, individuals are encouraged to become more conscious of what they eat and what they do. This means increasing awareness of what, when, why, and how much they eat, deliberately making better choices regarding what and how much they consume, and seeking ways to be more physically active. Several behaviors and practices have been shown to help people manage their food and beverage intake and calorie expenditure and ultimately manage body

39. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. *2008 Physical Activity Guidelines for Americans.* Washington (DC): U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; 2008. Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion Publication No. U0036. http://www.health.gov/paguidelines. Accessed August 12, 2010.
40. One minute of vigorous-intensity physical activity counts as two minutes of moderate-intensity physical activity toward meeting the recommendations.

TABLE 2-5. 2008 Physical Activity Guidelines

Age group	Guidelines
6 to 17 years	Children and adolescents should do 60 minutes (1 hour) or more of physical activity daily. • Aerobic: Most of the 60 or more minutes a day should be either moderate[a]- or vigorous[b]-intensity aerobic physical activity, and should include vigorous-intensity physical activity at least 3 days a week. • Muscle-strengthening:[c] As part of their 60 or more minutes of daily physical activity, children and adolescents should include muscle-strengthening physical activity on at least 3 days of the week. • Bone-strengthening:[d] As part of their 60 or more minutes of daily physical activity, children and adolescents should include bone-strengthening physical activity on at least 3 days of the week. • It is important to encourage young people to participate in physical activities that are appropriate for their age, that are enjoyable, and that offer variety.
18 to 64 years	• All adults should avoid inactivity. Some physical activity is better than none, and adults who participate in any amount of physical activity gain some health benefits. • For substantial health benefits, adults should do at least 150 minutes (2 hours and 30 minutes) a week of moderate-intensity, or 75 minutes (1 hour and 15 minutes) a week of vigorous-intensity aerobic physical activity, or an equivalent combination of moderate- and vigorous-intensity aerobic activity. Aerobic activity should be performed in episodes of at least 10 minutes, and preferably, it should be spread throughout the week. • For additional and more extensive health benefits, adults should increase their aerobic physical activity to 300 minutes (5 hours) a week of moderate-intensity, or 150 minutes a week of vigorous-intensity aerobic physical activity, or an equivalent combination of moderate- and vigorous-intensity activity. Additional health benefits are gained by engaging in physical activity beyond this amount. • Adults should also include muscle-strengthening activities that involve all major muscle groups on 2 or more days a week.
65 years and older	• Older adults should follow the adult guidelines. When older adults cannot meet the adult guidelines, they should be as physically active as their abilities and conditions will allow. • Older adults should do exercises that maintain or improve balance if they are at risk of falling. • Older adults should determine their level of effort for physical activity relative to their level of fitness. • Older adults with chronic conditions should understand whether and how their conditions affect their ability to do regular physical activity safely.

a. Moderate-intensity physical activity: Aerobic activity that increases a person's heart rate and breathing to some extent. On a scale relative to a person's capacity, moderate-intensity activity is usually a 5 or 6 on a 0 to 10 scale. Brisk walking, dancing, swimming, or bicycling on a level terrain are examples.
b. Vigorous-intensity physical activity: Aerobic activity that greatly increases a person's heart rate and breathing. On a scale relative to a person's capacity, vigorous-intensity activity is usually a 7 or 8 on a 0 to 10 scale. Jogging, singles tennis, swimming continuous laps, or bicycling uphill are examples.
c. Muscle-strengthening activity: Physical activity, including exercise, that increases skeletal muscle strength, power, endurance, and mass. It includes strength training, resistance training, and muscular strength and endurance exercises.
d. Bone-strengthening activity: Physical activity that produces an impact or tension force on bones, which promotes bone growth and strength. Running, jumping rope, and lifting weights are examples.

Source: Adapted from U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. *2008 Physical Activity Guidelines for Americans*. Washington (DC): U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; 2008. ODPHP Publication No. U0036. http://www.health.gov/paguidelines. Accessed August 12, 2010.

weight. The behaviors with the strongest evidence related to body weight include:

- **Focus on the total number of calories consumed.** Maintaining a healthy eating pattern at an appropriate calorie level within the AMDR is advisable for weight management. Consuming an eating pattern low in calorie density may help to reduce calorie intake and improve body weight outcomes and overall health.
- **Monitor food intake.** Monitoring intake has been shown to help individuals become more aware of what and how much they eat and drink. The Nutrition Facts label found on food packaging provides calorie information for each serving of food or beverage and can assist consumers in monitoring their intake. Also, monitoring body weight and physical activity can help prevent weight gain and improve outcomes when actively losing weight or maintaining body weight following weight loss.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Appendix 4** for more information about the Nutrition Facts label.

- **When eating out, choose smaller portions or lower-calorie options.** When possible, order a small-sized option, share a meal, or take home part of the meal. Review the calorie content of foods and beverages offered and choose lower-calorie options. Calorie information may be available on menus, in a pamphlet, on food wrappers, or online. Or, instead of eating out, cook and eat more meals at home.
- **Prepare, serve, and consume smaller portions of foods and beverages, especially those high in calories.** Individuals eat and drink more when provided larger portions. Serving and consuming smaller portions is associated with weight loss and weight maintenance over time.
- **Eat a nutrient-dense breakfast.** Not eating breakfast has been associated with excess body weight, especially among children and adolescents. Consuming breakfast also has been associated with weight loss and weight loss maintenance, as well as improved nutrient intake.
- **Limit screen time.** In children, adolescents, and adults, screen time, especially television viewing, is directly associated with increased overweight and obesity. Children and adolescents are encouraged to spend no more than 1 to 2 hours each day watching television, playing electronic games, or using the computer (other than for homework). Also, avoid eating while watching television, which can result in overeating.

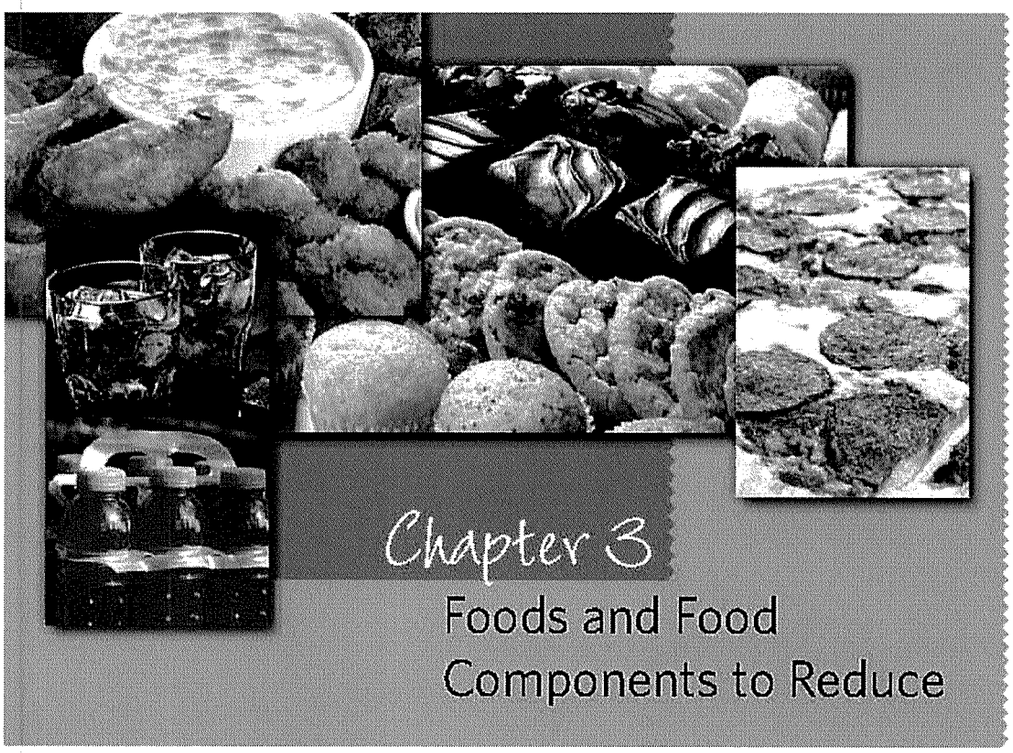
Research has investigated additional principles that may promote calorie balance and weight management. However, the evidence for these behaviors is not as strong. Some evidence indicates that beverages are less filling than solid foods, such that the calories from beverages may not be offset by reduced intake of solid foods, which can lead to higher total calorie intake. In contrast, soup, particularly broth or water-based soups, may lead to decreased calorie intake and body weight over time. Further, replacing added sugars with non-caloric sweeteners may reduce calorie intake in the short-term, yet questions remain about their effectiveness as a weight management strategy. Other behaviors have been studied, such as snacking and frequency of eating, but there is currently not enough evidence to support a specific recommendation for these behaviors to help manage body weight.

IMPROVING PUBLIC HEALTH THROUGH DIET AND PHYSICAL ACTIVITY

This chapter has focused on the two main elements in calorie balance—calories consumed and calories expended. These elements are critical for achieving and maintaining an appropriate body weight throughout the lifespan, and they also have broader implications for the health of Americans.

Although obesity is related to many chronic health conditions, it is not the only lifestyle-related public health problem confronting the Nation. Eating patterns that are high in calories, but low in nutrients can leave a person overweight but malnourished. Nutritionally unbalanced diets can negatively affect a person's health regardless of weight status. Such diets are related to many of the most common and costly health problems in the United States, particularly heart disease and its risk factors and type 2 diabetes. Similarly, a sedentary lifestyle increases risk of these diseases. Improved eating patterns and increased physical activity have numerous health benefits beyond maintaining a healthy weight.

Improved nutrition, appropriate eating behaviors, and increased physical activity have tremendous potential to decrease the prevalence of overweight and obesity, enhance the public's health, reduce morbidity and premature mortality, and reduce health care costs.



Chapter 3
Foods and Food Components to Reduce

The *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* provides science-based advice to promote health and reduce the risk of major chronic diseases through diet and physical activity. Currently, very few Americans consume diets that meet Dietary Guideline recommendations. This chapter focuses on certain foods and food components that are consumed in excessive amounts and may increase the risk of certain chronic diseases. These include sodium, solid fats (major sources of saturated and *trans* fatty acids), added sugars, and refined grains. These food components are consumed in excess by children, adolescents, adults, and older adults. In addition, the diets of most men exceed the recommendation for cholesterol. Some people also consume too much alcohol.

This excessive intake replaces nutrient-dense forms of foods in the diet, making it difficult for people to achieve recommended nutrient intake and control calorie intake. Many Americans are overweight or obese, and are at higher risk of chronic diseases, such as cardiovascular disease, diabetes, and certain types of cancer. Even in the absence of overweight or obesity, consuming too much sodium, solid fats, saturated and *trans* fatty acids, cholesterol, added sugars, and alcohol increases the risk of some of the most common chronic diseases in the United States. Discussing solid fats in addition to saturated and *trans* fatty acids is important because, apart from the effects of saturated and *trans* fatty acids on cardiovascular disease risk, solid fats are abundant in the diets of Americans and contribute significantly to excess calorie intake. The recommendations in this chapter are based on evidence that eating less of these foods and food components can help Americans meet their nutritional needs within appropriate calorie levels, as well as help reduce chronic disease risk.

Key Recommendations

Reduce daily sodium intake to less than 2,300 milligrams (mg) and further reduce intake to 1,500 mg among persons who are 51 and older and those of any age who are African American or have hypertension, diabetes, or chronic kidney disease. The 1,500 mg recommendation applies to about half of the U.S. population, including children, and the majority of adults.

Consume less than 10 percent of calories from saturated fatty acids by replacing them with monounsaturated and polyunsaturated fatty acids.

Consume less than 300 mg per day of dietary cholesterol.

Keep *trans* fatty acid consumption as low as possible, especially by limiting foods that contain synthetic sources of *trans* fats, such as partially hydrogenated oils, and by limiting other solid fats.

Reduce the intake of calories from solid fats and added sugars.

Limit the consumption of foods that contain refined grains, especially refined grain foods that contain solid fats, added sugars, and sodium.

If alcohol is consumed, it should be consumed in moderation—up to one drink per day for women and two drinks per day for men—and only by adults of legal drinking age.

HOW IS AN ALCOHOLIC DRINK DEFINED?

One drink is defined as 12 fluid ounces of regular beer (5% alcohol), 5 fluid ounces of wine (12% alcohol), or 1.5 fluid ounces of 80 proof (40% alcohol) distilled spirits. One drink contains 0.6 fluid ounces of alcohol.

SUPPORTING THE RECOMMENDATIONS

The following sections expand on the recommendations and review the evidence supporting the health risks associated with greater intake of foods that are high in sodium, solid fats, added sugars, and refined grains, and excessive alcohol consumption. An important underlying principle is the need to control calorie intake to manage body weight and limit the intake of food components that increase the risk of certain chronic diseases. This goal can be achieved by consuming fewer foods that are high in sodium, solid fats, added sugars, and refined grains and, for those who drink, consuming alcohol in moderation.

Sodium

Sodium is an essential nutrient and is needed by the body in relatively small quantities, provided that substantial sweating does not occur. On average, the higher an individual's sodium intake, the higher the individual's blood pressure. A strong body of evidence in adults documents that as sodium intake decreases, so does blood pressure. Moderate evidence in children also has documented that as sodium intake decreases, so does blood pressure. Keeping blood pressure in the normal range reduces an individual's risk of cardiovascular disease, congestive heart failure, and kidney disease. Therefore, adults and children should limit their intake of sodium.

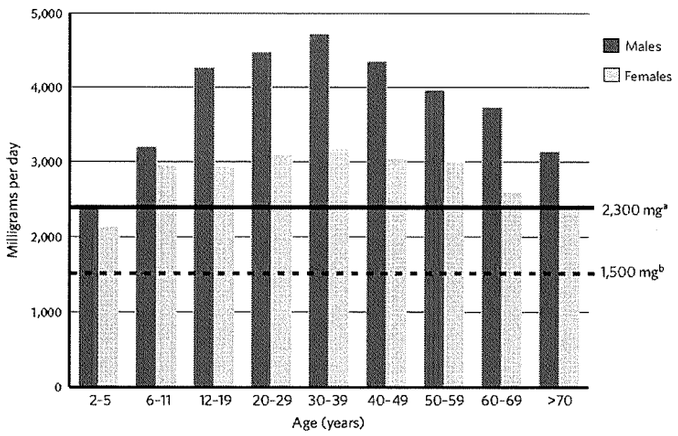
Virtually all Americans consume more sodium than they need. The estimated average intake of sodium for all Americans ages 2 years and older is approximately 3,400 mg per day (Figure 3-1).

Sodium is primarily consumed as salt (sodium chloride). As a food ingredient, salt has multiple uses, such as in curing meat, baking, masking off-flavors, retaining moisture, and enhancing flavor (including the flavor of other ingredients). Salt added at the table and in cooking provides only a small proportion of the total sodium that Americans consume. Most sodium comes from salt added during food processing. Many types of processed foods contribute to the high intake of sodium (Figure 3-2).

Some sodium-containing foods are high in sodium, but the problem of excess sodium intake also is due to frequent consumption of foods that contain lower amounts of sodium, such as yeast breads[41] (which

41. Includes white bread or rolls, mixed-grain bread, flavored bread, whole-wheat bread or rolls, bagels, flat breads, croissants, and English muffins.

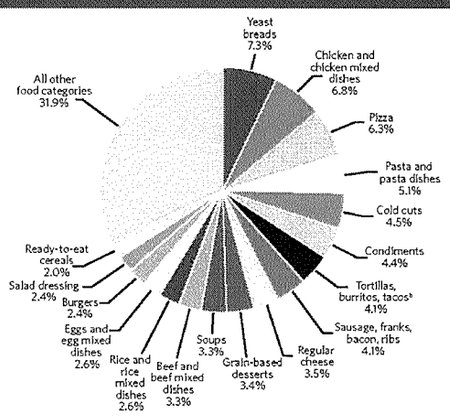
FIGURE 3-1. Estimated Mean Daily Sodium Intake, by Age-Gender Group, NHANES 2005–2006



a. 2,300 mg/day is the Tolerable Upper Intake Level (UL) for sodium intake in adults set by the Institute of Medicine (IOM). For children younger than age 14 years, the UL is less than 2,300 mg/day.
b. 1,500 mg/day is the Adequate Intake (AI) for individuals ages 9 years and older.

Source: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service and U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. What We Eat In America, NHANES 2005–2006. http://www.ars.usda.gov/Services/docs.htm?docid=13793. Accessed August 11, 2010.

FIGURE 3-2. Sources of Sodium in the Diets of the U.S. Population Ages 2 Years and Older, NHANES 2005–2006[a]



a. Data are drawn from analyses of usual dietary intake conducted by the National Cancer Institute. Foods and beverages consumed were divided into 97 categories and ranked according to sodium contribution to the diet. "All other food categories" represents food categories that each contributes less than 2% of the total intake of sodium from foods.
b. Also includes nachos, quesadillas, and other Mexican mixed dishes.

Source: National Cancer Institute. Sources of Sodium in the Diets of the U.S. Population Ages 2 Years and Older, NHANES 2005–2006. Risk Factor Monitoring and Methods, Cancer Control and Population Sciences. http://riskfactor.cancer.gov/diet/foodsources/sodium/table1a.html. Accessed August 11, 2010.

contribute 7% of the sodium in the U.S. diet). Other sources of sodium include chicken and chicken mixed dishes[42] (7% of sodium intake), pizza (6%), and pasta and pasta dishes[43] (5%). Some of the sources discussed here and in the following sections contain larger varieties of foods than others (e.g., chicken and chicken mixed dishes). Therefore, some of these sources include foods that can be purchased or prepared to be lower in sodium, as well as lower in other food components recommended to be reduced. For example, chicken naturally contains little sodium. Chicken and chicken mixed dishes can be prepared by purchasing chicken that has not had sodium added to it and by not adding salt or ingredients containing sodium.

Americans can reduce their consumption of sodium in a variety of ways:

- Read the Nutrition Facts label for information on the sodium content of foods and purchase foods that are low in sodium.
- Consume more fresh foods and fewer processed foods that are high in sodium.
- Eat more home-prepared foods, where you have more control over sodium, and use little or no salt or salt-containing seasonings when cooking or eating foods.
- When eating at restaurants, ask that salt not be added to your food or order lower sodium options, if available.

Sodium is found in a wide variety of foods, and calorie intake is associated with sodium intake (i.e., the more foods and beverages people consume, the more sodium they tend to consume). Therefore, reducing calorie intake can help reduce sodium intake, thereby contributing to the health benefits that occur with lowering sodium intake.

Because a Recommended Dietary Allowance for sodium could not be determined, the Institute of Medicine (IOM)[44] set Adequate Intake (AI) levels for this nutrient. The AI is the recommended daily average intake level of a nutrient, and usual intakes at or above the AI have a low probability of inadequacy. The sodium AI is based on the amount that is needed to meet the sodium needs of healthy and moderately active individuals.[45] It covers sodium sweat losses in unacclimatized individuals who are exposed to high temperatures or who become physically active, and ensures that recommended intake levels for other nutrients can be met. The sodium AI for individuals ages 9 to 50 years is 1,500 mg per day. Lower sodium AIs were established for children and older adults (ages 1 to 3 years: 1,000 mg/day; ages 4 to 8 years: 1,200 mg/day; ages 51 to 70 years: 1,300 mg/day; ages 71 years and older: 1,200 mg/day) because their calorie requirements are lower.

For adolescents and adults of all ages (14 years and older), the IOM set the Tolerable Upper Intake Level (UL) at 2,300 mg per day. The UL is the highest daily nutrient intake level that is likely to pose no risk of adverse health effects (e.g., for sodium, increased blood pressure) to almost all individuals in the general population. The IOM recognized that the association between sodium intake and blood pressure was continuous and without a threshold (i.e., a level below which the association no longer exists). The UL was based on several trials, including data from the Dietary Approaches to Stop Hypertension (DASH)-Sodium trial. The IOM noted that in the DASH-Sodium trial, blood pressure was lowered when target sodium intake was reduced to 2,300 mg per day, and lowered even further when sodium was targeted to the level of 1,200 mg per day.[46] An intake level of 2,300 mg per day was commonly the next level above the AI of 1,500 mg per day that was tested in the sodium trials evaluated by the IOM.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapter 5** for more information about the DASH research trials and the DASH Eating Plan.

The DASH studies demonstrated that the total eating pattern, including sodium and a number of other nutrients and foods, affects blood pressure. In the original DASH trial, the DASH diet[47] resulted in a significant reduction in blood pressure compared to the control diet, which was typical of what many Americans consume. In the DASH-Sodium trial, blood pressure levels declined with reduced sodium intake for those who consumed either the DASH or control diet. However, blood pressure declined most for those

42. Includes fried or baked chicken parts and chicken strips/patties, chicken stir-fries, chicken casseroles, chicken sandwiches, chicken salads, stewed chicken, and other chicken mixed dishes.
43. Includes macaroni and cheese, spaghetti and other pasta with or without sauces, filled pastas (e.g., lasagna and ravioli), and noodles.
44. Institute of Medicine. Dietary Reference Intakes for Water, Potassium, Sodium, Chloride, and Sulfate. Washington (DC): The National Academies Press; 2005.
45. Because of increased loss of sodium from sweat, the AI does not apply to highly active individuals and workers exposed to extreme heat stress.
46. The average achieved levels of sodium intake, as reflected by urinary sodium excretion, was 2,500 and 1,500 mg/day.
47. The DASH diet emphasized fruits, vegetables, and low-fat milk and milk products; included whole grains, poultry, fish, and nuts; and contained only small amounts of red meat, sweets, sugar-containing beverages, and decreased amounts of total and saturated fat and cholesterol.

who both consumed the DASH diet and reduced their sodium intake.

Americans should reduce their sodium intake to less than 2,300 mg or 1,500 mg per day depending on age and other individual characteristics. African Americans, individuals with hypertension, diabetes, or chronic kidney disease and individuals ages 51 and older, comprise about half of the U.S. population ages 2 and older. While nearly everyone benefits from reducing their sodium intake, the blood pressure of these individuals tends to be even more responsive to the blood pressure-raising effects of sodium than others; therefore, they should reduce their intake to 1,500 mg per day. Additional dietary modifications may be needed for people of all ages with hypertension, diabetes, or chronic kidney disease, and they are advised to consult a health care professional. Given the current U.S. marketplace and the resulting excessive high sodium intake, it is challenging to meet even the less than 2,300 mg recommendation—fewer than 15 percent of Americans do so currently. An immediate, deliberate reduction in the sodium content of foods in the marketplace is necessary to allow consumers to reduce sodium intake to less than 2,300 mg or 1,500 mg per day now.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapter 4** for a discussion of the health benefits of foods that contain potassium.

Fats

Dietary fats are found in both plant and animal foods. Fats supply calories and essential fatty acids, and help in the absorption of the fat-soluble vitamins A, D, E, and K. The IOM established acceptable ranges for total fat intake for children and adults (children ages 1 to 3 years: 30–40% of calories; children and adolescents ages 4 to 18 years: 25–35%; adults ages 19 years and older: 20–35%) (see Table 2-4). These ranges are associated with reduced risk of chronic diseases, such as cardiovascular disease, while providing for adequate intake of essential nutrients. Total fat intake should fall within these ranges.

Fatty acids are categorized as being saturated, monounsaturated, or polyunsaturated. Fats contain a mixture of these different kinds of fatty acids. *Trans* fatty acids are unsaturated fatty acids. However, they are structurally different from the predominant unsaturated fatty acids that occur naturally in plant foods and have dissimilar health effects.

The types of fatty acids consumed are more important in influencing the risk of cardiovascular disease than is the total amount of fat in the diet. Animal fats tend to have a higher proportion of saturated fatty acids (seafood being the major exception), and plant foods tend to have a higher proportion of monounsaturated and/or polyunsaturated fatty acids (coconut oil, palm kernel oil, and palm oil being the exceptions) (Figure 3-3).

Most fats with a high percentage of saturated or *trans* fatty acids are solid at room temperature and are referred to as "solid fats," while those with more unsaturated fatty acids are usually liquid at room temperature and are referred to as "oils." Solid fats are found in most animal foods but also can be made from vegetable oils through the process of hydrogenation, as described below.

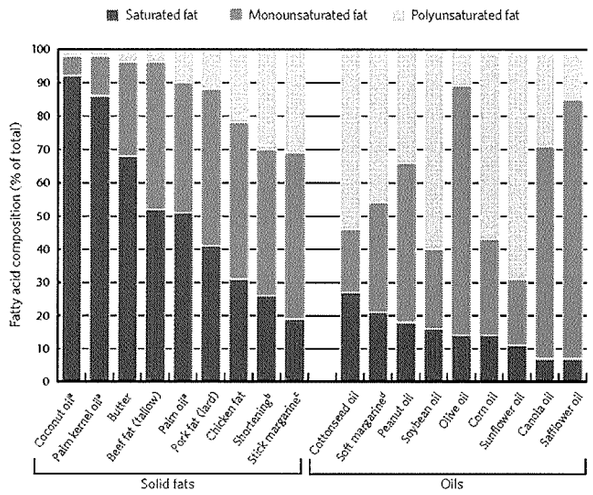
Despite longstanding recommendations on total fat, saturated fatty acids, and cholesterol, intakes of these fats have changed little from 1990 through 2005–2006, the latest time period for which estimates are available. Total fat intake contributes an average of 34 percent of calories. The following sections provide details on types of fat to limit in the diet.

Saturated fatty acids

The body uses some saturated fatty acids for physiological and structural functions, but it makes more than enough to meet those needs. People therefore have no dietary requirement for saturated fatty acids. A strong body of evidence indicates that higher intake of most dietary saturated fatty acids is associated with higher levels of blood total cholesterol and low-density lipoprotein (LDL) cholesterol. Higher total and LDL cholesterol levels are risk factors for cardiovascular disease.

Consuming less than 10 percent of calories from saturated fatty acids and replacing them with monounsaturated and/or polyunsaturated fatty acids is associated with low blood cholesterol levels, and therefore a lower risk of cardiovascular disease. Lowering the percentage of calories from dietary saturated fatty acids even more, to 7 percent of calories, can further reduce the risk of cardiovascular

FIGURE 3-3. Fatty Acid Profiles of Common Fats and Oils



a. Coconut oil, palm kernel oil, and palm oil are called oils because they come from plants. However, they are semi-solid at room temperature due to their high content of short-chain saturated fatty acids. They are considered solid fats for nutritional purposes.
b. Partially hydrogenated vegetable oil shortening, which contains *trans* fats.
c. Most stick margarines contain partially hydrogenated vegetable oil, a source of *trans* fats.
d. The primary ingredient in soft margarine with no *trans* fats is liquid vegetable oil.

Source: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Nutrient Data Laboratory. USDA National Nutrient Database for Standard Reference, Release 22, 2009. Available at http://www.ars.usda.gov/ba/bhnrc/ndl. Accessed July 19, 2010.

disease. Saturated fatty acids contribute an average of 11 percent of calories to the diet, which is higher than recommended. Major sources of saturated fatty acids in the American diet include regular (full-fat) cheese (9% of total saturated fat intake); pizza (6%); grain-based desserts[48] (6%); dairy-based desserts[49] (6%); chicken and chicken mixed dishes (6%); and sausage, franks, bacon, and ribs (5%) (Figure 3-4).

To reduce the intake of saturated fatty acids, many Americans should limit their consumption of the major sources that are high in saturated fatty acids and replace them with foods that are rich in monounsaturated and polyunsaturated fatty acids. For example, when preparing foods at home, solid fats (e.g., butter and lard) can be replaced with vegetable oils that are rich in monounsaturated and polyunsaturated fatty acids (Figure 3-3). In addition, many of the major food sources of saturated fatty acids can be purchased or prepared in ways that help reduce the consumption of saturated fatty acids (e.g., purchasing fat-free or low-fat milk, trimming fat from meat). Oils that are rich in monounsaturated fatty acids include canola, olive, and safflower oils. Oils that are good sources of polyunsaturated fatty acids include soybean, corn, and cottonseed oils.

Trans fatty acids

Trans fatty acids are found naturally in some foods and are formed during food processing; they are not essential in the diet. A number of studies have observed an association between increased *trans* fatty acid intake and increased risk of cardiovascular disease. This increased risk is due, in part, to its LDL cholesterol-raising effect. Therefore, Americans should keep their intake of *trans* fatty acids as low as possible.

48. Includes cakes, cookies, pies, cobblers, sweet rolls, pastries, and donuts.
49. Includes ice cream, frozen yogurt, sherbet, milk shakes, and pudding.

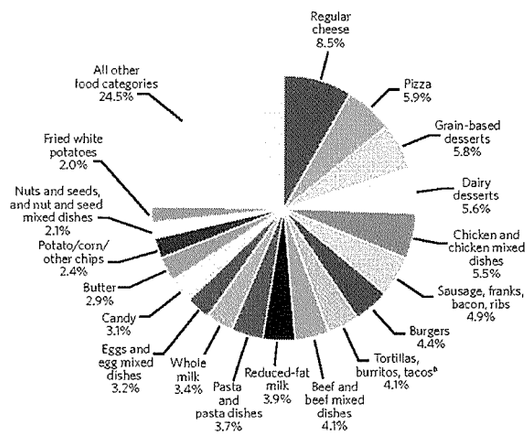
Some *trans* fatty acids that Americans consume are produced by a process referred to as hydrogenation. Hydrogenation is used by food manufacturers to make products containing unsaturated fatty acids solid at room temperature (i.e., more saturated) and therefore more resistant to becoming spoiled or rancid. Partial hydrogenation means that some, but not all, unsaturated fatty acids are converted to saturated fatty acids; some of the unsaturated fatty acids are changed from a *cis* to *trans* configuration. *Trans* fatty acids produced this way are referred to as "synthetic" or "industrial" *trans* fatty acids. Synthetic *trans* fatty acids are found in the partially hydrogenated oils used in some margarines, snack foods, and prepared desserts as a replacement for saturated fatty acids. *Trans* fatty acids also are produced by grazing animals, and small quantities are therefore found in meat and milk products.[50] These are called "natural" or "ruminant" *trans* fatty acids. There is limited evidence to conclude whether synthetic and natural *trans* fatty acids differ in their metabolic effects and health outcomes. Overall, synthetic *trans* fatty acid levels in the U.S. food supply have decreased dramatically since 2006 when the declaration of the amount of *trans* fatty acids on the Nutrition Facts label became mandatory. Consuming fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products and lean meats and poultry will reduce the intake of natural *trans* fatty acids. Because natural *trans* fatty acids are present in meat, milk, and milk products,[50] their elimination is not recommended because this could have potential implications for nutrient adequacy.

Cholesterol

The body uses cholesterol for physiological and structural functions, but it makes more than enough for these purposes. Therefore, people do not need to eat sources of dietary cholesterol. Cholesterol is found only in animal foods. The major sources of cholesterol in the American diet include eggs and egg mixed dishes (25% of total cholesterol intake),[51] chicken and chicken mixed dishes (12%), beef and beef mixed dishes (6%), and all types of beef burgers (5%).[52] Cholesterol intake can be reduced by

50. Milk and milk products also can be referred to as dairy products.
51. Includes scrambled eggs, omelets, fried eggs, egg breakfast sandwiches/biscuits, boiled and poached eggs, egg salad, deviled eggs, quiche, and egg substitutes.
52. Beef and beef mixed dishes and all types of beef burgers would collectively contribute 11% of total cholesterol intake.

FIGURE 3-4. Sources of Saturated Fat in the Diets of the U.S. Population Ages 2 Years and Older, NHANES 2005-2006[a]



a. Data are drawn from analyses of usual dietary intake conducted by the National Cancer Institute. Foods and beverages consumed were divided into 97 categories and ranked according to the saturated fat contribution to the diet. "All other food categories" represents food categories that each contributes less than 2% of the total saturated fat intake.
b. Also includes nachos, quesadillas, and other Mexican mixed dishes.

Source: National Cancer Institute. Sources of saturated fat in the diets of the U.S. population ages 2 years and older, NHANES 2005-2006. Risk Factor Monitoring and Methods. Cancer Control and Population Sciences. http://riskfactor.cancer.gov/diet/foodsources/sat_fat/sf.html. Accessed August 11, 2010.

limiting the consumption of the specific foods that are high in cholesterol. Many of these major sources include foods that can be purchased or prepared in ways that limit the intake of cholesterol (e.g., using egg substitutes). Cholesterol intake by men averages about 350 mg per day, which exceeds the recommended level of less than 300 mg per day. Average cholesterol intake by women is 240 mg per day.

Dietary cholesterol has been shown to raise blood LDL cholesterol levels in some individuals. However, this effect is reduced when saturated fatty acid intake is low, and the potential negative effects of dietary cholesterol are relatively small compared to those of saturated and *trans* fatty acids. Moderate evidence shows a relationship between higher intake of cholesterol and higher risk of cardiovascular disease. Independent of other dietary factors, evidence suggests that one egg (i.e., egg yolk) per day does not result in increased blood cholesterol levels, nor does it increase the risk of cardiovascular disease in healthy people. Consuming less than 300 mg per day of cholesterol can help maintain normal blood cholesterol levels. Consuming less than 200 mg per day can further help individuals at high risk of cardiovascular disease.

Calories from Solid Fats and Added Sugars

Solid fats

As noted previously, fats contain a mixture of different fatty acids, and much research has been conducted on the association between the intake of saturated and *trans* fatty acids and the risk of chronic disease, especially cardiovascular disease. Most fats with a high percentage of saturated and/or *trans* fatty acids are solid at room temperature and are referred to as "solid fats" (Figure 3-3). Common solid fats include butter, beef fat (tallow, suet), chicken fat, pork fat (lard), stick margarine, and shortening. The fat in fluid milk also is considered to be solid fat; milk fat (butter) is solid at room temperature but is suspended in fluid milk by the process of homogenization.

Although saturated and *trans* fatty acids are components of many foods, solid fats are foods themselves or ingredients (e.g., shortening in a cake or hydrogenated oils in fried foods). The purpose for discussing solid fats in addition to saturated and *trans* fatty acids is that, apart from the effects of saturated and *trans* fatty acids on cardiovascular disease risk, solid fats are abundant in the diets of Americans and contribute significantly to excess calorie intake.

Solid fats contribute an average of 19 percent of the total calories in American diets, but few essential nutrients and no dietary fiber. Some major food sources of solid fats in the American diet are grain-based desserts (11% of all solid fat intake); pizza (9%); regular (full-fat) cheese (8%); sausage, franks, bacon, and ribs (7%); and fried white potatoes (5%) (Figure 3-5).

In addition to being a major contributor of solid fats, moderate evidence suggests an association between the increased intake of processed meats (e.g., franks, sausage, and bacon) and increased risk of colorectal cancer and cardiovascular disease.[53] To reduce the intake of solid fats, most Americans should limit their intake of those sources that are high in solid fats and/or replace them with alternatives that are low in solid fats (e.g., fat-free milk). Reducing these sources of excess solid fats in the diet will result in reduced intake of saturated fatty acids, *trans* fatty acids, and calories.

Added sugars

Sugars are found naturally in fruits (fructose) and fluid milk and milk products (lactose). The majority of sugars in typical American diets are sugars added to foods during processing, preparation, or at the table. These "added sugars" sweeten the flavor of foods and beverages and improve their palatability. They also are added to foods for preservation purposes and to provide functional attributes, such as viscosity, texture, body, and browning capacity.

Although the body's response to sugars does not depend on whether they are naturally present in food or added to foods, sugars found naturally in foods are part of the food's total package of nutrients and other healthful components. In contrast, many foods that contain added sugars often supply calories, but few or no essential nutrients and no dietary fiber. Both naturally occurring sugars and added sugars increase the risk of dental caries.

Added sugars contribute an average of 16 percent of the total calories in American diets. Added sugars include high fructose corn syrup, white sugar, brown sugar, corn syrup, corn syrup solids, raw sugar, malt syrup, maple syrup, pancake syrup, fructose sweetener, liquid fructose, honey, molasses, anhydrous dextrose, and crystal dextrose.

53. The DGAC did not evaluate the components of processed meats that are associated with increased risk of colorectal cancer and cardiovascular disease.

As a percent of calories from total added sugars, the major sources of added sugars in the diets of Americans are soda, energy drinks, and sports drinks (36% of added sugar intake), grain-based desserts (13%), sugar-sweetened fruit drinks[54] (10%), dairy-based desserts (6%), and candy (6%) (Figure 3-6).

Reducing the consumption of these sources of added sugars will lower the calorie content of the diet, without compromising its nutrient adequacy. Sweetened foods and beverages can be replaced with those that have no or are low in added sugars. For example, sweetened beverages can be replaced with water and unsweetened beverages.

Why calories from solid fats and added sugars are a particular concern

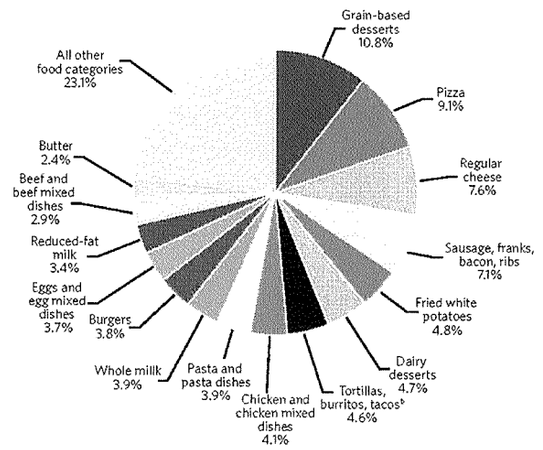
Solid fats and added sugars are consumed in excessive amounts, and their intake should be limited. Together, they contribute a substantial portion of the calories consumed by Americans—35 percent on average, or nearly 800 calories per day—without contributing importantly to overall nutrient adequacy of the diet. Moreover, they have implications for weight management. Foods containing solid fats and added sugars are no more likely to contribute to weight gain than any other source of calories in an eating pattern that is within calorie limits. However, as the amount of solid fats and/or added sugars increases in the diet, it becomes more difficult to also eat foods with sufficient dietary fiber and essential vitamins and minerals, and still stay within calorie limits. For most people, no more than about 5 to 15 percent of calories from solid fats and added sugars can be reasonably accommodated in the USDA Food Patterns, which are designed to meet nutrient needs within calorie limits.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Appendices 7, 8, and 9** for the USDA Food Patterns.

Reducing the consumption of solid fats and added sugars allows for increased intake of nutrient-dense foods without exceeding overall calorie needs. Because solid fats and added sugars are added to foods and

54. Includes fruit-flavored drinks, fruit juice drinks, and fruit punch.

FIGURE 3-5. Sources of Solid Fats in the Diets of the U.S. Population Ages 2 Years and Older, NHANES 2003-2004[a]



a. Data are drawn from analyses of usual dietary intake conducted by the National Cancer Institute. Foods and beverages consumed were divided into 97 categories and ranked according to solid fat contribution to the diet. "All other food categories" represents food categories that each contributes less than 2% of the total solid fat intake.
b. Also includes nachos, quesadillas, and other Mexican mixed dishes.

Source: National Cancer Institute. Sources of solid fats in the diets of U.S. population ages 2 years and older, NHANES 2003-2004. Risk Factor Monitoring and Methods. Cancer Control and Population Sciences. http://riskfactor.cancer.gov/diet/foodsources/food_groups/table3.html. Accessed August 11, 2010.

beverages by manufacturers and by consumers at home, Americans can reduce their consumption of these food components in a variety of ways:

- Focus on eating the most nutrient-dense forms of foods from all food groups.
- Limit the amount of solid fats and added sugars when cooking or eating (e.g., trimming fat from meat, using less butter and stick margarine, and using less table sugar).
- Consume fewer and smaller portions of foods and beverages that contain solid fats and/or added sugars, such as grain-based desserts, sodas, and other sugar-sweetened beverages.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapters 4 and 5** for detailed discussion of all of these strategies.

Refined grains

The refining of whole grains involves a process that results in the loss of vitamins, minerals, and dietary fiber. Most refined grains are enriched with iron, thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, and folic acid before being

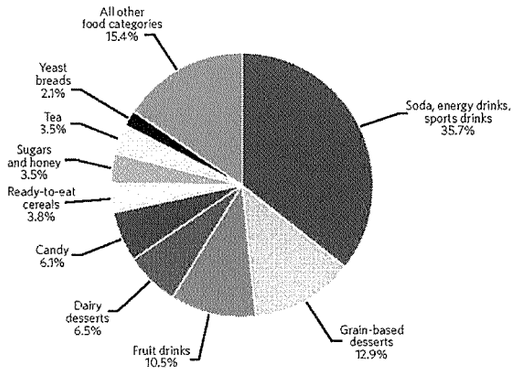
THE FOOD LABEL: A USEFUL TOOL

"Using the Food Label to Track Calories, Nutrients, and Ingredients" (Appendix 4) provides detailed guidance that can help Americans make healthy food choices.

The Nutrition Facts label provides information on the amount of calories; beneficial nutrients, such as dietary fiber and calcium; as well as the amount of certain food components that should be limited in the diet, including saturated fat, *trans* fat, cholesterol, and sodium.

The ingredients list can be used to find out whether a food or beverage contains solid fats, added sugars, whole grains, and refined grains.

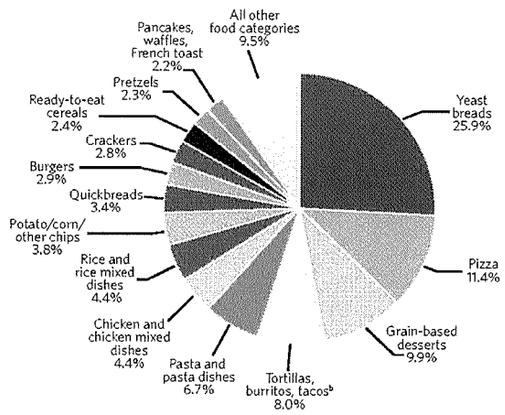
FIGURE 3-6. Sources of Added Sugars in the Diets of the U.S. Population Ages 2 Years and Older, NHANES 2005-2006[a]



a. Data are drawn from analyses of usual dietary intake conducted by the National Cancer Institute. Foods and beverages consumed were divided into 97 categories and ranked according to added sugars contribution to the diet. "All other food categories" represents food categories that each contributes less than 2% of the total added sugar intake.

Source: National Cancer Institute. Sources of added sugars in the diets of the U.S. population ages 2 years and older, NHANES 2005–2006. Risk Factor Monitoring and Methods. Cancer Control and Population Sciences. http://riskfactor.cancer.gov/diet/foodsources/added_sugars/table5a.html. Accessed August 11, 2010.

FIGURE 3-7. Sources of Refined Grains in the Diets of the U.S. Population Ages 2 Years and Older, NHANES 2003–2004[a]



a. Data are drawn from analyses of usual dietary intake conducted by the National Cancer Institute. Foods and beverages consumed were divided into 97 categories and ranked according to refined grain contribution to the diet. "All other food categories" represents food categories that each contributes less than 2% of the total intake of refined grains.
b. Also includes nachos, quesadillas, and other Mexican mixed dishes.

Source: National Cancer Institute. Sources of refined grains in the diets of the U.S. population ages 2 years and older, NHANES 2003-2004. Risk Factor Monitoring and Methods. Cancer Control and Population Sciences. http://riskfactor.cancer.gov/diet/foodsources/food_groups/table3.html. Accessed August 11, 2010.

further used as ingredients in foods. This returns some, but not all, of the vitamins and minerals that were removed during the refining process.[55] Dietary fiber and some vitamins and minerals that are present in whole grains are not routinely added back to refined grains. Unlike solid fats and added sugars, enriched refined grain products have a positive role in providing some vitamins and minerals. However, when consumed beyond recommended levels, they commonly provide excess calories, especially because many refined grain products also are high in solid fats and added sugars (e.g., cookies and cakes).

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapter 4** for additional discussion of whole grains.

On average, Americans consume 6.3 ounce-equivalents of refined grains per day.[56] At the 2,000-calorie level of the USDA Food Patterns, the recommended amount of refined grains is no more than 3 ounce-equivalents per day. Refined grains should be replaced with whole grains, such that at least half of all grains eaten are whole grains. Consumption of refined grain products that also are high in solid fats and/or added sugars, such as cakes, cookies, donuts, and other desserts, should be reduced. Major sources of refined grains in the diets of Americans are yeast breads (26% of total refined grain intake); pizza (11%); grain-based desserts (10%); and tortillas, burritos, and tacos (8%) (Figure 3-7).

Alcohol

In the United States, approximately 50 percent of adults are current regular drinkers and 14 percent are current infrequent drinkers. An estimated 9 percent of men consume an average of more

55. Folic acid is added to enriched refined grains to a level that doubles the amount lost during the refining process.
56. One ounce-equivalent of grain is 1 one-ounce slice bread; 1 ounce uncooked pasta or rice; ½ cup cooked rice, pasta, or cereal; 1 tortilla (6" diameter); 1 pancake (5" diameter); 1 ounce ready-to-eat cereal (about 1 cup cereal flakes).

than two drinks per day and 4 percent of women consume an average of more than one drink per day. Of those who drink, about 29 percent of U.S. adult drinkers report binge drinking within the past month, usually on multiple occasions. This results in about 1.5 billion episodes of binge drinking in the United States each year.

The consumption of alcohol can have beneficial or harmful effects, depending on the amount consumed, age, and other characteristics of the person consuming the alcohol. Alcohol consumption may have beneficial effects when consumed in moderation. Strong evidence from observational studies has shown that moderate alcohol consumption is associated with a lower risk of cardiovascular disease. Moderate alcohol consumption also is associated with reduced risk of all-cause mortality among middle-aged and older adults and may help to keep cognitive function intact with age. However, it is not recommended that anyone begin drinking or drink more frequently on the basis of potential health benefits because moderate alcohol intake also is associated with increased risk of breast cancer, violence, drowning, and injuries from falls and motor vehicle crashes.

Because of the substantial evidence clearly demonstrating the health benefits of breastfeeding, occasionally consuming an alcoholic drink does not warrant stopping breastfeeding. However, breastfeeding women should be very cautious about drinking alcohol, if they choose to drink at all. If the infant's breastfeeding behavior is well established, consistent, and predictable (no earlier than at 3 months of age), a mother may consume a single alcoholic drink if she then waits at least 4 hours before breastfeeding. Alternatively, she may express breast milk before consuming the drink and feed the expressed milk to her infant later.

Excessive (i.e., heavy, high-risk, or binge) drinking has no benefits, and the hazards of heavy alcohol intake are well known. Excessive drinking increases the risk of cirrhosis of the liver, hypertension, stroke, type 2 diabetes, cancer of the upper gastrointestinal tract and colon, injury, and violence. Excessive drinking over time is associated with increased body weight and can impair short- and long-term cognitive function. For the growing percentage of the population with elevated blood pressure, reducing alcohol intake can effectively lower blood pressure, although this is most effective when paired with changes in diet and physical activity patterns. Excessive alcohol consumption is responsible for an average of 79,000 deaths in the United States each year. More than half of these deaths are due to binge drinking. Binge drinking also is associated with a wide range of other health and social problems, including sexually transmitted diseases, unintended pregnancy, and violent crime.

There are many circumstances in which people should not drink alcohol:

- Individuals who cannot restrict their drinking to moderate levels.
- Anyone younger than the legal drinking age. Besides being illegal, alcohol consumption increases the risk of drowning, car accidents, and traumatic injury, which are common causes of death in children and adolescents.
- Women who are pregnant or who may be pregnant. Drinking during pregnancy, especially in the first few months of pregnancy, may result in negative behavioral or neurological consequences in the offspring. No safe level of alcohol consumption during pregnancy has been established.

KEY DEFINITIONS FOR ALCOHOL

What is moderate alcohol consumption? Moderate alcohol consumption is defined as up to 1 drink per day for women and up to 2 drinks per day for men.

What is heavy or high-risk drinking? Heavy or high-risk drinking is the consumption of more than 3 drinks on any day or more than 7 per week for women and more than 4 drinks on any day or more than 14 per week for men.

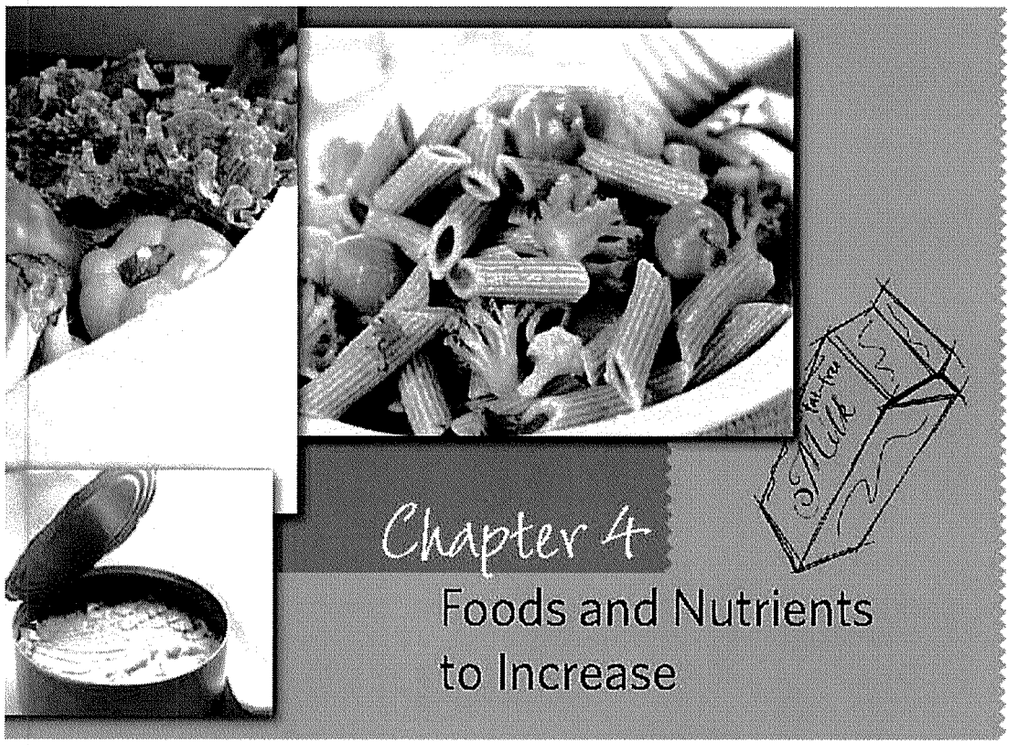
What is binge drinking? Binge drinking is the consumption within 2 hours of 4 or more drinks for women and 5 or more drinks for men.

- Individuals taking prescription or over-the-counter medications that can interact with alcohol.
- Individuals with certain specific medical conditions (e.g., liver disease, hypertriglyceridemia, pancreatitis).
- Individuals who plan to drive, operate machinery, or take part in other activities that require attention, skill, or coordination or in situations where impaired judgment could cause injury or death (e.g., swimming).

CHAPTER SUMMARY

On average, American men, women, and children consume too much sodium, solid fats (the major source of saturated and *trans* fatty acids), added sugars, and refined grains. Men consume too much cholesterol, which also is found in some solid fats. In addition, some people consume too much alcohol.

Americans should follow the recommendations provided in this chapter to help achieve a dietary pattern that will meet their nutrient needs, control calorie intake, and help reduce the risk of certain chronic diseases. This goal can be achieved by consuming fewer foods high in sodium, solid fats, added sugars, and refined grains. For people who drink, alcohol should be consumed in moderation. It is not recommended that anyone begin drinking alcohol or drink more frequently on the basis of potential health benefits. The dietary patterns outlined in Chapter 5 can help Americans reduce their consumption of these foods, thereby meeting their nutrient needs within appropriate calorie levels. Appendix 4 discusses how food labels can help consumers evaluate and compare the nutritional content and/or ingredients of products, and assist them in purchasing foods that contain relatively lower amounts of certain undesirable nutrients and ingredients, such as sodium, saturated and *trans* fats, and added sugars.



Chapter 4
Foods and Nutrients to Increase

A wide variety of nutritious foods are available in the United States. However, many Americans do not eat the array of foods that will provide all needed nutrients while staying within calorie needs. In the United States, intakes of vegetables, fruits, whole grains, milk and milk products,[57] and oils are lower than recommended. As a result, dietary intakes of several nutrients potassium, dietary fiber, calcium, and vitamin D are low enough to be of public health concern for both adults and children. Several other nutrients also are of concern for specific population groups, such as folic acid for women who are capable of becoming pregnant.

This chapter describes food choices that should be emphasized to help Americans close nutrient gaps and move toward healthful eating patterns. Recommendations are based on evidence that consuming these foods within the context of an overall healthy eating pattern is associated with a health benefit or meeting nutrient needs. Guidance on food choices for a healthy eating pattern generally groups foods based on commonalities in nutrients provided and how the foods are viewed and used by consumers. The following recommendations provide advice about making choices from all food groups while balancing calorie needs.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapter 5** for a description of and additional information about suggested healthy eating patterns and their food group intake recommendations.

57. Milk and milk products also can be referred to as dairy products.

Key Recommendations

Individuals should meet the following recommendations as part of a healthy eating pattern and while staying within their calorie needs.

Increase vegetable and fruit intake.

Eat a variety of vegetables, especially dark-green and red and orange vegetables and beans and peas.

Consume at least half of all grains as whole grains. Increase whole-grain intake by replacing refined grains with whole grains.

Increase intake of fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products, such as milk, yogurt, cheese, or fortified soy beverages.[58]

Choose a variety of protein foods, which include seafood, lean meat and poultry, eggs, beans and peas, soy products, and unsalted nuts and seeds.

Increase the amount and variety of seafood consumed by choosing seafood in place of some meat and poultry.

Replace protein foods that are higher in solid fats with choices that are lower in solid fats and calories and/or are sources of oils.

Use oils to replace solid fats where possible.

Choose foods that provide more potassium, dietary fiber, calcium, and vitamin D, which are nutrients of concern in American diets. These foods include vegetables, fruits, whole grains, and milk and milk products.

Recommendations for Specific Population Groups

Women capable of becoming pregnant[59]

Choose foods that supply heme iron, which is more readily absorbed by the body, additional iron sources, and enhancers of iron absorption such as vitamin C-rich foods.

Consume 400 micrograms (mcg) per day of synthetic folic acid (from fortified foods and/or supplements) in addition to food forms of folate from a varied diet.[60]

Women who are pregnant or breastfeeding[59]

Consume 8 to 12 ounces of seafood per week from a variety of seafood types.

Due to their methyl mercury content, limit white (albacore) tuna to 6 ounces per week and do not eat the following four types of fish: tilefish, shark, swordfish, and king mackerel.

If pregnant, take an iron supplement as recommended by an obstetrician or other health care provider.

Individuals ages 50 years and older

Consume foods fortified with vitamin B_{12}, such as fortified cereals, or dietary supplements.

58. Fortified soy beverages have been marketed as "soymilk," a product name consumers could see in supermarkets and consumer materials. However, FDA's regulations do not contain provisions for the use of the term soymilk. Therefore, in this document, the term "fortified soy beverage" includes products that may be marketed as soymilk.
59. Includes adolescent girls.
60. "Folic acid" is the synthetic form of the nutrient, whereas "folate" is the form found naturally in foods.

SUPPORTING THE RECOMMENDATIONS

The following sections expand on the recommendations and review the evidence supporting the health benefits associated with increased emphasis on vegetables, fruits, whole grains, fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products, seafood, and oils. An important underlying principle is the need to control calories to manage body weight while making choices to support these food and nutrient recommendations. The best way to do this is to consume foods in nutrient-dense forms.

Nutrient-dense foods provide vitamins, minerals, and other substances that may have positive health effects, with relatively few calories. They are lean or low in solid fats, and minimize or exclude added solid fats, added sugars, and added refined starches, as these add calories but few essential nutrients or dietary fiber. Nutrient-dense foods also minimize or exclude added salt or other compounds high in sodium. Ideally, they are in forms that retain naturally occurring components such as dietary fiber. All vegetables, fruits, whole grains, fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products, seafood, lean meats and poultry, eggs, beans and peas (legumes), and nuts and seeds that are prepared without added solid fats, sugars, starches, and sodium are nutrient-dense.

Vegetables and Fruits

Three reasons support the recommendation for Americans to eat more vegetables and fruits. First, most vegetables and fruits are major contributors of a number of nutrients that are underconsumed in the United States, including folate, magnesium, potassium, dietary fiber, and vitamins A, C, and K.[61] Several of these are of public health concern for the general public (e.g., dietary fiber and potassium) or for a specific group (e.g., folic acid for women who are capable of becoming pregnant).

Second, consumption of vegetables and fruits is associated with reduced risk of many chronic diseases. Specifically, moderate evidence indicates that intake of at least 2½ cups of vegetables and fruits per day is associated with a reduced risk of cardiovascular disease, including heart attack and stroke. Some vegetables and fruits may be protective against certain types of cancer.

BEANS AND PEAS ARE UNIQUE FOODS

Beans and peas are the mature forms of legumes. They include kidney beans, pinto beans, black beans, garbanzo beans (chickpeas), lima beans, black-eyed peas, split peas, and lentils.

Beans and peas are excellent sources of protein. They also provide other nutrients, such as iron and zinc, similar to seafood, meat, and poultry. They are excellent sources of dietary fiber and nutrients such as potassium and folate, which also are found in other vegetables.

Because of their high nutrient content, beans and peas may be considered both as a vegetable and as a protein food. Individuals can count beans and peas as either a vegetable or a protein food.

Green peas and green (string) beans are not considered to be "Beans and Peas." Green peas are similar to other starchy vegetables and are grouped with them. Green beans are grouped with other vegetables such as onions, lettuce, celery, and cabbage because their nutrient content is similar to those foods.

DECIPHERING THE JUICE IN JUICE

The percent of juice in a beverage may be found on the package label, such as "contains 25% juice" or "100% fruit juice." Some labels may say they provide 100% of a nutrient, such as "provides 100% Daily Value for vitamin C." Unless the package also states it is "100% juice," it is not 100% juice. Sweetened juice products with minimal juice content, such as juice drinks, are considered sugar-sweetened beverages rather than fruit juice.

61. Food sources of shortfall nutrients that are not of major concern for public health (e.g., magnesium, vitamin A, vitamin C) can be found in Chapter D.2 of the Report of the Dietary Guidelines Advisory Committee on the Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010, found at www.dietaryguidelines.gov.

Third, most vegetables and fruits, when prepared without added fats or sugars, are relatively low in calories. Eating them instead of higher calorie foods can help adults and children achieve and maintain a healthy weight.

Very few Americans consume the amounts of vegetables recommended as part of healthy eating patterns. (See Chapter 5 for specific information and recommendations.) For almost all Americans ages 2 years and older, usual intake falls below amounts recommended.

Similarly, although most Americans 2 to 3 years of age consume recommended amounts of total fruits, Americans ages 4 years and older do not. (See Chapter 5 for specific information and recommendations.) Children ages 2 to 18 years and adults ages 19 to 30 years consume more than half of their fruit intake as juice. Although 100% fruit juice can be part of a healthful diet, it lacks dietary fiber and when consumed in excess can contribute extra calories. The majority of the fruit recommended should come from whole fruits, including fresh, canned, frozen, and dried forms, rather than from juice. When juices are consumed, 100% juice should be encouraged. To limit intake of added sugars, fruit canned in 100% fruit juice is encouraged over fruit canned in syrup.

Grains

In the U.S. marketplace, consumers have a wide variety of grain-based food options. Although Americans generally eat enough total grains, most of the grains consumed are refined grains rather than whole grains. Some refined grain foods also are high in solid fats and added sugars.

Whole grains

Whole grains are a source of nutrients such as iron, magnesium, selenium, B vitamins, and dietary fiber. Whole grains vary in their dietary fiber content. Moderate evidence indicates that whole-grain intake may reduce the risk of cardiovascular disease and is associated with a lower body weight. Limited evidence also shows that consuming whole grains is associated with a reduced incidence of type 2 diabetes. Consuming enough whole grains helps meet nutrient needs. Choosing whole grains that are higher in dietary fiber has additional health benefits.

WHOLE, REFINED, AND ENRICHED GRAINS: WHAT'S THE DIFFERENCE?

Whole grains include the entire grain seed, usually called the kernel. The kernel consists of three components—the bran, germ, and endosperm. If the kernel has been cracked, crushed, or flaked, then, to be called a "whole grain" a food must retain the same relative proportions of these components as they exist in the intact grain. Whole grains are consumed either as a single food (e.g., wild rice or popcorn) or as an ingredient in foods (e.g., in cereals, breads, and crackers). Some examples of whole-grain ingredients include buckwheat, bulgur, millet, oatmeal, quinoa, rolled oats, brown or wild rice, whole-grain barley, whole rye, and whole wheat.

Refined grains have been milled to remove the bran and germ from the grain. This is done to give grains a finer texture and improve their shelf life, but it also removes dietary fiber, iron, and many B vitamins.

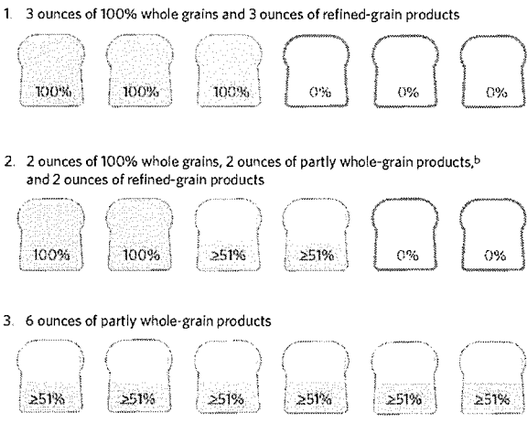
Enriched grains are grain products with B vitamins (thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, folic acid) and iron added. Most refined-grain products are enriched.

At least half of recommended total grain intake should be whole grains. (See Chapter 5 for specific information and recommendations.) Less than 5 percent of Americans consume the minimum recommended amount of whole grains, which for many is about 3 ounce-equivalents[62] per day. On average, Americans eat less than 1 ounce-equivalent of whole grains per day.

Americans should aim to replace many refined-grain foods with whole-grain foods that are in their nutrient-dense forms to keep total calorie intake within limits. When refined grains are eaten, they should be enriched. Individuals may choose to consume more than half of their grains as whole grains. To ensure

62. 1 ounce-equivalent of grain is: 1 one-ounce slice bread; 1 ounce uncooked pasta or rice; ½ cup cooked rice, pasta, or cereal; 1 tortilla (6" diameter); 1 pancake (5" diameter); 1 ounce ready-to-eat cereal (about 1 cup cereal flakes).

FIGURE 4-1. Three Ways to Make at Least Half of Total Grains Whole Grains[a]



a. Each one-ounce slice of bread represents a 1 ounce-equivalent of grains: 1 one-ounce slice bread; 1 ounce uncooked pasta or rice; ½ cup cooked rice, pasta, or cereal; 1 tortilla (6" diameter); 1 pancake (5" diameter); 1 ounce ready-to-eat cereal (about 1 cup cereal flakes). The figure uses an example for a person whose recommendation is 6 ounces of total grains with at least 3 ounces from whole grains per day.
b. Partly whole-grain products depicted are those that contribute substantially to whole-grain intake. For example, products that contain at least 51% of total weight as whole grains or those that provide at least 8 grams of whole grains per ounce-equivalent.

nutrient adequacy, individuals who consume all of their grains as whole grains should include some that have been fortified with folic acid, such as some ready-to-eat whole-grain cereals. This is particularly important for women who are capable of becoming pregnant.

The recommendation to consume at least half of total grains as whole grains can be met in a number of ways (Figure 4-1). The most direct way to meet the whole grain recommendation is to eat at least half of one's grain-based foods as 100% whole-grain foods. If the only grains in the ingredients list are whole grains, the food is a 100% whole-grain food. The relative amount of grain in the food can be inferred by the placement of the grain in the ingredients list. The whole grain should be the first ingredient or the second ingredient, after water. For foods with multiple whole-grain ingredients, they should appear near the beginning of the ingredients list.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
Appendix 4, Using the Food Label to Track Calories, Nutrients, and Ingredients, lists some of the whole grains available in the United States and explains how to use the ingredients list to find whole grains.

Many grain foods contain both whole grains and refined grains. These foods also can help people meet the whole grain recommendation, especially if a considerable proportion of the grain ingredients is whole grains. For example, foods with at least 51 percent of the total weight as whole-grain ingredients contain a substantial amount of whole grains. Another example is foods with at least 8 grams of whole grains per ounce-equivalent.[63] Some product labels show the whole grains health claim[64] or the grams of whole grain in the product. This information may help people identify food choices that have a substantial amount of whole grains.

63. Adapted from the Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS) guidance on whole-grain claims. Available at http://www.fsis.usda.gov/OPPDE/larc/Claims/Food_Guide_MyPyramid_Policy.pdf.
64. Products that bear the FDA health claim for whole grains have at least 51% or more of the total ingredients by weight as whole-grain ingredients, as well as meet other criteria.

Milk and Milk Products[65]

Milk and milk products contribute many nutrients, such as calcium, vitamin D (for products fortified with vitamin D), and potassium, to the diet. Moderate evidence shows that intake of milk and milk products is linked to improved bone health, especially in children and adolescents. Moderate evidence also indicates that intake of milk and milk products is associated with a reduced risk of cardiovascular disease and type 2 diabetes and with lower blood pressure in adults.

Intake of milk and milk products, including fortified soy beverages, is less than recommended amounts for most adults, children and adolescents ages 4 to 18 years, and many children ages 2 to 3 years. Recommended amounts are 3 cups per day of fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products for adults and children and adolescents ages 9 to 18 years, 2½ cups per day for children ages 4 to 8 years, and 2 cups for children ages 2 to 3 years. (See Chapter 5 for specific information and recommendations.) In general, intake is lower for females than for males and declines with age.

The majority of current fluid milk intake comes from reduced fat (2%) or whole (full-fat) milk, with smaller amounts consumed as fat-free (skim) or low-fat (1%) milk. Almost half of the milk and milk product intake in the United States comes from cheese, little of which is consumed in a lower-fat form. Choosing fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products provides the same nutrients with less solid fat and thus fewer calories. In addition, selecting more of milk group intake as fat-free or low-fat fluid milk or yogurt rather than as cheese can increase intake of potassium, vitamin A, and vitamin D and decrease intake of sodium, cholesterol, and saturated fatty acids.

It is especially important to establish the habit of drinking milk in young children, as those who consume milk at an early age are more likely to do so as adults. For individuals who are lactose-intolerant, low-lactose and lactose-free milk products are available. Those who do not consume milk or milk products should consume foods that provide the range of nutrients generally obtained from the milk group, including protein, calcium, potassium, magnesium, vitamin D, and vitamin A. Soy beverages fortified with calcium and vitamins A and D are considered part of the milk and milk products group because they are similar to milk both nutritionally[66] and in their use in meals.

Protein Foods

Protein foods include seafood, meat, poultry, eggs, beans and peas, soy products, nuts, and seeds. In addition to protein, these foods contribute B vitamins (e.g., niacin, thiamin, riboflavin, and B_6), vitamin E, iron, zinc, and magnesium to the diet. However, protein also is found in some foods that are classified in other food groups (e.g., milk and milk products). The fats in meat, poultry, and eggs are considered solid fats, while the fats in seafood, nuts, and seeds are considered oils. Meat and poultry should be consumed in lean forms to decrease intake of solid fats.

ARE SEAFOOD AND FISH THE SAME?

Seafood is a large category of marine animals that live in the sea and in freshwater lakes and rivers. Seafood includes **fish,** such as salmon, tuna, trout, and tilapia, and **shellfish,** such as shrimp, crab, and oysters.

Some Americans need to increase their total intake of protein foods, while others are eating more than is recommended. Americans should consume protein foods in amounts recommended for their nutrient and calorie needs. (See Chapter 5 for specific information and recommendations.) Meat, poultry, and eggs are the most commonly consumed protein foods, while seafood, beans and peas, soy products, nuts, and seeds are consumed in proportionally smaller amounts.

Consumption of a balanced variety of protein foods can contribute to improved nutrient intake and health benefits. For example, moderate evidence indicates that eating peanuts and certain tree nuts (i.e., walnuts, almonds, and pistachios) reduces risk factors for cardiovascular disease when consumed as part of a diet that is nutritionally adequate and within calorie needs. Because nuts and seeds are high in calories, they should be eaten in small portions and used to replace other protein foods, like some meat or poultry, rather than being added to the diet. In

65. Milk and milk products also can be referred to as dairy products.
66. Nutrition assistance programs may have additional nutrient specifications for soy beverages based on Federal requirements or the nutrient needs of target populations.

addition, individuals should choose unsalted nuts and seeds to help reduce sodium intake. Beans and peas, as discussed previously under ***Vegetables and Fruits,*** confer health benefits as sources of important nutrients such as dietary fiber.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapter 5** for examples of how a variety of protein foods can be incorporated into eating patterns that can confer health benefits.

In recent years, moderate evidence has emerged about the health benefits of consuming seafood. Therefore, the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* includes a new quantitative recommendation for seafood intake. An intake of 8 or more ounces per week (less for young children), about 20% of total recommended intake of protein foods of a variety of seafood is recommended.[67] Additional information about seafood and the recommendations follows.

Seafood

Mean intake of seafood in the United States is approximately 3½ ounces per week, and increased intake is recommended. Seafood contributes a range of nutrients, notably the omega-3 fatty acids, eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) and docosahexaenoic acid (DHA). Moderate evidence shows that consumption of about 8 ounces[68] per week of a variety of seafood, which provide an average consumption of 250 mg per day of EPA and DHA, is associated with reduced cardiac deaths among individuals with and without pre-existing cardiovascular disease. Thus, this recommendation contributes to the prevention of heart disease. The recommendation is to consume seafood for the total package of benefits that seafood provides, including its EPA and DHA content.

Seafood choices can include those with higher and lower amounts of EPA and DHA, but, some choices with higher amounts should be included. Smaller amounts of seafood are recommended for children. (See Chapter 5 for specific information and recommendations.)

Moderate, consistent evidence shows that the health benefits from consuming a variety of seafood in the amounts recommended outweigh the health risks associated with methyl mercury, a heavy metal found in seafood in varying levels.[69] Benefits are maximized with seafood higher in EPA and DHA but lower in methyl mercury. In addition, eating a variety of seafood, as opposed to just a few choices, is likely to reduce the amount of methyl mercury consumed from any one seafood type. Individuals who regularly consume more than the recommended amounts of seafood should choose a mix of seafood that emphasizes choices relatively low in methyl mercury. Appendix 11 lists common seafood varieties with the EPA+DHA and mercury content in a 4-ounce cooked portion. A total of 1,750 mg per week of EPA+DHA provides an average of 250 mg per day of these omega-3 fatty acids. Seafood varieties that are commonly consumed in the United States that are higher in EPA and DHA and lower in mercury include salmon, anchovies, herring, sardines, Pacific oysters, trout, and Atlantic and Pacific mackerel (*not* king mackerel, which is high in mercury).

In addition to the health benefits for the general public, the nutritional value of seafood is of particular importance during fetal growth and development, as well as in early infancy and childhood. Moderate evidence indicates that intake of omega-3 fatty acids, in particular DHA, from *at least* 8 ounces of seafood per week for women who are pregnant or breastfeeding is associated with improved infant health outcomes, such as visual and cognitive development. Therefore, it is recommended that women who are pregnant or breastfeeding consume at least 8 and up to 12 ounces[68] of a variety of seafood per week, from choices that are lower in methyl mercury. Obstetricians and pediatricians should provide guidance to women who are pregnant or breastfeeding to help them make healthy food choices that include seafood.

Women who are pregnant or breastfeeding should not eat four types of fish because they are high in methyl mercury. These are tilefish, shark, swordfish, and king mackerel (Appendix 11). Women who are pregnant or breastfeeding can eat all types of tuna, including white (albacore) and light canned tuna, but should limit white tuna to 6 ounces per week because it is higher in methyl mercury.

Oils

Fats with a high percentage of monounsaturated and polyunsaturated fatty acids are usually liquid at room temperature and are referred to as "oils" (see Figure

67. Protein foods recommendations for people who consume a vegetarian diet are described in Chapter 5.
68. Cooked, edible portion.
69. State and local advisories provide information to guide consumers who eat fish caught from local waters. This information can be found at www.epa.gov/fishadvisories. Accessed July 11, 2010.

3-3). Oils are not a food group, but are emphasized because they contribute essential fatty acids and vitamin E to the diet. Replacing some saturated fatty acids with unsaturated fatty acids lowers both total and low-density lipoprotein (LDL) blood cholesterol levels.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapter 3** for additional discussion of the types of fats and effects of various fatty acids on blood cholesterol levels.

Oils are naturally present in foods such as olives, nuts, avocados, and seafood. Many common oils are extracted from plants, such as canola, corn, olive, peanut, safflower, soybean, and sunflower oils. Foods that are mainly oil include mayonnaise, oil-based salad dressings, and soft (tub or squeeze) margarine with no *trans* fatty acids. Coconut oil, palm kernel oil, and palm oil are high in saturated fatty acids and partially hydrogenated oils contain *trans* fatty acids. For nutritional purposes, they should be considered solid fats.

Americans consume more solid fats but less oil than is desirable. (See Chapter 5 for specific information and recommendations.) Because oils are a concentrated source of calories, Americans should replace solid fats with oils, rather than add oil to the diet, and should use oils in small amounts. For example, individuals can use soft margarine instead of stick margarine, replace some meats and poultry with seafood or unsalted nuts, and use vegetable oils instead of solid fats, such as butter, in cooking.

Nutrients of Concern

Because consumption of vegetables, fruits, whole grains, milk and milk products, and seafood is lower than recommended, intake by Americans of some nutrients is low enough to be of public health concern. These are potassium, dietary fiber, calcium, and vitamin D. In addition, as discussed below, intake of iron, folate, and vitamin B_{12} is of concern for specific population groups.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapter 5** for a discussion of the role of supplements and fortified foods.

Potassium

As described in ***Chapter 3: Foods and Food Components to Reduce,*** high intake of sodium is related to the high prevalence of high blood pressure in the United States. Dietary potassium can lower blood pressure by blunting the adverse effects of sodium on blood pressure. Other possible benefits of an eating pattern rich in potassium include a reduced risk of developing kidney stones and decreased bone loss. The Adequate Intake (AI) for potassium for adults is 4,700 mg per day. AIs are amounts of a nutrient that are adequate for almost everyone in the population; therefore, intake below an AI may be adequate for some people. Available evidence suggests that African Americans and individuals with hypertension especially benefit from increasing intake of potassium.

Few Americans, including all age-gender groups, consume potassium in amounts equal to or greater than the AI. In view of the health benefits of adequate potassium intake and its relatively low current intake by the general population, increased intake of dietary potassium from food sources is warranted. Individuals with kidney disease and those who take certain medications, such as ACE inhibitors, should consult with their health care provider for specific guidance on potassium intake.

Dietary sources of potassium are found in all food groups, notably in vegetables, fruits, and milk and milk products. Appendix 12 lists food sources of potassium. Americans should select a variety of food sources of potassium to meet recommended intake rather than relying on supplements.

Dietary fiber

Dietary fiber is the non-digestible form of carbohydrates and lignin. Dietary fiber naturally occurs in plants, helps provide a feeling of fullness, and is important in promoting healthy laxation. Some of the best sources of dietary fiber are beans and peas, such as navy beans, split peas, lentils, pinto beans, and black beans. Additional sources of dietary fiber include other vegetables, fruits, whole grains, and nuts. All of these foods are consumed below recommended levels in the typical American diet. Bran, although not a whole grain, is an excellent source of dietary fiber. Appendix 13 lists food sources of dietary fiber.

Dietary fiber that occurs naturally in foods may help reduce the risk of cardiovascular disease, obesity, and type 2 diabetes. Children and adults should consume foods naturally high in dietary fiber in order

to increase nutrient density, promote healthy lipid profiles and glucose tolerance, and ensure normal gastrointestinal function. Fiber is sometimes added to foods and it is unclear if added fiber provides the same health benefits as naturally occurring sources.

The AI for fiber is 14 g per 1,000 calories, or 25 g per day for women and 38 g per day for men. Most Americans greatly underconsume dietary fiber, and usual intake averages only 15 g per day. Breads, rolls, buns, and pizza crust made with refined flour are not among the best sources of dietary fiber, but currently contribute substantially to dietary fiber consumption because they are ubiquitous in typical American diets. To meet the recommendation for fiber, Americans should increase their consumption of beans and peas, other vegetables, fruits, whole grains, and other foods with naturally occurring fiber. Whole grains vary in fiber content. The Nutrition Facts label can be used to compare whole-grain products and find choices that are higher in dietary fiber.

Calcium

Adequate calcium status is important for optimal bone health. In addition, calcium serves vital roles in nerve transmission, constriction and dilation of blood vessels, and muscle contraction. A significant number of Americans have low bone mass, a risk factor for osteoporosis, which places them at risk of bone fractures. Age groups of particular concern due to low calcium intake from food include children ages 9 years and older, adolescent girls, adult women, as well as adults ages 51 years and older. All ages are encouraged to meet their Recommended Dietary Allowance (RDA) for calcium.

Milk and milk products contribute substantially to calcium intake by Americans. Calcium recommendations may be achieved by consuming recommended levels of fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products and/or consuming alternative calcium sources (Appendix 14). Removing milk and milk products from the diet requires careful replacement with other food sources of calcium, including fortified foods. Calcium in some plant foods is well absorbed, but consuming enough plant foods to achieve the RDA may be unrealistic for many.

Vitamin D

Adequate vitamin D status is important for health. Extreme lack of vitamin D (i.e., vitamin D deficiency) results in rickets in children and osteomalacia (softening of bones) in adults. Adequate vitamin D also can help reduce the risk of bone fractures. Although dietary intakes of vitamin D are below recommendations, recent data from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) indicate that more than 80 percent of Americans have adequate vitamin D blood levels. Vitamin D is unique in that sunlight on the skin enables the body to make vitamin D.

In the United States, most dietary vitamin D is obtained from fortified foods, especially fluid milk and some yogurts (Appendix 15). Some other foods and beverages, such as breakfast cereals, margarine, orange juice, and soy beverages, also are commonly fortified with this nutrient. Natural sources of vitamin D include some kinds of fish (e.g., salmon, herring, mackerel, and tuna) and egg yolks, which have smaller amounts. It also is available in the form of dietary supplements.

The RDAs for vitamin D, which assume minimal sun exposure, are 600 IU (15 mcg) per day for children and most adults and 800 IU (20 mcg) for adults older than 70 years. As intake increases above 4,000 IU (100 mcg) per day, the potential risk of adverse effects increases.

Additional nutrients of concern for specific groups

Iron: Substantial numbers of women who are capable of becoming pregnant, including adolescent girls, are deficient in iron. They can improve their iron status by choosing foods that supply heme iron, which is more readily absorbed by the body, as well as additional iron sources and enhancers of iron absorption such as vitamin C-rich foods. Sources of heme iron include lean meat and poultry and seafood. Additional iron sources are non-heme iron in plant foods, such as white beans, lentils, and spinach, as well as foods enriched with iron, such as most breads and cereals. However, non-heme iron is not as readily absorbed by the body. Women who are pregnant are advised to take an iron supplement as recommended by an obstetrician or other health care provider.

Folate: Folic acid fortification in the United States has been successful in reducing the incidence of neural tube defects. However, many women capable of becoming pregnant still do not meet the recommended intake for folic acid. All women capable of becoming pregnant are advised to

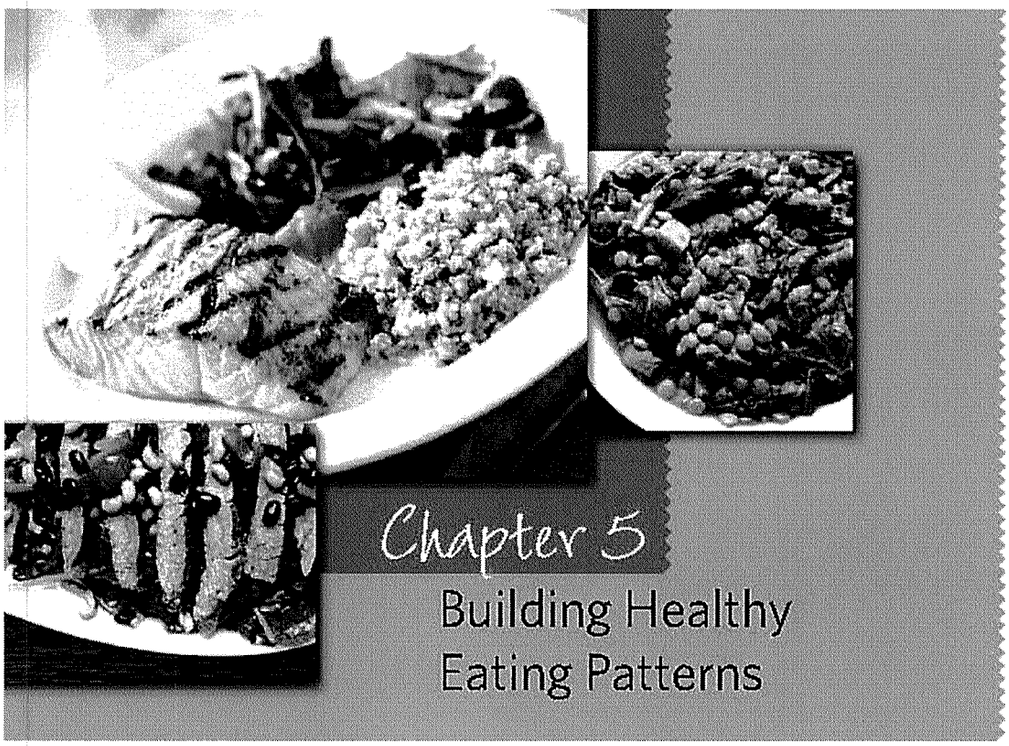
consume 400 mcg of synthetic folic acid daily (from fortified foods and/or supplements) in addition to food forms of folate from a varied diet. Women who are pregnant are advised to consume 600 mcg of dietary folate equivalents[70] daily from all sources. Sources of food folate include beans and peas, oranges and orange juice, and dark-green leafy vegetables such as spinach and mustard greens. Folic acid is the form added to foods such as fortified grain products.

Vitamin B_{12}: On average, Americans ages 50 years and older consume adequate vitamin B_{12}. Nonetheless, a substantial proportion of individuals ages 50 years and older may have reduced ability to absorb naturally occurring vitamin B_{12}. However, the crystalline form of the vitamin is well absorbed. Therefore, individuals ages 50 years and older are encouraged to include foods fortified with vitamin B_{12}, such as fortified cereals, or take dietary supplements.

CHAPTER SUMMARY

Many Americans do not eat the variety and amounts of foods that will provide needed nutrients while avoiding excess calorie intake. They should increase their intake of vegetables, fruits, whole grains, fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products, seafood, and oils. These food choices can help promote nutrient adequacy, keep calories in control, and reduce risks of chronic diseases. Consuming these foods is associated with a health benefit and/or with meeting nutrient needs. They should be emphasized to help Americans close nutrient gaps and move toward healthful eating patterns. They provide an array of nutrients, including those of public health concern: potassium, dietary fiber, calcium, and vitamin D. It is important that while increasing intake of these foods, Americans make choices that minimize intake of calories from solid fats and added sugars, which provide few essential nutrients.

70. Dietary Folate Equivalents (DFE) adjust for the difference in bioavailability of food folate compared with synthetic folic acid. 1 DFE = 1 mcg food folate = 0.6 mcg folic acid from supplements and fortified foods taken with meals.



Chapter 5
Building Healthy Eating Patterns

Individuals and families can incorporate the recommendations presented in each of the previous chapters into an overall healthy way to eat—a healthy eating pattern.[71] A growing body of evidence from research on eating patterns supports these recommendations. A healthy eating pattern is not a rigid prescription, but rather an array of options that can accommodate cultural, ethnic, traditional, and personal preferences and food cost and availability. Americans have flexibility in making choices to create a healthy eating pattern that meets nutrient needs and stays within calorie limits. This chapter describes research findings from clinical trials of eating patterns and from observational studies of traditional eating patterns. The chapter also explains the principles for selecting a healthy eating pattern. Several templates—adaptable guides for healthy eating—have been developed that show how Americans can put these principles into action: the USDA Food Patterns, lacto-ovo vegetarian or vegan adaptations of the USDA Food Patterns, and the DASH[72] Eating Plan. These templates translate and integrate dietary recommendations into an overall healthy way to eat. They identify average daily amounts of foods, in nutrient-dense forms, to eat from all food groups and include limits for some dietary components. Consumers, professionals, and organizations can make use of these templates to plan healthy eating patterns or assess food and beverage choices.

Key Recommendations

Select an eating pattern that meets nutrient needs over time at an appropriate calorie level.

Account for all foods and beverages consumed and assess how they fit within a total healthy eating pattern.

Follow food safety recommendations when preparing and eating foods to reduce the risk of foodborne illnesses.

71. *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* uses the term "eating pattern," rather than the term "total diet" (the term used in the 2010 DGAC report), to refer to the combination of foods and beverages that constitute an individual's complete dietary intake over time. The term "diet" may be misconstrued as an eating pattern intended for weight loss.
72. Dietary Approaches to Stop Hypertension.

RESEARCH INFORMS US ABOUT HEALTHY EATING PATTERNS

Around the world and within the United States, people make strikingly different food choices and have different diet-related health outcomes. Although the study of eating patterns is complex, evidence from international scientific research has identified various eating patterns that may provide short- and long-term health benefits, including a reduced risk of chronic disease. Many traditional eating patterns can provide health benefits, and their variety demonstrates that people can eat healthfully in a number of ways.

Several types of research studies have been conducted on these eating patterns, including clinical trials and prospective studies that measure specific health outcomes or health-related risk factors, and observational studies of traditional eating patterns. Considerable research exists on health outcomes as well as information on nutrient and food group composition of some eating patterns constructed for clinical trials (e.g., DASH and its variations) and traditional eating patterns (e.g., Mediterranean-style patterns). Some evidence for beneficial health outcomes for adults also exists for vegetarian eating patterns. In addition, investigators have studied traditional Japanese and Okinawan dietary patterns and have found associations with a low risk of coronary heart disease. However, detailed information on the composition of these Asian diets, and evidence on health benefits similar to that available for the other types of diets, is very limited.

Research on Dietary Approaches to Stop Hypertension (DASH)

The DASH eating pattern and its variations have been tested in clinical trials. In these studies, specific foods are provided and health impacts monitored over time. Prospective studies also have been conducted in groups of people who make their own food choices, to identify and evaluate eating patterns that are similar to DASH.

DASH emphasizes vegetables, fruits, and low-fat milk and milk products;[73] includes whole grains, poultry, seafood, and nuts; and is lower in sodium, red and processed meats, sweets, and sugar-containing beverages than typical intakes in the United States. One of the original DASH study diets also was lower in total fat (27% of calories) than typical American intakes. However, modifications containing higher levels of either unsaturated fatty acids or protein have been tested. In research studies, each of these DASH-style patterns lowered blood pressure, improved blood lipids, and reduced cardiovascular disease risk compared to diets that were designed to resemble a typical American diet. The DASH-Sodium study of hypertensives and pre-hypertensives also reduced sodium, and resulted in lower blood pressure in comparison to the same eating pattern, but with a higher sodium intake. Eating patterns that are similar to DASH also have been associated with a reduced risk of cardiovascular disease and lowered mortality.

Research on Mediterranean-style eating patterns

A large number of cultures and agricultural patterns exist in countries that border the Mediterranean Sea, so the "Mediterranean diet" is not one eating pattern. No single set of criteria exists for what constitutes a traditional Mediterranean eating pattern. However, in general terms, it can be described as an eating pattern that emphasizes vegetables, fruits and nuts, olive oil, and grains (often whole grains). Only small amounts of meats and full-fat milk and milk products are usually included. It has a high monounsaturated to saturated fatty acid intake ratio and often includes wine with meals.

Traditional eating patterns found throughout the Mediterranean region, especially in Crete during the 1960s, are associated with a low risk of cardiovascular disease. Over time, the diet of Crete has changed remarkably and is now characterized by higher intake of saturated fatty acids and cholesterol, and reduced intake of monounsaturated fatty acids, while total fat consumption has fallen. Over this same period of time, the population of Crete has experienced a steady rise in risk of heart disease.

A number of studies with varying designs have examined the effects of Mediterranean-style eating patterns on cardiovascular disease and total mortality. Most of these studies apply a score that compares an individual's food group or nutrient intake to median intake of the study population: a higher "Mediterranean diet score" is above the median intake for the study population in vegetables, fruits, nuts, legumes, whole grains/cereals, and fish; below the median intake for red and processed meats; moderate in alcohol intake; with a high monounsaturated fatty acid to saturated fatty acid ratio; and in

73. Milk and milk products also can be referred to as dairy products.

many cases, below the median intake for milk and milk products. In most studies, individuals with a higher Mediterranean diet score have reduced cardiovascular disease risk factors, reduced incidence of cardiovascular disease, and a lower rate of total mortality.

Research on vegetarian eating patterns

The types of vegetarian diets consumed in the United States vary widely. Vegans do not consume any animal products, while lacto-ovo vegetarians consume milk and eggs. Some individuals eat diets that are primarily vegetarian but may include small amounts of meat, poultry, or seafood.

In prospective studies of adults, compared to non-vegetarian eating patterns, vegetarian-style eating patterns have been associated with improved health outcomes—lower levels of obesity, a reduced risk of cardiovascular disease, and lower total mortality. Several clinical trials have documented that vegetarian eating patterns lower blood pressure.

On average, vegetarians consume a lower proportion of calories from fat (particularly saturated fatty acids); fewer overall calories; and more fiber, potassium, and vitamin C than do non-vegetarians. Vegetarians generally have a lower body mass index. These characteristics and other lifestyle factors associated with a vegetarian diet may contribute to the positive health outcomes that have been identified among vegetarians.

Common elements of the healthy eating patterns examined

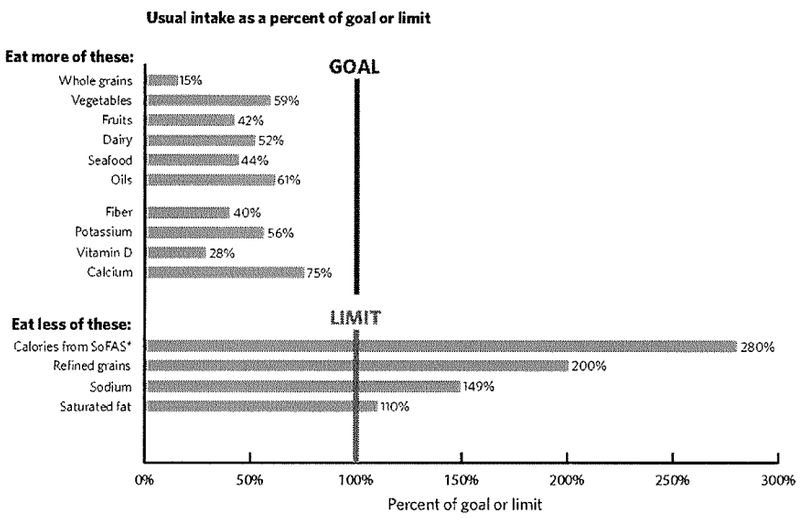
Although healthy eating patterns around the world are diverse, some common threads exist. They are abundant in vegetables and fruits. Many emphasize whole grains. They include moderate amounts and a variety of foods high in protein (seafood, beans and peas, nuts, seeds, soy products, meat, poultry, and eggs). They include only limited amounts of foods high in added sugars and may include more oils than solid fats. Most are low in full-fat milk and milk products. However, some include substantial amounts of low-fat milk and milk products. In some patterns, wine is included with meals. Compared to typical American diets, these patterns tend to have a high unsaturated to saturated fatty acid ratio and a high dietary fiber and potassium content. In addition, some are relatively low in sodium compared to current American intake.

These elements of healthy traditional and constructed (e.g., DASH) eating patterns are generally consistent with the recommendations from Chapters 2, 3, and 4 about what Americans should eat. The recommendations in these chapters, summarized below, are based on studies of specific dietary components:

- Limit calorie intake to the amount needed to attain or maintain a healthy weight for adults, and for appropriate weight gain in children and adolescents.
- Consume foods from all food groups in nutrient-dense forms and in recommended amounts.
- Reduce intake of solid fats (major sources of saturated and *trans* fatty acids).
- Replace solid fats with oils (major sources of polyunsaturated and monounsaturated fatty acids) when possible.
- Reduce intake of added sugars.
- Reduce intake of refined grains and replace some refined grains with whole grains.
- Reduce intake of sodium (major component of salt).
- If consumed, limit alcohol intake to moderate levels.
- Increase intake of vegetables and fruits.
- Increase intake of whole grains.
- Increase intake of milk and milk products and replace whole milk and full-fat milk products with fat-free or low-fat choices to reduce solid fat intake.
- Increase seafood intake by replacing some meat or poultry with seafood.

Although there is no single "American" or "Western" eating pattern, average American eating patterns currently bear little resemblance to these dietary recommendations. Americans eat too many calories and too much solid fat, added sugars, refined grains, and sodium. Americans also consume too little potassium; dietary fiber; calcium; vitamin D; unsaturated fatty acids from oils, nuts, and seafood; and other important nutrients. These nutrients are mostly found in vegetables, fruits, whole grains, and low-fat milk and milk products. Figure 5-1 graphically shows how the typical American diet compares to recommended intakes or limits.

FIGURE 5-1. How Do Typical American Diets Compare to Recommended Intake Levels or Limits?



*SoFAS = solid fats and added sugars.
Note: Bars show average intakes for all individuals (ages 1 or 2 years or older, depending on the data source) as a percent of the recommended intake level or limit. Recommended intakes for food groups and limits for refined grains and solid fats and added sugars are based on amounts in the USDA 2000-calorie food pattern. Recommended intakes for fiber, potassium, vitamin D, and calcium are based on the highest AI or RDA for ages 14 to 70 years. Limits for sodium are based on the UL and for saturated fat on 10% of calories. The protein foods group is not shown here because, on average, intake is close to recommended levels.

Based on data from: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service and U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. What We Eat in America, NHANES 2001-2004 or 2005-2006.

PRINCIPLES FOR ACHIEVING A HEALTHY EATING PATTERN

Focus on nutrient-dense foods

A healthy eating pattern focuses on nutrient-dense foods—vegetables, fruits, whole grains, fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products, lean meats and poultry, seafood, eggs, beans and peas, and nuts and seeds that are prepared without added solid fats, sugars, starches, and sodium. Combined into an eating pattern, these foods can provide the full range of essential nutrients and fiber, without excessive calories. The oils contained in seafood, nuts and seeds, and vegetable oils added to foods also contribute essential nutrients.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapter 4** for a more detailed description of nutrient-dense foods.

Most people's eating patterns can accommodate only a limited number of calories from solid fats and added sugars. These calories are best used to increase the palatability of nutrient-dense foods rather than to consume foods or beverages that are primarily solid fats, added sugars, or both. A few examples of nutrient-dense foods containing some solid fats or added sugars include whole-grain breakfast cereals that contain small amounts of added sugars, cuts of meat that are marbled with fat, poultry baked with skin on, vegetables topped with butter or stick margarine, fruit

sprinkled with sugar, and fat-free chocolate milk. In addition, for those who consume alcohol, the calories in these beverages need to be considered as part of total calorie intake; they reduce the allowance for calories from solid fats and added sugars that can be accommodated in an eating pattern.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapter 3** for more information about solid fats and added sugars.

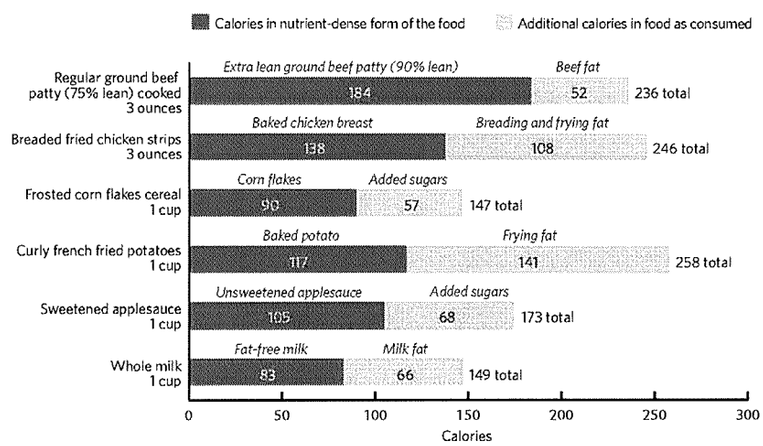
Too often, however, Americans choose foods that are not in nutrient-dense forms. Figure 5-2 shows examples of typical food choices from each food group, and the number of additional calories in these foods compared to a nutrient-dense version of the same food. In these examples, the extra calories from added fats and sugars, or refined grains (breading) are from about one-quarter to more than half of the total calories in the food product.

Remember that beverages count

Beverages contribute substantially to overall dietary and calorie intake for most Americans. Although they provide needed water, many beverages add calories to the diet without providing essential nutrients. Their consumption should be planned in the context of total calorie intake and how they can fit into the eating pattern of each individual. Currently, American adults ages 19 years and older consume an average of about 400 calories per day as beverages. The major types of beverages consumed by adults, in descending order by average calorie intake, are: regular soda, energy, and sports drinks; alcoholic beverages; milk (including whole, 2%, 1%, and fat-free); 100% fruit juice; and fruit drinks. Children ages 2 to 18 years also consume an average of 400 calories per day as beverages. The major beverages for children are somewhat different and, in order by average calorie intake, are: milk (including whole, 2%, 1%, and fat-free); regular soda, energy, and sports drinks; fruit drinks; and 100% fruit juice. Among children and adolescents, milk and 100% fruit juice intake is higher for younger children, and soda intake is higher for adolescents.

The calorie content of beverages varies widely, and some of the beverages with the highest intake, including regular sodas, fruit drinks, and alcoholic beverages, contain calories but provide few or no

FIGURE 5-2. Examples of the Calories in Food Choices That Are Not in Nutrient Dense Forms and the Calories in Nutrient Dense Forms of These Foods



Based on data from the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Food and Nutrient Database for Dietary Studies 4.1. http://www.ars.usda.gov/Services/docs.htm?docid=20511 and USDA National Nutrient Database for Standard Reference, Release 23. http://www.nal.usda.gov/fnic/foodcomp/search/.

A SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT WATER INTAKE

Total water intake includes water from fluids (drinking water and other beverages) and the water that is contained in foods. Healthy individuals, in general, have an adequate total water intake to meet their needs when they have regular access to drinking water and other beverages. The combination of thirst and typical behaviors, such as drinking beverages with meals, provides sufficient total water intake.

Individual water intake needs vary widely, based in part on level of physical activity and exposure to heat stress. Heat waves have the potential to result in an increased risk of dehydration, especially in older adults.

Although the IOM set an Adequate Intake (AI) for total water, it was based on median total water intake estimated from U.S. dietary surveys. Therefore, the AI should not be considered as a specific requirement level.

FLUORIDE AND HYGIENE ARE KEYS TO ORAL HEALTH

Drinking fluoridated water and/or using fluoride-containing dental products helps reduce the risk of dental caries. Most bottled water is not fluoridated. With the increase in consumption of bottled water, Americans may not be getting enough fluoride to maintain oral health.

During the time that sugars and starches are in contact with teeth, they also contribute to dental caries. A combined approach of reducing the amount of time sugars and starches are in the mouth, drinking fluoridated water, and brushing and flossing teeth, is the most effective way to reduce dental caries.

essential nutrients. Other beverages, however, such as fat-free or low-fat milk and 100% fruit juice, provide a substantial amount of nutrients along with the calories they contain. Water and unsweetened beverages, such as coffee and tea, contribute to total water intake without adding calories. To limit excess calories and maintain healthy weight, individuals are encouraged to drink water and other beverages with few or no calories, in addition to recommended amounts of low-fat or fat-free milk and 100% fruit juices.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapters 2 and 3** for additional information about sugar-sweetened beverages and alcoholic beverages, and **Chapter 4** for more on 100% fruit juice and milk.

Follow food safety principles

Ensuring food safety is an important principle for building healthy eating patterns. Foodborne illness affects more than 76 million individuals in the United States every year and leads to 325,000 hospitalizations and 5,000 deaths.[74] The proportion of outbreaks that can be attributed to unsafe food safety practices in the home is unknown, but is assumed to be substantial. Washing hands, rinsing vegetables and fruits, preventing cross-contamination, cooking foods to safe internal temperatures, and storing foods safely in the home kitchen are the behaviors most likely to prevent food safety problems. These behaviors are highlighted in the four basic food safety principles that work together to reduce the risk of foodborne illnesses. These principles are:

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Appendix 3** for more information about the four food safety principles and additional guidance for specific population groups that are at higher risk of foodborne illness.

- **Clean** hands, food contact surfaces, and vegetables and fruits.
- **Separate** raw, cooked, and ready-to-eat foods while shopping, storing, and preparing foods.
- **Cook** foods to a safe temperature.
- **Chill** (refrigerate) perishable foods promptly.

In addition, some foods pose high risk of foodborne illness. These include raw (unpasteurized) milk, cheeses, and juices; raw or undercooked animal foods, such as seafood, meat, poultry, and eggs; and raw sprouts. These foods should be avoided.

74. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Food Safety Web site. http://www.cdc.gov/foodsafety/. Accessed November 12, 2010.

COPING WITH FOOD ALLERGIES OR INTOLERANCES

Some individuals may have an allergy or intolerance to one or more foods that are part of a healthy eating pattern. Common food allergies include those to milk, eggs, fish, crustacean shellfish, tree nuts, wheat, peanuts, and soybeans. Proteins in these foods trigger an abnormal immune response in persons allergic to the food. In comparison, food intolerances are due to the inability of the body to digest or metabolize a food component. For example, lactose intolerance is caused by a deficiency of the enzyme lactase that breaks down the sugar lactose in milk and milk products.

Because food allergies and food intolerances can cause some of the same symptoms (e.g., stomach cramps, vomiting, and diarrhea), they are often mistaken for one another. Those who think they may have a food allergy or a food intolerance should be medically evaluated to avoid unnecessarily eliminating foods from their diet. Most persons who have a food allergy need to totally eliminate the offending food and ingredients that contain the food's protein from their diet. However, for some food intolerances, like lactose intolerance, smaller portions (e.g., 4 ounces of milk) or a modified version of the offending food (e.g., lactose-reduced or lactose-free milk, yogurt, or cheese) may be well tolerated. More information on food allergies and food intolerances can be found at http://www.niaid.nih.gov/topics/foodallergy/Pages/default.aspx.

Consider the role of supplements and fortified foods

A fundamental premise of the Dietary Guidelines is that nutrients should come primarily from foods. Foods in nutrient-dense, mostly intact forms contain not only the essential vitamins and minerals that are often contained in nutrient supplements, but also dietary fiber and other naturally occurring substances that may have positive health effects. Americans should aim to meet their nutrient requirements through a healthy eating pattern that includes nutrient-dense forms of foods, while balancing calorie intake with energy expenditure.

Dietary supplements or fortification of certain foods may be advantageous in specific situations to increase intake of a specific vitamin or mineral. In some cases, fortification can provide a food-based means for increasing intake of particular nutrients or providing nutrients in highly bioavailable forms. For example:

- **Vitamin D.** For many years, most fluid milk has been fortified with vitamin D to increase calcium absorption and prevent rickets. Vitamin D-fortified milk is now the major dietary source of vitamin D for many Americans. Other beverages and foods that often are fortified with vitamin D include orange juice, soy beverages,[75] and yogurt. Vitamin D also is available as a dietary supplement. As intake increases above 4,000 IU (100 mcg) per day, the potential risk of adverse effects increases.
- **Folic acid.** More recently, folic acid fortification of enriched grains was mandated to reduce the incidence of neural tube defects, which are serious birth defects of the brain and spine. Subsequently, folate intake has increased substantially. It is recommended that all women who are capable of becoming pregnant consume 400 mcg per day of folic acid from these fortified foods or from dietary supplements, in addition to eating food sources of folate.
- **Vitamin B_{12}.** Foods fortified with the crystalline form of vitamin B_{12}, such as fortified cereals, or vitamin B_{12} supplements, are encouraged for individuals older than age 50 years. A substantial proportion of these individuals may have reduced ability to absorb naturally occurring vitamin B_{12}, but their ability to absorb the crystalline form is not affected. In addition, vegans should ensure adequate intake of vitamin B_{12} through fortified foods or supplements.
- **Iron supplements for pregnant women.** Iron supplementation during pregnancy is routinely recommended for all pregnant women to help meet their iron requirements. Obstetricians often monitor the need for iron supplementation during pregnancy

75. Fortified soy beverages have been marketed as "soymilk," a product name consumers could see in supermarkets and consumer materials. However, FDA's regulations do not contain provisions for the use of the term soymilk. Therefore, in this document, the term "fortified soy beverage" includes products that may be marketed as soymilk.

and provide individualized recommendations to pregnant women.

Sufficient evidence is not available to support a recommendation for or against the use of multivitamin/mineral supplements in the primary prevention of chronic disease for the healthy American population. Supplements containing combinations of certain nutrients may be beneficial in reducing the risks of some chronic diseases when used by special populations. For example, calcium and vitamin D supplements may be useful in postmenopausal women who have low levels of these nutrients in their diets, to reduce their risk of osteoporosis. In contrast, high levels of certain nutrient supplements may be harmful, if a nutrient's Tolerable Upper Intake Level is exceeded. Supplement use may be discussed with a health care provider to establish need and correct dosage.

PUTTING THE PRINCIPLES FOR A HEALTHY EATING PATTERN INTO ACTION

The principles of a healthy eating pattern can be applied by following one of several templates for healthy eating. The USDA Food Patterns, their lacto-ovo vegetarian or vegan adaptations, and the DASH Eating Plan are illustrations of varied approaches to healthy eating patterns. The USDA Food Patterns and their vegetarian variations were developed to help individuals carry out Dietary Guidelines recommendations. The DASH Eating Plan, based on the DASH research studies, was developed to help individuals prevent high blood pressure and other risk factors for heart disease.

Compared with average consumption in the United States, these patterns feature increased amounts of vegetables, fruits, beans and peas, whole grains, fat-free and low-fat milk and milk products, and oils, and decreased amounts of solid fats, added sugars, and sodium. They also all feature less red and processed meat and more seafood[76] than typical American diets. Table 5-1 shows the amounts consumed from each food group and subgroup in typical American diets, in comparison to amounts in two healthy, traditional Mediterranean-style eating patterns (from Greece and Spain) and the DASH diet used in research studies, all adjusted to a 2,000 calorie intake level, and to the 2,000 calorie USDA Food Pattern. Although the Mediterranean patterns do not specify amounts of whole grains, intake of minimally refined cereal grains is typical for many of these patterns. Amounts of milk and milk products vary in the Mediterranean patterns, but both DASH and USDA patterns contain substantially more milk and milk products than are currently consumed in the United States and focus on fat-free and low-fat versions.

USDA Food Patterns

The USDA Food Patterns identify daily amounts of foods, in nutrient-dense forms, to eat from five major food groups and their subgroups (Table 5-2 and Appendices 7, 8, and 9). The patterns also include an allowance for oils and limits on the maximum number of calories that should be consumed from solid fats and added sugars. The food patterns were developed to meet nutrient needs, as identified by the Dietary Reference Intakes and the Dietary Guidelines (Appendix 5), while not exceeding calorie requirements. Though they have not been specifically tested for health benefits, they are similar to the DASH research diet and consistent with most of the measures of adherence to Mediterranean-type eating patterns.

Recommended amounts and limits in the USDA Food Patterns at 12 calorie levels, ranging from 1,000 calories to 3,200 calories, are shown in Appendix 7. Patterns at 1,000, 1,200, and 1,400 calorie levels meet the nutritional needs of children ages 2 to 8 years. Patterns at 1,600 calories and above meet needs for adults and children ages 9 years and older. Individuals should follow a pattern that meets their estimated calorie needs (Appendix 6).

The USDA Food Patterns emphasize selection of most foods in nutrient-dense forms—that is, with little or no solid fats and added sugars. A maximum limit for calories from solid fats and added sugars in each pattern allows for some foods that have a higher level of solid fat, or a small amount of added solid fat or added sugars. Figure 5-2 provides examples of both nutrient-dense and of more typical choices in each food group, and the resulting difference in calorie content. If choices that are not nutrient dense are routinely eaten, total calories will be overconsumed due to increased calories from solid fats and added sugars. If all food and beverage choices were

76. Vegetarian patterns do not include any meat or seafood.

TABLE 5-1. Eating Pattern Comparison: Usual U.S. Intake, Mediterranean, DASH, and USDA Food Patterns, Average Daily Intake at or Adjusted to a 2,000 Calorie Level

Pattern	Usual U.S. Intake Adults[a]	Mediterranean Patterns[b] Greece (G) Spain (S)	DASH[b]	USDA Food Pattern
Food Groups				
Vegetables: total (c)	1.6	1.2 (S) – 4.1 (G)	2.1	2.5
Dark-green (c)	0.1	nd[c]	nd	0.2
Beans and peas (c)	0.1	<0.1 (G) – 0.4 (S)	See protein foods	0.2
Red and orange (c)	0.4	nd	nd	0.8
Other (c)	0.5	nd	nd	0.6
Starchy (c)	0.5	nd – 0.6 (G)	nd	0.7
Fruit and juices (c)	1.0	1.4 (S) – 2.5 (G) (including nuts)	2.5	2.0
Grains: total (oz)	6.4	2.0 (S) – 5.4 (G)	7.3	6.0
Whole grains (oz)	0.6	nd	3.9	≥3.0
Milk and milk products (Dairy products) (c)	1.5	1.0 (G) – 2.1 (S)	2.6	3.0
Protein foods:				
Meat (oz)	2.5	3.5 (G) – 3.6 (S) (including poultry)	1.4	1.8
Poultry (oz)	1.2	nd	1.7	1.5
Eggs (oz)	0.4	nd – 1.9 (S)	nd	0.4
Fish/seafood (oz)	0.5	0.8 (G) – 2.4 (S)	1.4	1.2
Beans and peas (oz)	See vegetables	See vegetables	0.4 (0.1 c)	See vegetables
Nuts, seeds, and soy products (oz)	0.5	See fruits	0.9	0.6
Oils (g)	18	19 (S) – 40 (G)	25	27
Solid fats (g)	43	nd	nd	16[d]
Added sugars (g)	79	nd – 24 (G)	12	32[d]
Alcohol (g)	9.9	7.1 (S) – 7.9 (G)	nd	nd[e]

[a] Source: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service and U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. What We Eat In America, NHANES 2001-2004, 1 day mean intakes for adult males and females, adjusted to 2,000 calories and averaged.
[b] See the DGAC report for additional information and references at www.dietaryguidelines.gov.
[c] nd = Not determined.
[d] Amounts of solid fats and added sugars are examples only of how calories from solid fats and added sugars in the USDA Food Patterns could be divided.
[e] In the USDA Food Patterns, some of the calories assigned to limits for solid fats and added sugars may be used for alcohol consumption instead.

TABLE 5-2. USDA Food Patterns—Food Groups and Subgroups	
Food Group	**Subgroups and Examples**
Vegetables	**Dark-green vegetables:** All fresh, frozen, and canned dark-green leafy vegetables and broccoli, cooked or raw: for example, broccoli; spinach; romaine; collard, turnip, and mustard greens.
	Red and orange vegetables: All fresh, frozen, and canned red and orange vegetables, cooked or raw: for example, tomatoes, red peppers, carrots, sweet potatoes, winter squash, and pumpkin.
	Beans and peas: All cooked and canned beans and peas: for example, kidney beans, lentils, chickpeas, and pinto beans. Does not include green beans or green peas. (See additional comment under protein foods group.)
	Starchy vegetables: All fresh, frozen, and canned starchy vegetables: for example, white potatoes, corn, and green peas.
	Other vegetables: All fresh, frozen, and canned other vegetables, cooked or raw: for example, iceberg lettuce, green beans, and onions.
Fruits	All fresh, frozen, canned, and dried fruits and fruit juices: for example, oranges and orange juice, apples and apple juice, bananas, grapes, melons, berries, and raisins.
Grains	**Whole grains:** All whole-grain products and whole grains used as ingredients: for example, whole-wheat bread, whole-grain cereals and crackers, oatmeal, and brown rice.
	Enriched grains: All enriched refined-grain products and enriched refined grains used as ingredients: for example, white breads, enriched grain cereals and crackers, enriched pasta, and white rice.
Dairy products	All milks, including lactose-free and lactose-reduced products and fortified soy beverages; yogurts; frozen yogurts; dairy desserts; and cheeses. Most choices should be fat-free or low-fat. Cream, sour cream, and cream cheese are not included due to their low calcium content.
Protein foods	All meat, poultry, seafood, eggs, nuts, seeds, and processed soy products. Meat and poultry should be lean or low-fat. Beans and peas are considered part of this group, as well as the vegetable group, but should be counted in one group only.

in forms typically consumed rather than nutrient-dense forms, intake from the food groups and oils in the 2,000-calorie pattern would actually be about 2,400 calories, or 400 calories above the target calorie level.

The USDA Food Patterns recommend selecting a variety of foods within each food group. This allows for personal choice, and helps to ensure that the foods and beverages selected by individuals over time provide a mix of nutrients that will meet their needs. Recommended weekly intake amounts are specified for the five vegetable subgroups (dark-green, red and orange, beans and peas, starchy, and other vegetables). In the protein foods group, 8 or more ounces per week of seafood is recommended (less in patterns for young children), and in the grain group, selecting at least half of all grains as whole grains is recommended. In the fruit and dairy groups, there are no quantitative recommendations for making selections within the group. However, selecting more fruit rather than juice, and more fat-free or low-fat vitamin D-fortified milk or yogurt than cheese is encouraged.

FOR MORE INFORMATION
See **Chapter 4** and **Appendix 7** for more information about specific food choices within food groups and subgroups.

Vegetarian adaptations of the USDA Food Patterns

The USDA Food Patterns allow for additional flexibility in choices through their adaptations for vegetarians—a vegan pattern that contains only plant foods and a lacto-ovo vegetarian pattern that includes milk and milk products and eggs. The adaptations include changes in the protein foods group and, in the vegan adaptation, in the dairy group.

The changes made in the protein foods group at the 2,000 calorie level are shown in Table 5-3. The vegan dairy group includes calcium-fortified beverages and foods commonly used as substitutes for milk and milk products. Complete patterns at all calorie levels are shown in Appendices 8 and 9. These vegetarian variations represent healthy eating patterns, but rely on fortified foods for some nutrients. In the vegan patterns especially, fortified foods provide much of the calcium and vitamin B_{12}, and either fortified foods or supplements should be selected to provide adequate intake of these nutrients.

DASH Eating Plan

The DASH Eating Plan was developed based on findings from the DASH research studies. It limits saturated fatty acids and cholesterol and focuses on increasing intake of foods rich in potassium, calcium, magnesium, protein, and fiber. The DASH Eating Plan also is very consistent with Dietary Guidelines recommendations and with most measures of adherence to Mediterranean-type eating patterns. It is rich in fruits, vegetables, fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products, whole grains, fish, poultry, seeds, and nuts. It contains less sodium, sweets, added sugars, and sugar-containing beverages, fats, and red meats than the typical American diet. The DASH Eating Plan food groups[77] and amounts recommended at seven calorie levels are shown in Appendix 10. Sample menus for the DASH Eating Plan at the 2,000 calorie level[78] provide either 2,300 mg or 1,500 mg of sodium and include nutrient-rich foods to meet other nutrient recommendations.

CHAPTER SUMMARY

This chapter integrates the individual recommendations from each previous chapter of the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* into healthy eating patterns. Research on overall eating patterns, such as Mediterranean and DASH patterns, has documented the health benefits of following an eating pattern that applies most of these recommendations. The evidence shows that following such an eating pattern can meet a person's nutrient needs within their calorie needs and provide substantial health benefits. The USDA Food Patterns and the DASH Eating Plan apply these Dietary Guidelines recommendations and provide flexible templates for making healthy

TABLE 5-3. Average Daily Amounts in the Protein Foods Group in the USDA Food Pattern at the 2,000 Calorie Level and Its Vegetarian Adaptations

Food Category	USDA Food Pattern	Lacto-ovo Adaptation	Vegan Adaptation
Meats (e.g., beef, pork, lamb)	1.8 oz-eq[a]	0 oz-eq	0 oz-eq
Poultry (e.g., chicken, turkey)	1.5 oz-eq	0 oz-eq	0 oz-eq
Seafood	1.2 oz-eq	0 oz-eq	0 oz-eq
Eggs	0.4 oz-eq	0.6 oz-eq	0 oz-eq
Beans and peas[b]	N/A	1.4 oz-eq	1.9 oz-eq
Processed soy products	<0.1 oz-eq	1.6 oz-eq	1.4 oz-eq
Nuts and seeds[c]	0.5 oz-eq	1.9 oz-eq	2.2 oz-eq
Total per day	**5.5 oz-eq**	**5.5 oz-eq**	**5.5 oz-eq**

[a] Amounts shown in ounce-equivalents (oz-eq) per day. These are average recommended amounts to consume over time.
[b] Beans and peas are included in the USDA Food Patterns as a vegetable subgroup rather than in the protein foods group. Amounts shown here in the vegetarian patterns are additional beans and peas, in ounce-equivalents. One ounce-equivalent of beans and peas is ¼ cup, cooked. These amounts do not include about 1½ cups per week of beans and peas recommended as a vegetable in all of the 2,000 calorie patterns.
[c] Each ounce-equivalent of nuts is ½ ounce of nuts, so on a weekly basis, the 2,000 calorie patterns contain from 2 ounces to 8 ounces of total nuts.

77. Food groups in the DASH Eating Plan are Grains; Vegetables; Fruits; Fat-free or Low-fat Milk and Milk Products; Lean Meats, Poultry, and Fish; and Nuts, Seeds, and Legumes.
78. Sample menus and additional information on the DASH Eating Plan are available at http://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/health/public/heart/hbp/dash/new_dash.pdf.

choices within and among various food groups. They include recommended amounts from all food groups, targets for total calorie intake and limits on calories from solid fats and added sugars. Individuals can use or adapt these healthy eating patterns to suit their personal and cultural preferences.

An overall healthy eating pattern also needs to account for all foods and beverages consumed, whether at home or away from home. Beverages are currently a major source of calories, and many do not provide essential nutrients. Therefore, water or other calorie-free beverages, along with fat-free or low-fat milk and 100% fruit juice, are recommended to meet total water needs.

Because a healthy eating pattern provides for most or all nutrient needs, dietary supplements are recommended only for specific population subgroups or in specific situations. A healthy eating pattern needs to not only promote health and help to decrease the risk of chronic diseases, but it also should prevent foodborne illness, so food safety recommendations need to be followed.

Chapter 6
Helping Americans Make Healthy Choices

Individuals and families make choices every day about what they will eat and drink and how physically active they will be. Today, Americans must make these choices within the context of an environment that promotes overconsumption of calories and discourages physical activity. This environment and the individual choices made within it have contributed to dramatic increases in the rates of overweight and obesity. Poor health outcomes, such as cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes, and some types of cancer also have increased in tandem. To reverse these trends, a coordinated system-wide approach is needed—an approach that engages all sectors of society, including individuals and families, educators, communities and organizations, health professionals, small and large businesses, and policymakers. *Everyone has a role in the movement to make America healthy.* By working together through policies, programs, and partnerships, we can improve the health of the current generation and take responsibility for giving future generations a better chance to lead healthy and productive lives.

One way to think about how our current food and physical activity environment evolved, and about how it can be improved, is the Social-Ecological Model. Many public health experts agree that the Social-Ecological Model (Figure 6-1) provides a framework to illustrate how all elements of society combine to shape an individual's food and physical activity choices, and ultimately one's calorie balance and chronic disease risk. The following describes some of the factors and influencers found within each element of the model:

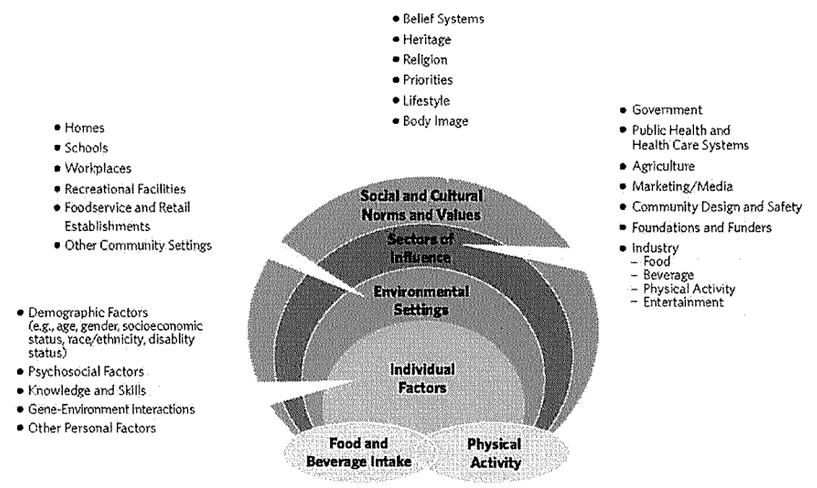
- **Individual factors.** Factors such as age, gender, income, race/ethnicity, genetics, and the presence of a disability can all influence an individual's and/or family's food intake and physical activity patterns. In order to change one's knowledge, attitude, beliefs, and behaviors, these individual factors should be considered and addressed (as possible).
- **Environmental settings.** People regularly make decisions about food and physical activity in a

variety of community settings such as schools, workplaces, faith-based organizations, recreational facilities, and foodservice and food retail establishments. These settings play an integral role in affecting individuals' and families' food and physical activity choices through their organizational environments and policies, and by providing health information to consumers.

- **Sectors of influence.** Communities are influenced by a variety of sectors such as government, public health and health care systems, agriculture, industry, and media. Many of these sectors are important in determining the degree to which all individuals and families have access to healthy food and opportunities to be physically active in their own communities. Others have a strong influence on social norms and values.
- **Social and cultural norms and values.** Social norms are guidelines that govern our thoughts, beliefs, and behaviors. These shared assumptions of appropriate behavior are based on the values of a society and are reflected in everything from laws to personal expectations. With regard to nutrition and physical activity, cultural norms could include types of foods and beverages consumed, when and how foods and beverages are consumed, acceptable ranges of body weight, and how much physical activity is incorporated into one's free time. Making healthy choices can be more difficult if those healthy choices are not strongly valued within a society.

The Social-Ecological Model can help us understand the roles that various segments of society can play in making healthy choices more widely accessible and desirable. The model considers the interactions between individuals and families, environmental settings and various sectors of influence, as well as the impact of social and cultural norms and values. Thus, it can be used to develop, implement, and evaluate comprehensive interventions at all levels. By facilitating the use of multiple, coordinated primary

FIGURE 6 1: A Social Ecological Framework for Nutrition and Physical Activity Decisions



Source: Adapted from: (1) Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Division of Nutrition, Physical Activity, and Obesity. State Nutrition, Physical Activity and Obesity (NPAO) Program: Technical Assistance Manual. January 2008, page 36. Accessed April 21, 2010. http://www.cdc.gov/obesity/downloads/TA_Manual_1_31_08.pdf. (2) Institute of Medicine. Preventing Childhood Obesity: Health in the Balance, Washington (DC): The National Academies Press; 2005, page 85. (3) Story M, Kaphingst KM, Robinson-O'Brien R, Glanz K. Creating healthy food and eating environments: Policy and environmental approaches. Annu Rev Public Health 2008;29:253-272.

prevention strategies, the framework promotes movement toward a society oriented to chronic disease prevention. Efforts to improve dietary intake and increase physical activity are more likely to be successful when using this type of coordinated system-wide approach.

A CALL TO ACTION

Ultimately, Americans make their own food and physical activity choices at the individual (and family) level. In order for Americans to make healthy choices, however, they need to have *opportunities* to purchase and consume healthy foods and engage in physical activity. Although individual behavior change is critical, a truly effective and sustainable improvement in the Nation's health will require a multi-sector approach that applies the Social-Ecological Model to improve the food and physical activity environment. This type of approach emphasizes the development of coordinated partnerships, programs, and policies to support healthy eating and active living. Interventions should extend well beyond providing traditional education to individuals and families about healthy choices, and should help build skills, reshape the environment, and re-establish social norms to facilitate individuals' healthy choices.

Previous chapters include strategies that individuals and families can adopt to achieve dietary intake recommendations. The strategies outlined in this chapter represent actions that can be implemented by various sectors of influence (e.g., educators, communities and organizations, health professionals, small and large businesses, and policymakers) to support individuals and families. Actions are best sustained when developed, implemented, and evaluated by supporters across multiple levels of influence. Positive changes to the current and future health of America will require broad, cooperative, and sustainable efforts by all.

The 2010 Dietary Guidelines' Call to Action includes three guiding principles:

1. Ensure that all Americans have access to nutritious foods and opportunities for physical activity.
2. Facilitate individual behavior change through environmental strategies.
3. Set the stage for lifelong healthy eating, physical activity, and weight management behaviors.

An overview of each of these principles follows, along with sample action steps for each. Individual communities and organizations, and those with expertise in assessing community and public health needs, should determine the most relevant and essential action steps needed for their particular community, organization, or population.

Ensure that all Americans have access to nutritious foods and opportunities for physical activity

Disparities in health among racial and ethnic minorities, individuals with disabilities, and different socioeconomic groups are of substantial concern. Research has demonstrated that some Americans lack access to affordable nutritious foods and/or opportunities for safe physical activity in their neighborhoods. This lack of access makes it a challenge for many Americans to consume a diet consistent with the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* and maintain physical activity levels consistent with the *2008 Physical Activity Guidelines for Americans*. Thus, access may be related to overall disparities in health. In order for individuals and families to be able to make healthy lifestyle choices, they first need to be aware of and have access to those healthy choices. Access includes not only availability of these choices, but also affordability and safety. Acceptability of the choices is also important. The following strategies can be used to help ensure that all Americans have access to nutritious foods and opportunities for physical activity:

- Create local-, State-, and national-level strategic plans to achieve Dietary Guidelines and Physical Activity Guidelines recommendations among individuals, families, and communities.
- Recognize health disparities among subpopulations and ensure equitable access to safe and affordable healthy foods and opportunities for physical activity for all people.
- Expand access to grocery stores, farmers markets, and other outlets for healthy foods.
- Develop and expand safe, effective, and sustainable agriculture and aquaculture practices to ensure availability of recommended amounts of healthy foods to all segments of the population.

- Increase food security among at-risk populations by promoting nutrition assistance programs.
- Facilitate attainment of the nutrition, food safety, and physical activity objectives outlined in *Healthy People 2020.*

Facilitate individual behavior change through environmental strategies

In addition to limited access, as just noted, many people lack the information or motivation needed to achieve and maintain healthy nutrition and physical activity behaviors. Although more consumer education is needed on achieving calorie balance, meeting nutrient needs, and staying physically active, information alone does not lead to behavior change. People need to value the outcomes associated with the change and need to believe that the changes can fit into their lifestyles. An environment that supports and facilitates healthy behavior changes, with cultural sensitivity, should be in place for this to occur. The following strategies can be used to address these issues and support individual behavior change:

- Empower individuals and families with improved nutrition literacy, gardening, and cooking skills to heighten enjoyment of preparing and consuming healthy foods.
- Initiate partnerships with food producers, suppliers, and retailers to promote the development and availability of appropriate portions of affordable, nutritious food products (including, but not limited to, those lower in sodium, solid fats, and added sugars) in food retail and foodservice establishments.
- Develop legislation, policies, and systems in key sectors such as public health, health care, retail, school foodservice, recreation/fitness, transportation, and nonprofit/volunteer to prevent and reduce obesity.
- Support future research that will further examine the individual, community, and system factors that contribute to the adoption of healthy eating and physical activity behaviors; identify best practices and facilitate adoption of those practices.
- Implement the U.S. National Physical Activity Plan to increase physical activity and reduce sedentary behavior.

Set the stage for lifelong healthy eating, physical activity, and weight management behaviors

Primary prevention of obesity and related risk factors is the single most powerful public health approach to reversing America's obesity epidemic over the long term. Lifelong habits are developed throughout childhood, and every opportunity should be provided to build healthy habits at the earliest stages of life. This process begins *in utero.* The development of standardized approaches to promote healthy pre-pregnancy weight, appropriate weight gain during pregnancy, the initiation and maintenance of breastfeeding during infancy, and a return to healthy weight status postpartum can help prevent overweight and obesity throughout the life span.

Parents and caregivers serve as important role models for children and are responsible for providing them with nutritious foods and opportunities for physical activity. Outside influencers (e.g., policymakers, educators, health professionals) should build upon existing systems and infrastructures to support parents, caregivers, schools, and communities in facilitating positive eating and physical activity choices throughout life. The following strategies can be used to help create and promote healthy lifestyles for children:

- Ensure that all meals and snacks sold and served in schools and childcare and early childhood settings are consistent with the Dietary Guidelines.
- Provide comprehensive health, nutrition, and physical education programs in educational settings, and place special emphasis on food preparation skills, food safety, and lifelong physical activity.
- Identify approaches for assessing and tracking children's body mass index (or other valid measures) for use by health professionals to identify overweight and obesity and implement appropriate interventions.
- Encourage physical activity in schools, childcare, and early childhood settings through physical education programs, recess, and support for active transportation initiatives (e.g., walk-to-school programs).

- Reduce children's screen (television and computer) time.
- Develop and support effective policies to limit food and beverage marketing to children.
- Support children's programs that promote healthy nutrition and physical activity throughout the year, including summer.

CHAPTER SUMMARY

The ultimate goal of the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* is to improve the health of our Nation's current and future generations by facilitating and promoting healthy eating and physical activity choices so that these behaviors become the norm among all individuals. Meeting this goal will require comprehensive and coordinated system-wide approaches across our Nation—approaches that engage every level of society and reshape the environment so that the healthy choices are the easy, accessible, and desirable choices for all.

RESOURCE LIST
The following Federal Government resources[1] provide reliable, science-based information on nutrition and physical activity, as well as an evolving array of tools to facilitate Americans' adoption of healthy choices.

Dietary Guidelines for Americans	http://www.dietaryguidelines.gov
MyPyramid.gov	http://www.mypyramid.gov
Physical Activity Guidelines for Americans	http://www.health.gov/paguidelines
Nutrition.gov	http://www.nutrition.gov
healthfinder.gov	http://www.healthfinder.gov
Health.gov	http://health.gov
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)	
Center for Nutrition Policy and Promotion	http://www.cnpp.usda.gov
Food and Nutrition Service	http://www.fns.usda.gov
Food and Nutrition Information Center	http://fnic.nal.usda.gov
National Institute of Food and Agriculture	http://www.nifa.usda.gov
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS)	
Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion	http://odphp.osophs.dhhs.gov
Food and Drug Administration	http://www.fda.gov
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention	http://www.cdc.gov
National Institutes of Health	http://www.nih.gov
Let's Move!	http://www.letsmove.gov
Healthy People	http://www.healthypeople.gov
U.S. National Physical Activity Plan[a]	http://www.physicalactivityplan.org

a. Note: The U.S. National Physical Activity Plan is not a product of the Federal Government. However, a number of Federal offices were involved in the development of the Plan.

Appendices

Appendix 1 Guidance for Specific Population Groups

Appendix 2 Key Consumer Behaviors and Potential Strategies for Professionals to Use in Implementing the 2010 Dietary Guidelines

Appendix 3 Food Safety Principles and Guidance for Consumers

Appendix 4 Using the Food Label to Track Calories, Nutrients, and Ingredients

Appendix 5 Nutritional Goals for Age-Gender Groups, Based on Dietary Reference Intakes and Dietary Guidelines Recommendations

Appendix 6 Estimated Calorie Needs per Day by Age, Gender, and Physical Activity Level (Detailed)

Appendix 7 USDA Food Patterns

Appendix 8 Lacto-ovo Vegetarian Adaptation of the USDA Food Patterns

Appendix 9 Vegan Adaptation of the USDA Food Patterns

Appendix 10 The DASH Eating Plan at Various Calorie Levels

Appendix 11 Estimated EPA and DHA and Mercury Content in 4 Ounces of Selected Seafood Varieties

Appendix 12 Selected Food Sources Ranked by Amounts of Potassium and Calories per Standard Food Portion

Appendix 13 Selected Food Sources Ranked by Amounts of Dietary Fiber and Calories per Standard Food Portion

Appendix 14 Selected Food Sources Ranked by Amounts of Calcium and Calories per Standard Food Portion

Appendix 15 Selected Food Sources Ranked by Amounts of Vitamin D and Calories per Standard Food Portion

Appendix 16 Glossary of Terms

APPENDIX 1. GUIDANCE FOR SPECIFIC POPULATION GROUPS

The *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* is intended for Americans ages 2 years and older, including those who are at increased risk of chronic disease. Topic areas that provide additional guidance for specific population groups are listed below along with the chapter and page number where the information can be found.

Topic Area	Chapter	Page No.
Children and Adolescents		
Healthy body weight	2 and 6	9, 10, 58
Physical activity	2 and 6	17, 18, 58, 59
Limits on screen time	2 and 6	19, 59
Breakfast	2	19
Sugar-sweetened beverages	2 and 5	16, 47–48
100% juice	2, 4, and 5	16, 36, 47
Alcohol consumption	3	21, 31
Iron intake (adolescent girls)	4	34, 41
Women Capable of Becoming Pregnant[a]		
Healthy body weight	2	9, 10
Iron intake	4	34, 41
Folic acid intake	4 and 5	34, 41–42, 49
Women Who Are Pregnant[a]		
Gestational weight gain	2 and 6	9, 10, 58
Alcohol consumption	3	31
Seafood consumption	4	34, 39
Iron supplementation	4 and 5	34, 41, 49
Women Who Are Breastfeeding		
Alcohol consumption	3	31
Seafood consumption	4	34, 39
Older Adults		
Healthy body weight	2	9, 10, 18
Sodium intake	3	21, 22, 23, 24
Vitamin B_{12}	4 and 5	34, 42, 49
Adults at High Risk of Chronic Disease		
Healthy body weight (overweight and obese adults)	2	16, 17, 18, 19
Saturated fat and cholesterol intake (adults at risk of cardiovascular disease)	3	24, 27
Sodium intake (adults with hypertension and African Americans)	3	21, 24
Alcohol consumption (adults taking certain medications; adults with certain medical conditions)	3	32
Potassium intake (adults with hypertension and African Americans)	4	40

a. Includes adolescent girls.

APPENDIX 2. KEY CONSUMER BEHAVIORS AND POTENTIAL STRATEGIES FOR PROFESSIONALS TO USE IN IMPLEMENTING THE 2010 DIETARY GUIDELINES

The *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* includes recommendations based on the most recent evidence-based review of nutrition science. Two overarching concepts emerge from these recommendations: maintain calorie balance to achieve and sustain a healthy weight; and focus on nutrient-dense foods and beverages. Brief descriptions of these concepts are provided to the right.

Health professionals, educators, policymakers, and other professionals will use the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010* to help the American public lead healthy lives. This section, which includes a table of key consumer behaviors and potential strategies, or "how-tos," is designed to assist these professionals as they encourage healthy habits. For practical purposes, this table is organized by 12 specific topic areas (calorie intake, physical activity, vegetables, fruits, milk and milk products, protein foods, grains, oils and fats, added sugars, sodium, alcohol, and food safety).

The strategies presented in the table are not evidence-based recommendations. They are presented as helpful hints that could be tailored for different individuals or groups.

When working with consumers, professionals should draw from research and use theory-based approaches when possible. Ultimately, successful consumer messages will vary based on the target audience and should be tested with the specific target audience before use. Therefore, the potential strategies in the following table are intended to be a conceptual starting point for further message development and not a definitive or comprehensive resource.

OVERARCHING CONCEPTS

Maintain calorie balance to achieve and sustain a healthy weight

Control total calorie intake to manage body weight. For most people, this will mean consuming fewer calories by making informed food and beverage choices. Increase physical activity and reduce time spent in sedentary behaviors.

Focus on nutrient-dense foods and beverages

Increase intake of foods that are consumed below recommended amounts. For most people, this means choosing more vegetables, fruits, whole grains, fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products, seafood, and oils.

Reduce intake of foods and food components consumed in excessive amounts. For most people, this means consuming fewer foods and beverages high in solid fats (sources of saturated and *trans* fatty acids), added sugars, and sodium (i.e., consume these foods and beverages less often and in small amounts). If alcohol is consumed at all, it should be consumed in moderation and only by adults of legal drinking age.

TABLE A2 1. Key Consumer Behaviors and Potential Strategies for Professionals

The strategies presented in this table are not evidence-based recommendations. They are presented as helpful hints that could be tailored for different individuals or groups.

Topic Area	Key Consumer Behaviors	Potential Strategies
CALORIE INTAKE	Consume foods and drinks to meet, not exceed, calorie needs.	Know your calorie needs. See Table 2-3 and Appendix 6 for estimates. Weigh yourself and adjust what and how much you eat and/or your physical activity based on your weight change over time.
	Plan ahead to make better food choices.	Prepare and pack healthy meals at home for children and/or adults to eat at school or work. Have healthy snacks available at home and bring nutrient-dense snacks to eat when on-the-go. Think ahead before attending parties: Eat a small, healthy snack before heading out. Plan to take small portions and focus on healthy options. Consider whether you are hungry before going back for more. Choose a place to talk with friends that is some distance from the food table.
	Track food and calorie intake.	Track what you eat using a food journal or an online food planner (e.g., http://www.mypyramidtracker.gov). Check the calories and servings per package on the Nutrition Facts label. For foods and drinks that do not have a label or posted calorie counts, try an online calorie counter. Pay attention to feelings of hunger. Eat only until you are satisfied, not full. If you tend to overeat, be aware of time of day, place, and your mood while eating so you can better control the amount you eat. Limit eating while watching television, which can result in overeating. If you choose to eat while watching television, portion out a small serving.
	Limit calorie intake from solid fats and added sugars.	Choose foods prepared with little or no added sugars or solid fats. Identify the amount of calories from added sugars and solid fats contained in foods and drinks at http://www.myfoodapedia.gov. Choose products with less added sugars and solid fats. Select products that contain added sugars and solid fats less often. When you have foods and drinks with added sugars and solid fats, choose a small portion.
	Reduce portions, especially of high-calorie foods.	Use smaller plates. Portion out small amounts of food. To feel satisfied with fewer calories, replace large portions of high-calorie foods with lower calorie foods, like vegetables and fruits.
	Cook and eat more meals at home, instead of eating out.	Cook and eat at home more often, preferably as a family. When preparing meals, include vegetables, fruits, whole grains, fat-free or low-fat dairy products, and protein foods that provide fewer calories and more nutrients. Experiment with healthy recipes and ingredient substitutions.

TABLE A2 1. Key Consumer Behaviors and Potential Strategies for Professionals (Continued)

Topic Area	Key Consumer Behaviors	Potential Strategies
CALORIE INTAKE (Continued)	Think about choosing healthy options when eating out.	When eating out, choose a smaller size option (e.g., appetizer, small plate). Manage larger portions by sharing or taking home part of your meal. Check posted calorie counts or check calorie counts online before you eat at a restaurant. When eating out, choose dishes that include vegetables, fruits, and/or whole grains. When eating out, avoid choosing foods with the following words: creamy, fried, breaded, battered, or buttered. In addition, keep portions of syrups, dressings, and sauces small.
PHYSICAL ACTIVITY	Limit screen time.	Limit the amount of time you spend watching television or using other media such as video games. This is especially important for children and adolescents. Use the time you watch television to be physically active in front of the television.
	Increase physical activity.	Pick activities you like and that fit into your life. For children, activity should be fun and developmentally appropriate. Be active with family and friends. Having a support network can help you stay active. Keep track of your physical activity and gradually increase it to meet the recommendations of the *2008 Physical Activity Guidelines for Americans*. Physical activity can be tracked at http://www.presidentschallenge.org or by using logs like the one found at http://www.health.gov/paguidelines.
	Choose moderate- or vigorous-intensity physical activities.	Choose moderate-intensity activities, which include walking briskly, biking, dancing, general gardening, water aerobics, and canoeing. You can replace some or all of your moderate-intensity activity with vigorous activity. With vigorous activities, you get similar health benefits in half the time it takes you with moderate ones. Vigorous activities include aerobic dance, jumping rope, race walking, jogging, running, soccer, swimming fast or swimming laps, and riding a bike on hills or riding fast. Adults should include muscle-strengthening activities at least 2 days a week. Muscle-strengthening activities include lifting weights, push-ups, and sit-ups. Choose activities that work all the different parts of the body—the legs, hips, back, chest, stomach, shoulders, and arms. Encourage children to do muscle-strengthening activities such as climbing at least 3 days a week and bone-strengthening activities, such as jumping, at least 3 days a week.
	Avoid inactivity. Some physical activity is better than none.	Start with 10-minute chunks of physical activity a couple of days a week. Every bit counts, and doing something is better than doing nothing. Walking is one way to add physical activity to your life. Build up to walking longer and more often. Pick up the pace as you go.
	Slowly build up the amount of physical activity you choose.	Start by being active for longer each time; then do more by being active more often.

TABLE A2 1. Key Consumer Behaviors and Potential Strategies for Professionals (Continued)

Topic Area	Key Consumer Behaviors	Potential Strategies
VEGETABLES	Increase vegetable intake. Eat recommended amounts of vegetables, and include a variety of vegetables, especially dark-green vegetables, red and orange vegetables, and beans and peas.	Include vegetables in meals and in snacks. Fresh, frozen, and canned vegetables all count. When eating canned vegetables, choose those labeled as reduced sodium or no salt-added. Add dark-green, red, and orange vegetables to soups, stews, casseroles, stir-fries, and other main and side dishes. Use dark leafy greens, such as romaine lettuce and spinach, to make salads. Focus on dietary fiber—beans and peas are a great source. Add beans or peas to salads (e.g., kidney or garbanzo beans), soups (e.g., split peas or lentils), and side dishes (e.g., baked beans or pinto beans), or serve as a main dish. Keep raw, cut-up vegetables handy for quick snacks. If serving with a dip, choose lower calorie options, such as yogurt-based dressings or hummus, instead of sour cream or cream cheese-based dips. When eating out, choose a vegetable as a side dish. With cooked vegetables, request that they be prepared with little or no fat and salt. With salads, ask for the dressing on the side so you can decide how much you use. When adding sauces, condiments, or dressings to vegetables, use small amounts and look for lower calorie options (e.g., reduced-fat cheese sauce or fat-free dressing). Sauces can make vegetables more appealing, but often add extra calories.
FRUITS	Increase fruit intake. Eat recommended amounts of fruits and choose a variety of fruits. Choose whole or cut-up fruits more often than fruit juice.	Use fruit as snacks, salads, or desserts. Instead of sugars, syrups, or other sweet toppings, use fruit to top foods such as cereal and pancakes. Enjoy a wide variety of fruits, and maximize taste and freshness by adapting your choices to what is in season. Keep rinsed and cut-up fruit handy for quick snacks. Use canned, frozen, and dried fruits, as well as fresh fruits. Unsweetened fruit or fruit canned in 100% juice is the better choice because light or heavy syrup adds sugar and calories. Select 100% fruit juice when choosing juices.
MILK AND MILK PRODUCTS (DAIRY PRODUCTS)	Increase intake of fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products, such as milk, yogurt, cheese, and fortified soy beverages.[a] Replace higher fat milk and milk products with lower fat options.	Drink fat-free (skim) or low-fat (1%) milk. If you currently drink whole milk, gradually switch to lower fat versions. This change will cut calories, but will not reduce calcium or other essential nutrients. When drinking beverages, such as cappuccino or latte, request fat-free or low-fat milk. Use fat-free or low-fat milk on cereal and oatmeal. Top fruit salads with fat-free or low-fat yogurt. When recipes such as dip call for sour cream, substitute plain fat-free or low-fat yogurt. When selecting cheese, choose low-fat or reduced-fat versions. If you are lactose intolerant, try lactose-free milk, drink smaller amounts of milk at a time, or try fortified soy beverages. Choose fat-free or low-fat milk or yogurt more often than cheese. Milk and yogurt are better sources of potassium and are lower in sodium than most cheeses. Also, most milk is fortified with vitamin D.

a. Fortified soy beverages have been marketed as "soymilk," a product name consumers could see in supermarkets and consumer materials. However, FDA's regulations do not contain provisions for the use of the term soymilk. Therefore, in this document, the term "fortified soy beverage" includes products that may be marketed as soymilk.

TABLE A2 1. Key Consumer Behaviors and Potential Strategies for Professionals (Continued)

Topic Area	Key Consumer Behaviors	Potential Strategies
PROTEIN FOODS	Choose a variety of foods from the protein foods group. Increase the amount and variety of seafood consumed by choosing seafood in place of some meat and poultry.	Eat a variety of foods from the protein foods group each week. This group includes seafood, beans and peas, and nuts, as well as lean meats, poultry, and eggs. Eat seafood in place of meat or poultry twice a week. Select some seafood that is higher in oils and lower in mercury, such as salmon, trout, and herring. Select lean meats and poultry. Choose meat cuts that are low in fat and ground beef that is extra lean (at least 90% lean). Trim or drain fat from meat and remove poultry skin before cooking or eating. Try grilling, broiling, poaching, or roasting. These cooking methods do not add extra fat. Drain fat from ground meats after cooking. Avoid breading on meat and poultry, which adds calories.
GRAINS		
WHOLE GRAINS	Increase whole-grain intake. Consume at least half of all grains as whole grains.	Substitute whole-grain choices for refined grains in breakfast cereals, breads, crackers, rice, and pasta. For example, choose 100% whole-grain breads; whole-grain cereals such as oatmeal; whole-grain crackers and pasta; and brown rice. Check the ingredients list on product labels for the words "whole" or "whole grain" before the grain ingredient's name. Note that foods labeled with the words "multi-grain," "stone-ground," "100% wheat," "cracked wheat," "seven-grain," or "bran" are usually not 100% whole-grain products, and may not contain any whole grains. Use the Nutrition Facts label and the ingredients list to choose whole grains that are a good or excellent source of dietary fiber. Good sources of fiber contain 10 to 19 percent of the Daily Value per serving, and excellent sources of dietary fiber contain 20 percent or more.
REFINED GRAINS	Whenever possible, replace refined grains with whole grains.	Eat fewer refined grain products, especially those that are high in calories from solid fats and/or added sugars, such as cakes, cookies, other desserts, and pizza. Replace white bread, rolls, bagels, muffins, pasta, and rice with whole-grain versions. When choosing a refined grain, check the ingredients list to make sure it is made with enriched flour.

TABLE A2 1. Key Consumer Behaviors and Potential Strategies for Professionals (Continued)

Topic Area	Key Consumer Behaviors	Potential Strategies
OILS AND FATS		
OILS	Use oils instead of solid fats, when possible.	When using spreads, choose soft margarines with zero *trans* fats made from liquid vegetable oil, rather than stick margarine or butter. If you do use butter, use only a small amount. When cooking, use vegetable oils such as olive, canola, corn, safflower, or sunflower oil rather than solid fats (butter, stick margarine, shortening, lard). Consider calories when adding oils to foods or in cooking. Use only small amounts to keep calories in check. Use the ingredients list to choose foods that contain oils with more unsaturated fats. Use the Nutrition Facts label to choose foods that contain less saturated fat.
SOLID FATS	Cut back on solid fats. Choose foods with little solid fats and prepare foods to minimize the amount of solid fats. Limit saturated fat intake and keep *trans* fat intake as low as possible.	Eat fewer foods that contain solid fats. The major sources for Americans are cakes, cookies, and other desserts (often made with butter, margarine, or shortening); pizza; cheese; processed and fatty meats (e.g., sausages, hot dogs, bacon, ribs); and ice cream. Select lean meats and poultry, and fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products. When cooking, replace solid fats such as butter, beef fat, chicken fat, lard, stick margarine, and shortening with oils; or choose cooking methods that do not add fat. Choose baked, steamed, or broiled rather than fried foods most often. Check the Nutrition Facts label to choose foods with little or no saturated fat and no *trans* fat. Limit foods containing partially hydrogenated oils, a major source of *trans* fats.
ADDED SUGARS	Cut back on foods and drinks with added sugars or caloric sweeteners (sugar-sweetened beverages).	Drink few or no regular sodas, sports drinks, energy drinks, and fruit drinks. Eat less cake, cookies, ice cream, other desserts, and candy. If you do have these foods and drinks, have a small portion. These drinks and foods are the major sources of added sugars for Americans. Choose water, fat-free milk, 100% fruit juice, or unsweetened tea or coffee as drinks rather than sugar-sweetened drinks. Select fruit for dessert. Eat less of high-calorie desserts. Use the Nutrition Facts label to choose breakfast cereals and other packaged foods with less total sugars, and use the ingredients list to choose foods with little or no added sugars.

TABLE A2 1. Key Consumer Behaviors and Potential Strategies for Professionals (Continued)

Topic Area	Key Consumer Behaviors	Potential Strategies
SODIUM	Reduce sodium intake. Choose foods low in sodium and prepare foods with little salt. Increase potassium intake.	Use the Nutrition Facts label to choose foods lower in sodium. When purchasing canned foods, select those labeled as "reduced sodium," "low sodium," or "no salt added." Rinse regular canned foods to remove some sodium. Many packaged foods contain more sodium than their made-from-fresh counterparts. Use little or no salt when cooking or eating. Trade in your salt shaker for the pepper shaker. Spices, herbs, and lemon juice can be used as alternatives to salt to season foods with a variety of flavors. Gradually reduce the amount of sodium in your foods. Your taste for salt will change over time. Get more potassium in your diet. Food sources of potassium include potatoes, cantaloupe, bananas, beans, and yogurt.
ALCOHOL	For adults of legal drinking age who choose to drink alcohol, consume it in moderation. Avoid alcohol in certain situations that can put you at risk.	Limit alcohol to no more than 1 drink per day for women and 2 drinks per day for men. Avoid excessive (heavy or binge) drinking. Consider the calorie content of mixers as well as the alcohol. If breastfeeding, wait at least 4 hours after drinking alcohol before breastfeeding. Alcohol should not be consumed at all until consistent latch on and breastfeeding patterns are established. Avoid alcohol if you are pregnant or may become pregnant; if under the legal drinking age; if you are on medication that can interact with alcohol; if you have medical conditions that could be worsened by drinking; and if planning to drive, operate machinery, or do other activities that could put you at risk if you are impaired. Do not begin drinking or drink more frequently on the basis of potential health benefits.
FOOD SAFETY	Be food safe.	Clean: Wash hands, utensils, and cutting boards before and after contact with raw meat, poultry, seafood, and eggs. Separate: Keep raw meat and poultry apart from foods that won't be cooked. Cook: Use a food thermometer. You can't tell if food is cooked safely by how it looks. Chill: Chill leftovers and takeout foods within 2 hours and keep the refrigerator at 40°F or below.

A critical part of healthy eating is keeping foods safe. Every year, foodborne illness affects more than 76 million individuals in the United States, leading to 325,000 hospitalizations and 5,000 deaths.[1] Food may be handled numerous times as it moves from the farm to homes. Individuals in their own homes can reduce contaminants and keep food safe to eat by following safe food handling practices. Four basic food safety principles work together to reduce the risk of foodborne illness—Clean, Separate, Cook, and Chill. These four principles are the cornerstones of *Fight BAC!®*, a national food safety education campaign.

CLEAN

Microbes, such as bacteria and viruses, can be spread throughout the kitchen and get onto hands, cutting boards, utensils, countertops, reusable grocery bags, and foods. This is called "cross-contamination." Hand washing is key to preventing contamination of food with microbes from raw animal products (e.g., raw seafood, meat, poultry, and eggs) and from people (e.g., cold, flu, and *Staph* infections). Frequent cleaning of surfaces is essential in preventing cross-contamination. To reduce microbes and contaminants from foods, all produce, regardless of where it was grown or purchased, should be thoroughly rinsed. This is particularly important for produce that will be eaten raw.

Hands

Hands should be washed before and after preparing food, especially after handling raw seafood, meat, poultry, or eggs, and before eating. In addition, hand washing is recommended after going to the bathroom, changing diapers, coughing or sneezing, tending to someone who is sick or injured, touching animals, and handling garbage. Hands should be washed using soap and water. Soaps with antimicrobial agents are not needed for consumer hand washing, and their use over time can lead to growth of microbes resistant to these agents. Alcohol-based (≥ 60%), rinse-free hand sanitizers should be used when hand washing with soap is not possible.

Wash Hands With Soap and Water

- Wet hands with clean running water and apply soap. Use warm water if it is available.
- Rub hands together to make a lather and scrub all parts of the hands for 20 seconds.
- Rinse hands well under running water.
- Dry hands using a clean paper towel. If possible, use a paper towel to turn off the faucet.

Surfaces

Surfaces should be washed with hot, soapy water. A solution of 1 tablespoon of unscented, liquid chlorine bleach per gallon of water can be used to sanitize surfaces. Many surfaces should be kept clean, including tables, countertops, sinks, utensils, cutting boards, and appliances. For example, the insides of microwaves easily become soiled with food, allowing microbes to grow. They should be cleaned often.

Keep Appliances Clean

- At least once a week, throw out refrigerated foods that should no longer be eaten. Cooked leftovers should be discarded after 4 days; raw poultry and ground meats, 1 to 2 days.
- Wipe up spills immediately—clean food contact surfaces often.
- Clean the inside and the outside of appliances. Pay particular attention to buttons and handles where cross-contamination to hands can occur.

Foods

Vegetables and fruits. All produce, regardless of where it was grown or purchased, should be thoroughly rinsed. Many precut packaged items, like lettuce or baby carrots, are labeled as prewashed and ready-to-eat. These products can be eaten without further rinsing.

Rinse Produce

- Rinse fresh vegetables and fruits under running water just before eating, cutting, or cooking.
- Do not use soap or detergent; commercial produce washes are not needed.
- Even if you plan to peel or cut the produce before eating, it is still important to thoroughly rinse it first to prevent microbes from transferring from the outside to the inside of the produce.

1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Food Safety Web site. http://www.cdc.gov/foodsafety/. Accessed November 12, 2010.

- Scrub firm produce, such as melons and cucumbers, with a clean produce brush while you rinse it.
- Dry produce with a clean cloth towel or paper towel to further reduce bacteria that may be present. Wet produce can allow remaining microbes to multiply faster.

Seafood, meat, and poultry. Raw seafood, meat, and poultry should not be rinsed. Bacteria in these raw juices can spread to other foods, utensils, and surfaces, leading to foodborne illness.

SEPARATE

Separating foods that are ready-to-eat from those that are raw or that might otherwise contain harmful microbes is key to preventing foodborne illness. Attention should be given to separating foods at every step of food handling, from purchase to preparation to serving.

Separate Foods When Shopping

- Place raw seafood, meat, and poultry in plastic bags. Separate them from other foods in your grocery cart and bags.
- Store raw seafood, meat, and poultry below ready-to-eat foods in your refrigerator.
- Clean reusable grocery bags regularly. Wash canvas and cloth bags in the washing machine and wash plastic reusable bags with hot, soapy water.

Separate Foods When Preparing and Serving Food

- Always use a clean cutting board for fresh produce and a separate one for raw seafood, meat, and poultry.
- Always use a clean plate to serve and eat food.
- Never place cooked food back on the same plate or cutting board that previously held raw food.

COOK AND CHILL

Seafood, meat, poultry, and egg dishes should be cooked to the recommended safe minimum internal temperature to destroy harmful microbes (Table A3-1). It is not always possible to tell whether a food is safe by how it looks. A food thermometer should be used to ensure that food is safely cooked and that cooked food is held at safe temperatures until eaten. In general, the food thermometer should be placed in the thickest part of the food, not touching bone, fat, or gristle. The manufacturer's instructions should be followed for the amount of time needed to measure the temperature of foods. Food thermometers should be cleaned with hot, soapy water before and after each use.

Temperature rules also apply to microwave cooking. Microwave ovens can cook unevenly and leave "cold spots" where harmful bacteria can survive. When cooking using a microwave, foods should be stirred, rotated, and/or flipped periodically to help them cook evenly. Microwave cooking instructions on food packages always should be followed.

Keep Foods at Safe Temperatures

- Hold cold foods at 40°F or below.
- Keep hot foods at 140°F or above.
- Foods are no longer safe to eat when they have been in the danger zone of 40-140°F for more than 2 hours (1 hour if the temperature was above 90°F).
  - When shopping, the 2-hour window includes the amount of time food is in the grocery basket, car, and on the kitchen counter.
  - As soon as frozen food begins to thaw and become warmer than 40°F, any bacteria that may have been present before freezing can begin to multiply. Use one of the three safe ways to thaw foods: (1) in the refrigerator, (2) in cold water (i.e., in a leakproof bag, changing cold water every 30 minutes), or (3) in the microwave. Never thaw food on the counter.
- Keep your refrigerator at 40°F or below. Keep your freezer at 0°F or below. Monitor these temperatures with appliance thermometers.

TABLE A3-1. Recommended Safe Minimum Internal Cooking Temperatures
Consumers should use a food thermometer to determine internal temperatures of foods.

Food	Degrees Fahrenheit (°F)
Ground meat and meat mixtures	
Beef, pork, veal, lamb	160
Turkey, chicken	165
Fresh beef, veal, lamb	
Steaks, roasts, chops	145
Poultry	
Chicken and turkey, whole	165
Poultry breasts, roasts	165
Poultry thighs, wings	165
Duck and goose	165
Stuffing (cooked alone or in bird)	165
Fresh pork	160
Ham	
Fresh (raw)	160
Pre-cooked (to reheat)	140
Eggs and egg dishes	
Eggs	Cook until yolk and white are firm.
Egg dishes	160
Seafood	
Fish	145
	Cook fish until it is opaque (milky white) and flakes with a fork.
Shellfish	
Shrimp, lobster, scallops	Cook until the flesh of shrimp and lobster are an opaque color. Scallops should be opaque and firm.
Clams, mussels, oysters	Cook until their shells open. This means that they are done. Throw away any that were already open before cooking as well as ones that did not open after cooking.
Casseroles and reheated leftovers	165

RISKY EATING BEHAVIORS

Harmful bacteria, viruses, and parasites do not always change the look or smell of food. This makes it impossible for consumers to know whether food is contaminated. Consumption of raw or undercooked animal food products increases the risk of contracting a foodborne illness. Raw or undercooked foods commonly eaten in the United States include eggs (e.g., eggs with runny yolks), ground beef (e.g., undercooked hamburger), milk and milk products (e.g., cheese made from unpasteurized milk), and seafood (e.g., raw oysters). Cooking foods to recommended safe minimum internal temperatures and consuming only pasteurized milk and milk products are the best ways to reduce the risk of foodborne illness from animal products. Consumers who prepare foods that require eggs to remain raw (e.g., eggnog, hollandaise sauce, homemade ice cream) should use pasteurized eggs or egg products. Consumers who choose to eat raw seafood despite the risks should choose seafood that has been previously frozen, which will kill parasites but not harmful microbes.

Specific Populations at Increased Risk

Some individuals, including women who are pregnant and their unborn children, young children, older adults, and individuals with weakened immune systems (such as those living with HIV infection, cancer treatment, organ transplant, or liver disease), are more susceptible than the general population to the effects of foodborne illnesses such as listeriosis and salmonellosis. The outcome of contracting a foodborne illness for these individuals can be severe or even fatal. They need to take special care to keep foods safe and to not eat foods that increase the risk of foodborne illness. Women who are pregnant, infants and young children, older adults, and people with weakened immune systems should only eat foods with seafood, meat, poultry, or eggs that have been cooked to recommended safe minimum internal temperatures. They also should take special precautions not to consume unpasteurized (raw) juice or milk or foods made from unpasteurized milk, like some soft cheeses (e.g., Feta, queso blanco, queso fresco, Brie, Camembert cheeses, blue-veined cheeses, and Panela). They should reheat deli and luncheon meats and hot dogs to steaming hot to kill *Listeria,* the bacteria that causes listeriosis, and not eat raw sprouts, which also can carry harmful bacteria.

RESOURCES FOR ADDITIONAL FOOD SAFETY INFORMATION

Federal Food Safety Gateway: www.foodsafety.gov

Fight BAC!®: www.fightbac.org

Be Food Safe: www.befoodsafe.gov

Is It Done Yet?: www.isitdoneyet.gov

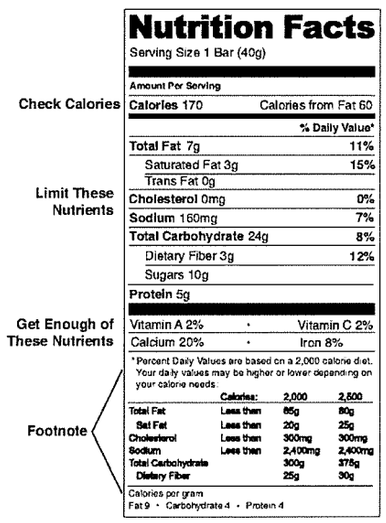
Thermy™: www.fsis.usda.gov/food_safety_education/thermy/index.asp

For more information and answers to specific questions:

- Call the USDA Meat and Poultry Hotline 1-888-MPHotline (1-888-674-6854) TTY: 1-800-256-7072. Hours: 10:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. Eastern time, Monday through Friday, in English and Spanish, or email: mphotline.fsis@usda.gov
- Visit "Ask Karen," FSIS's Web-based automated response system at www.fsis.usda.gov.

The Nutrition Facts label and the ingredients list on packages of foods and beverages are useful tools that can help consumers learn about what is in foods and beverages (Figure A4-1). Food labeling can help consumers evaluate and compare the nutritional content and/or the ingredients in foods and beverages. This can help them identify the calorie and nutrient content of a food and select foods with higher or lower amounts of certain nutrients that fit within an overall healthy eating pattern.

FIGURE A4-1. The Nutrition Facts Label and Ingredients List of a Granola Bar



Nutrition Facts

Serving Size 1 Bar (40g)

Amount Per Serving	
Calories 170	Calories from Fat 60
	% Daily Value*
Total Fat 7g	11%
Saturated Fat 3g	15%
Trans Fat 0g	
Cholesterol 0mg	0%
Sodium 160mg	7%
Total Carbohydrate 24g	8%
Dietary Fiber 3g	12%
Sugars 10g	
Protein 5g	

Vitamin A 2%	•	Vitamin C 2%	
Calcium 20%	•	Iron 8%	

* Percent Daily Values are based on a 2,000 calorie diet. Your daily values may be higher or lower depending on your calorie needs:

	Calories:	2,000	2,500
Total Fat	Less than	65g	80g
Sat Fat	Less than	20g	25g
Cholesterol	Less than	300mg	300mg
Sodium	Less than	2,400mg	2,400mg
Total Carbohydrate		300g	375g
Dietary Fiber		25g	30g

Calories per gram
Fat 9 • Carbohydrate 4 • Protein 4

Ingredients
Granola Bar (Brown Rice Syrup, Granola [rolled oats, honey, canola oil], Dry Roasted Peanuts, Soy Crisps [soy protein isolate, rice flour, malt extract, calcium carbonate], Crisp Brown Rice [organic brown rice flour, evaporated cane juice, molasses, rice bran extract, sea salt], Glycerine, Peanut Butter [ground dry roasted peanuts], Inulin, Whey Protein Isolate, Gold Flax Seeds, Quinoa Flakes, Calcium Carbonate, Salt, Natural Flavors, Water, Soy Lecithin [an emulsifier]), Dark Compound Coating (evaporated cane juice, palm kernel oil, cocoa [processed with alkali], palm oil, soy lecithin [an emulsifier]).

NUTRITION FACTS LABEL

The Nutrition Facts label provides the number of calories that are in a serving of food and the number of servings that are in a package (e.g., can or box). This information can be used to determine how many calories are being consumed from one serving, or from that portion eaten if it is more or less than one serving. For example, if a package contains two servings and the entire package is consumed, then twice the calories and nutrients listed in the Nutrition Facts label are being consumed.

The Nutrition Facts label also provides information on the amount (i.e., grams [g] or milligrams [mg]) per serving of dietary fiber, as well as the amount of certain nutrients that should be limited in the diet, including saturated fat, *trans* fat, cholesterol, and sodium. It is mandatory for this information to be provided on the Nutrition Facts label.

The label also provides the percent Daily Value for these nutrients (except *trans* fat and sugars) and several shortfall nutrients, including dietary fiber and calcium. The Daily Value is based on a reference intake level that should be consumed or should not be exceeded. The percent Daily Value can be used to determine whether a serving of a food contributes a lot or a little of a particular nutrient and provides information on how a serving of the food fits in the context of a total daily diet. The higher the percent Daily Value, the more that serving of food contributes to an individual's intake of a specific nutrient. Foods that are "low" in a nutrient generally contain less than 5 percent of the Daily Value. Foods that are a "good" source of a nutrient generally contain 10 to 19 percent of the Daily Value per serving. Foods that are "high" or "rich" in or are an "excellent" source of a nutrient generally contain 20 percent or more of the Daily Value per serving.

The footnote at the bottom of the Nutrition Facts label provides the Daily Values for total fat, saturated fat, cholesterol, sodium, total carbohydrate, and fiber, based on a 2,000 or 2,500 calorie diet. The Daily Value for these nutrients, other than cholesterol and sodium, would be higher or lower depending on an individual's calorie needs (e.g., the lower one's calorie needs, the lower the Daily Value for the particular nutrients).

Solid fats are not specified on the Nutrition Facts label. However, consumers can look at the saturated fat and *trans* fat content of a food in the Nutrition Facts label for a rough estimate of the amount of solid fat in it. Foods that are low in saturated fats or contain zero grams of *trans* fats contain low amounts of solid fats. The ingredients list (see below) also can be used to help identify foods that contain solid fats.

The Nutrition Facts label provides the total amount of sugars (natural and added), but does not list added sugars separately. Natural sugars are found mainly in fruit and milk products. Therefore, for all foods that do not contain any fruit or milk ingredients, the total amount of sugars listed in the Nutrition Facts label approximates the amount of added sugars. For foods that contain fruit or milk products, added sugars can be identified in the ingredients list.

INGREDIENTS LIST

The ingredients list can be used to find out whether a food or beverage contains synthetic *trans* fats, solid fats, added sugars, whole grains, and refined grains. Ingredients are listed in the order of weight; that is, the ingredient with the greatest contribution to the product weight is listed first and the ingredient contributing the least is listed last (Figure A4-1). The ingredients list is usually located near the name of the food's manufacturer and often under the Nutrition Facts label.

Trans fats

Although the amount by weight of *trans* fat is provided on the Nutrition Facts label, the ingredients list can help identify the type of *trans* fat in the food (i.e., synthetic vs. natural). Synthetic *trans* fats can be produced during the hydrogenation of oils (see Chapter 3). If the ingredients list includes partially hydrogenated oils, then the product is likely to contain *trans* fatty acids.

Oils, solid fats, and added sugars

To determine whether foods contain oils or solid fats, consumers can read the ingredients list to make sure that fats in the foods are oils containing primarily unsaturated fatty acids and that solid fats are not one of the first few ingredients. Examples of unsaturated oils that may be listed as an ingredient are provided in Chapter 3, Figure 3-3. Examples of solid fats that may be used in the ingredients list are provided in Table A4-1. The ingredients list can be used in the same way to identify foods that are high in added sugars. Added sugars that are often used as ingredients are provided in Table A4-2.

TABLE A4-1. Examples of Solid Fats[a] That Can Be Listed as an Ingredient

Beef fat (tallow, suet)
Butter
Chicken fat
Coconut oil
Cream
Hydrogenated oils
Palm kernel oil
Palm oil
Partially hydrogenated oils
Pork fat (lard)
Shortening
Stick margarine

a. The oils listed here are high in saturated fat, and partially hydrogenated oils contain *trans* fat; therefore, for nutritional purposes, these oils are considered solid fats.

Whole grains

The ingredients list also can be used to find out if a food contains whole grains. Whole grains are consumed either as a single food (e.g., wild rice or popcorn) or as a food that contains whole grains as an ingredient (e.g., cereals, breads, and crackers). If whole grains are the primary ingredient listed, the food could be considered a 100% whole-grain food. The relative amount of grain in the food is important and can be inferred by placement of the grain in the ingredients list. The whole grain should be the first or second ingredient, after water. For foods with multiple whole-grain ingredients, they should appear near the beginning of the ingredients list. Examples of whole grains that can be listed as an ingredient are provided in Table A4-3.

TABLE A4-2. Examples of Added Sugars That Can Be Listed as an Ingredient	
Anhydrous dextrose	Lactose
Brown sugar	Malt syrup
Confectioner's powdered sugar	Maltose
Corn syrup	Maple syrup
Corn syrup solids	Molasses
Dextrin	Nectars (e.g., peach nectar, pear nectar)
Fructose	Pancake syrup
High-fructose corn syrup	Raw sugar
Honey	Sucrose
Invert sugar	Sugar
	White granulated sugar
Other added sugars may be listed as an ingredient but are not recognized by FDA as an ingredient name. These include cane juice, evaporated corn sweetener, fruit juice concentrate, crystal dextrose, glucose, liquid fructose, sugar cane juice, and fruit nectar.	

TABLE A4-3. Examples of Whole Grains That Can Be Listed as an Ingredient	
Brown rice	Whole-grain sorghum
Buckwheat	Whole-grain triticale
Bulgur (cracked wheat)	Whole-grain barley
Millet	Whole-grain corn
Oatmeal	Whole oats/oatmeal
Popcorn	Whole rye
Quinoa	Whole wheat
Rolled oats	Wild rice

Some foods are labeled "made with whole grains." Although some foods are labeled as being a "good source of whole grains," no definition for a "good" or "excellent" source of whole grains has been established. Foods in which a substantial proportion of the grain ingredients are whole grains can help consumers increase their whole-grain intake (see Chapter 4). Many, but not all whole-grain products are good or excellent sources of dietary fiber. Use the Nutrition Facts label on whole-grain products to choose foods that are a good or excellent source of dietary fiber. For example, Figure A4-1 shows that the granola bar is a good source (12% of the Daily Value) of dietary fiber.

Refined grains

When refined grains (e.g., white bread and white rice) are consumed, they should be enriched. Often the package will state that it is "enriched." The ingredients list also can be used to determine whether a refined grain has been enriched with iron, thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, and fortified with folic acid.

APPENDIX 5. NUTRITIONAL GOALS FOR AGE-GENDER GROUPS, BASED ON DIETARY REFERENCE INTAKES AND DIETARY GUIDELINES RECOMMENDATIONS

Nutrient (units)	Source of goal[a]	Child 1–3	Female 4–8	Male 4–8	Female 9–13	Male 9–13	Female 14–18	Male 14–18	Female 19–30	Male 19–30	Female 31–50	Male 31–50	Female 51+	Male 51+
Macronutrients														
Protein (g)	RDA[b]	13	19	19	34	34	46	52	46	56	46	56	46	56
(% of calories)	AMDR[c]	5–20	10–30	10–30	10–30	10–30	10–30	10–30	10–35	10–35	10–35	10–35	10–35	10–35
Carbohydrate (g)	RDA	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130
(% of calories)	AMDR	45–65	45–65	45–65	45–65	45–65	45–65	45–65	45–65	45–65	45–65	45–65	45–65	45–65
Total fiber (g)	IOM[d]	14	17	20	22	25	25	31	28	34	25	31	22	28
Total fat (% of calories)	AMDR	30–40	25–35	25–35	25–35	25–35	25–35	25–35	20–35	20–35	20–35	20–35	20–35	20–35
Saturated fat (% of calories)	DG[e]	<10%	<10%	<10%	<10%	<10%	<10%	<10%	<10%	<10%	<10%	<10%	<10%	<10%
Linoleic acid (g)	AI[f]	7	10	10	10	12	11	16	12	17	12	17	11	14
(% of calories)	AMDR	5–10	5–10	5–10	5–10	5–10	5–10	5–10	5–10	5–10	5–10	5–10	5–10	5–10
alpha-Linolenic acid (g)	AI	0.7	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.1	1.6	1.1	1.6	1.1	1.6	1.1	1.6
(% of calories)	AMDR	0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2
Cholesterol (mg)	DG	<300	<300	<300	<300	<300	<300	<300	<300	<300	<300	<300	<300	<300
Minerals														
Calcium (mg)	RDA	700	1,000	1,000	1,300	1,300	1,300	1,300	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,200	1,200
Iron (mg)	RDA	7	10	10	8	8	15	11	18	8	18	8	8	8
Magnesium (mg)	RDA	80	130	130	240	240	360	410	310	400	320	420	320	420
Phosphorus (mg)	RDA	460	500	500	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	700	700	700	700	700	700
Potassium (mg)	AI	3,000	3,800	3,800	4,500	4,500	4,700	4,700	4,700	4,700	4,700	4,700	4,700	4,700
Sodium (mg)	UL[g]	<1,500	<1,900	<1,900	<2,200	<2,200	<2,300	<2,300	<2,300	<2,300	<2,300	<2,300	<2,300	<2,300
Zinc (mg)	RDA	3	5	5	8	8	9	11	8	11	8	11	8	11
Copper (mcg)	RDA	340	440	440	700	700	890	890	900	900	900	900	900	900
Selenium (mcg)	RDA	20	30	30	40	40	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55
Vitamins														
Vitamin A (mcg RAE)	RDA	300	400	400	600	600	700	900	700	900	700	900	700	900
Vitamin D[h] (mcg)	RDA	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Vitamin E (mg AT)	RDA	6	7	7	11	11	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Vitamin C (mg)	RDA	15	25	25	45	45	65	75	75	90	75	90	75	90
Thiamin (mg)	RDA	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.1	1.2
Riboflavin (mg)	RDA	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.3	1.1	1.3	1.1	1.3	1.1	1.3
Niacin (mg)	RDA	6	8	8	12	12	14	16	14	16	14	16	14	16
Folate (mcg)	RDA	150	200	200	300	300	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
Vitamin B_6 (mg)	RDA	0.5	0.6	0.6	1.0	1.0	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.7
Vitamin B_{12} (mcg)	RDA	0.9	1.2	1.2	1.8	1.8	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
Choline (mg)	AI	200	250	250	375	375	400	550	425	550	425	550	425	550
Vitamin K (mcg)	AI	30	55	55	60	60	75	75	90	120	90	120	90	120

Notes for APPENDIX 5.

[a] Dietary Guidelines recommendations are used when no quantitative Dietary Reference Intake value is available; apply to ages 2 years and older.
[b] Recommended Dietary Allowance, IOM.
[c] Acceptable Macronutrient Distribution Range, IOM.
[d] 14 grams per 1,000 calories, IOM.
[e] Dietary Guidelines recommendation.
[f] Adequate Intake, IOM.
[g] Upper Limit, IOM.
[h] 1 mcg of vitamin D is equivalent to 40 IU.
AT = alpha-tocopherol; DFE = dietary folate equivalents; RAE = retinol activity equivalents.

Sources:
Britten P, Marcoe K, Yamini S, Davis C. Development of food intake patterns for the MyPyramid Food Guidance System. J Nutr Educ Behav 2006;38(6 Suppl):S78-S92.
IOM. Dietary Reference Intakes: The essential guide to nutrient requirements. Washington (DC): The National Academies Press, 2006.
IOM. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium and Vitamin D. Washington (DC): The National Academies Press; 2010.

APPENDIX 6. ESTIMATED CALORIE NEEDS PER DAY BY AGE, GENDER, AND PHYSICAL ACTIVITY LEVEL (DETAILED)

Estimated amounts of calories[a] needed to maintain calorie balance for various gender and age groups at three different levels of physical activity. The estimates are rounded to the nearest 200 calories. An individual's calorie needs may be higher or lower than these average estimates.

Gender/ Activity level[b]	Male/ Sedentary	Male/ Moderately Active	Male/ Active	Female[c]/ Sedentary	Female[c]/ Moderately Active	Female[c]/ Active
Age (years)						
2	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
3	1,200	1,400	1,400	1,000	1,200	1,400
4	1,200	1,400	1,600	1,200	1,400	1,400
5	1,200	1,400	1,600	1,200	1,400	1,600
6	1,400	1,600	1,800	1,200	1,400	1,600
7	1,400	1,600	1,800	1,200	1,600	1,800
8	1,400	1,600	2,000	1,400	1,600	1,800
9	1,600	1,800	2,000	1,400	1,600	1,800
10	1,600	1,800	2,200	1,400	1,800	2,000
11	1,800	2,000	2,200	1,600	1,800	2,000
12	1,800	2,200	2,400	1,600	2,000	2,200
13	2,000	2,200	2,600	1,600	2,000	2,200
14	2,000	2,400	2,800	1,800	2,000	2,400
15	2,200	2,600	3,000	1,800	2,000	2,400
16	2,400	2,800	3,200	1,800	2,000	2,400
17	2,400	2,800	3,200	1,800	2,000	2,400
18	2,400	2,800	3,200	1,800	2,000	2,400
19-20	2,600	2,800	3,000	2,000	2,200	2,400
21-25	2,400	2,800	3,000	2,000	2,200	2,400
26-30	2,400	2,600	3,000	1,800	2,000	2,400
31-35	2,400	2,600	3,000	1,800	2,000	2,200
36-40	2,400	2,600	2,800	1,800	2,000	2,200
41-45	2,200	2,600	2,800	1,800	2,000	2,200
46-50	2,200	2,400	2,800	1,800	2,000	2,200
51-55	2,200	2,400	2,800	1,600	1,800	2,200
56-60	2,200	2,400	2,600	1,600	1,800	2,200
61-65	2,000	2,400	2,600	1,600	1,800	2,000
66-70	2,000	2,200	2,600	1,600	1,800	2,000
71-75	2,000	2,200	2,600	1,600	1,800	2,000
76+	2,000	2,200	2,400	1,600	1,800	2,000

a. Based on Estimated Energy Requirements (EER) equations, using reference heights (average) and reference weights (healthy) for each age-gender group. For children and adolescents, reference height and weight vary. For adults, the reference man is 5 feet 10 inches tall and weighs 154 pounds. The reference woman is 5 feet 4 inches tall and weighs 126 pounds. EER equations are from the Institute of Medicine. Dietary Reference Intakes for Energy, Carbohydrate, Fiber, Fat, Fatty Acids, Cholesterol, Protein, and Amino Acids. Washington (DC): The National Academies Press; 2002.
b. Sedentary means a lifestyle that includes only the light physical activity associated with typical day-to-day life. Moderately active means a lifestyle that includes physical activity equivalent to walking about 1.5 to 3 miles per day at 3 to 4 miles per hour, in addition to the light physical activity associated with typical day-to-day life. Active means a lifestyle that includes physical activity equivalent to walking more than 3 miles per day at 3 to 4 miles per hour, in addition to the light physical activity associated with typical day-to-day life.
c. Estimates for females do not include women who are pregnant or breastfeeding.

Source: Britten P, Marcoe K, Yamini S, Davis C. Development of food intake patterns for the MyPyramid Food Guidance System. J Nutr Educ Behav 2006;38(6 Suppl):S78-S92.

APPENDIX 7. USDA FOOD PATTERNS

For each food group or subgroup,[a] recommended average daily intake amounts[b] at all calorie levels. Recommended intakes from vegetable and protein foods subgroups are per week. For more information and tools for application, go to MyPyramid.gov.

Calorie level of pattern[c]	**1,000**	**1,200**	**1,400**	**1,600**	**1,800**	**2,000**	**2,200**	**2,400**	**2,600**	**2,800**	**3,000**	**3,200**
Fruits	1 c	1 c	1½ c	1½ c	1½ c	2 c	2 c	2 c	2 c	2½ c	2½ c	2½ c
Vegetables[d]	1 c	1½ c	1½ c	2 c	2½ c	2½ c	3 c	3 c	3½ c	3½ c	4 c	4 c
Dark-green vegetables	½ c/wk	1 c/wk	1 c/wk	1½ c/wk	1½ c/wk	1½ c/wk	2 c/wk	2 c/wk	2½ c/wk	2½ c/wk	2½ c/wk	2½ c/wk
Red and orange vegetables	2½ c/wk	3 c/wk	3 c/wk	4 c/wk	5½ c/wk	5½ c/wk	6 c/wk	6 c/wk	7 c/wk	7 c/wk	7½ c/wk	7½ c/wk
Beans and peas (legumes)	½ c/wk	½ c/wk	½ c/wk	1 c/wk	1½ c/wk	1½ c/wk	2 c/wk	2 c/wk	2½ c/wk	2½ c/wk	3 c/wk	3 c/wk
Starchy vegetables	2 c/wk	3½ c/wk	3½ c/wk	4 c/wk	5 c/wk	5 c/wk	6 c/wk	6 c/wk	7 c/wk	7 c/wk	8 c/wk	8 c/wk
Other vegetables	1½ c/wk	2½ c/wk	2½ c/wk	3½ c/wk	4 c/wk	4 c/wk	5 c/wk	5 c/wk	5½ c/wk	5½ c/wk	7 c/wk	7 c/wk
Grains[e]	3 oz-eq	4 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	6 oz-eq	6 oz-eq	7 oz-eq	8 oz-eq	9 oz-eq	10 oz-eq	10 oz-eq	10 oz-eq
Whole grains	1½ oz-eq	2 oz-eq	2½ oz-eq	3 oz-eq	3 oz-eq	3 oz-eq	3½ oz-eq	4 oz-eq	4½ oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq
Enriched grains	1½ oz-eq	2 oz-eq	2½ oz-eq	2 oz-eq	3 oz-eq	3 oz-eq	3½ oz-eq	4 oz-eq	4½ oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq
Protein foods[d]	2 oz-eq	3 oz-eq	4 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5½ oz-eq	6 oz-eq	6½ oz-eq	6½ oz-eq	7 oz-eq	7 oz-eq	7 oz-eq
Seafood	3 oz/wk	5 oz/wk	6 oz/wk	8 oz/wk	8 oz/wk	8 oz/wk	9 oz/wk	10 oz/wk	10 oz/wk	11 oz/wk	11 oz/wk	11 oz/wk
Meat, poultry, eggs	10 oz/wk	14 oz/wk	19 oz/wk	24 oz/wk	24 oz/wk	26 oz/wk	29 oz/wk	31 oz/wk	31 oz/wk	34 oz/wk	34 oz/wk	34 oz/wk
Nuts, seeds, soy products	1 oz/wk	2 oz/wk	3 oz/wk	4 oz/wk	4 oz/wk	4 oz/wk	4 oz/wk	5 oz/wk	5 oz/wk	5 oz/wk	5 oz/wk	5 oz/wk
Dairy[f]	2 c	2½ c	2½ c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c
Oils[g]	15 g	17 g	17 g	22 g	24 g	27 g	29 g	31 g	34 g	36 g	44 g	51 g
Maximum SoFAS[h] limit, calories (% of calories)	137 (14%)	121 (10%)	121 (9%)	121 (8%)	161 (9%)	258 (13%)	266 (12%)	330 (14%)	362 (14%)	395 (14%)	459 (15%)	596 (19%)

Notes for APPENDIX 7.

[a]All foods are assumed to be in nutrient-dense forms, lean or low-fat and prepared without added fats, sugars, or salt. Solid fats and added sugars may be included up to the daily maximum limit identified in the table. Food items in each group and subgroup are:

Fruits	All fresh, frozen, canned, and dried fruits and fruit juices: for example, oranges and orange juice, apples and apple juice, bananas, grapes, melons, berries, raisins.
Vegetables	
• Dark-green vegetables	All fresh, frozen, and canned dark-green leafy vegetables and broccoli, cooked or raw: for example, broccoli; spinach; romaine; collard, turnip, and mustard greens.
• Red and orange vegetables	All fresh, frozen, and canned red and orange vegetables, cooked or raw: for example, tomatoes, red peppers, carrots, sweet potatoes, winter squash, and pumpkin.
• Beans and peas (legumes)	All cooked beans and peas: for example, kidney beans, lentils, chickpeas, and pinto beans. Does not include green beans or green peas. (See additional comment under protein foods group.)
• Starchy vegetables	All fresh, frozen, and canned starchy vegetables: for example, white potatoes, corn, green peas.
• Other vegetables	All fresh, frozen, and canned other vegetables, cooked or raw: for example, iceberg lettuce, green beans, and onions.
Grains	
• Whole grains	All whole-grain products and whole grains used as ingredients: for example, whole-wheat bread, whole-grain cereals and crackers, oatmeal, and brown rice.
• Enriched grains	All enriched refined-grain products and enriched refined grains used as ingredients: for example, white breads, enriched grain cereals and crackers, enriched pasta, white rice.
Protein foods	All meat, poultry, seafood, eggs, nuts, seeds, and processed soy products. Meat and poultry should be lean or low-fat and nuts should be unsalted. Beans and peas are considered part of this group as well as the vegetable group, but should be counted in one group only.
Dairy	All milks, including lactose-free and lactose-reduced products and fortified soy beverages, yogurts, frozen yogurts, dairy desserts, and cheeses. Most choices should be fat-free or low-fat. Cream, sour cream, and cream cheese are not included due to their low calcium content.

b. Food group amounts are shown in cup (c) or ounce-equivalents (oz-eq). Oils are shown in grams (g). Quantity equivalents for each food group are:
- Grains, 1 ounce-equivalent is: 1 one-ounce slice bread, 1 ounce uncooked pasta or rice, ½ cup cooked rice, pasta, or cereal; 1 tortilla (6" diameter); 1 pancake (5" diameter); 1 ounce ready-to-eat cereal (about 1 cup cereal flakes).
- Vegetables and fruits, 1 cup equivalent is: 1 cup raw or cooked vegetable or fruit; ½ cup dried vegetable or fruit; 1 cup vegetable or fruit juice; 2 cups leafy salad greens.
- Protein foods, 1 ounce-equivalent is: 1 ounce lean meat, poultry, seafood; 1 egg; 1 Tbsp peanut butter, ½ ounce nuts or seeds. Also, ¼ cup cooked beans or peas may also be counted as 1 ounce-equivalent.
- Dairy, 1 cup equivalent is: 1 cup milk, fortified soy beverage, or yogurt; 1½ ounces natural cheese (e.g., cheddar); 2 ounces of processed cheese (e.g., American).

c. See Appendix 6 for estimated calorie needs per day by age, gender, and physical activity level. Food intake patterns at 1,000, 1,200, and 1,400 calories meet the nutritional needs of children ages 2 to 8 years. Patterns from 1,600 to 3,200 calories meet the nutritional needs of children ages 9 years and older and adults. If a child ages 4 to 8 years needs more calories and, therefore, is following a pattern at 1,600 calories or more, the recommended amount from the dairy group can be 2½ cups per day. Children ages 9 years and older and adults should not use the 1,000, 1,200, or 1,400 calorie patterns.

d. Vegetable and protein foods subgroup amounts are shown in this table as weekly amounts, because it would be difficult for consumers to select foods from all subgroups daily.

e. Whole-grain subgroup amounts shown in this table are minimums. More whole grains up to all of the grains recommended may be selected, with offsetting decreases in the amounts of enriched refined grains.

f. The amount of dairy foods in the 1,200 and 1,400 calorie patterns have increased to reflect new RDAs for calcium that are higher than previous recommendations for children ages 4 to 8 years.

g. Oils and soft margarines include vegetable, nut, and fish oils and soft vegetable oil table spreads that have no *trans* fats.

h. SoFAS are calories from solid fats and added sugars. The limit for SoFAS is the remaining amount of calories in each food pattern after selecting the specified amounts in each food group in nutrient-dense forms (forms that are fat-free or low-fat and with no added sugars). The number of SoFAS is lower in the 1,200, 1,400, and 1,600 calorie patterns than in the 1,000 calorie pattern. The nutrient goals for the 1,200 to 1,600 calorie patterns are higher and require that more calories be used for nutrient-dense foods from the food groups.

APPENDIX 8. LACTO-OVO VEGETARIAN ADAPTATION OF THE USDA FOOD PATTERNS

For each food group or subgroup,[a] recommended average daily intake amounts[b] at all calorie levels. Recommended intakes from vegetable and protein foods subgroups are per week. For more information and tools for application, go to MyPyramid.gov.

Calorie level of pattern[c]	**1,000**	**1,200**	**1,400**	**1,600**	**1,800**	**2,000**	**2,200**	**2,400**	**2,600**	**2,800**	**3,000**	**3,200**
Fruits	1 c	1 c	1½ c	1½ c	1½ c	2 c	2 c	2 c	2 c	2½ c	2½ c	2½ c
Vegetables[d]	1 c	1½ c	1½ c	2 c	2½ c	2½ c	3 c	3 c	3½ c	3½ c	4 c	4 c
Dark-green vegetables	½ c/wk	1 c/wk	1 c/wk	1½ c/wk	1½ c/wk	1½ c/wk	2 c/wk	2 c/wk	2½ c/wk	2½ c/wk	2½ c/wk	2½ c/wk
Red and orange vegetables	2½ c/wk	3 c/wk	3 c/wk	4 c/wk	5½ c/wk	5½ c/wk	6 c/wk	6 c/wk	7 c/wk	7 c/wk	7½ c/wk	7½ c/wk
Beans and peas (legumes)	½ c/wk	½ c/wk	½ c/wk	1 c/wk	1½ c/wk	1½ c/wk	2 c/wk	2 c/wk	2½ c/wk	2½ c/wk	3 c/wk	3 c/wk
Starchy vegetables	2 c/wk	3½ c/wk	3½ c/wk	4 c/wk	5 c/wk	5 c/wk	6 c/wk	6 c/wk	7 c/wk	7 c/wk	8 c/wk	8 c/wk
Other vegetables	1½ c/wk	2½ c/wk	2½ c/wk	3½ c/wk	4 c/wk	4 c/wk	5 c/wk	5 c/wk	5½ c/wk	5½ c/wk	7 c/wk	7 c/wk
Grains[e]	3 oz-eq	4 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	6 oz-eq	6 oz-eq	7 oz-eq	8 oz-eq	9 oz-eq	10 oz-eq	10 oz-eq	10 oz-eq
Whole grains	1½ oz-eq	2 oz-eq	2½ oz-eq	3 oz-eq	3 oz-eq	3 oz-eq	3½ oz-eq	4 oz-eq	4½ oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq
Refined grains	1½ oz-eq	2 oz-eq	2½ oz-eq	2 oz-eq	3 oz-eq	3 oz-eq	3½ oz-eq	4 oz-eq	4½ oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq
Protein foods[d]	2 oz-eq	3 oz-eq	4 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5½ oz-eq	6 oz-eq	6½ oz-eq	6½ oz-eq	7 oz-eq	7 oz-eq	7 oz-eq
Eggs	1 oz-eq/wk	2 oz-eq/wk	3 oz-eq/wk	4 oz-eq/wk	4 oz-eq/wk	4 oz-eq/wk	4 oz-eq/wk	5 oz-eq/wk	5 oz-eq/wk	5 oz-eq/wk	5 oz-eq/wk	5 oz-eq/wk
Beans and peas[f]	3½ oz-eq/wk	5 oz-eq/wk	7 oz-eq/wk	9 oz-eq/wk	9 oz-eq/wk	10 oz-eq/wk	10 oz-eq/wk	11 oz-eq/wk	11 oz-eq/wk	12 oz-eq/wk	12 oz-eq/wk	12 oz-eq/wk
Soy products	4 oz-eq/wk	6 oz-eq/wk	8 oz-eq/wk	11 oz-eq/wk	11 oz-eq/wk	12 oz-eq/wk	13 oz-eq/wk	14 oz-eq/wk	14 oz-eq/wk	15 oz-eq/wk	15 oz-eq/wk	15 oz-eq/wk
Nuts and seeds	5 oz-eq/wk	7 oz-eq/wk	10 oz-eq/wk	12 oz-eq/wk	12 oz-eq/wk	13 oz-eq/wk	15 oz-eq/wk	16 oz-eq/wk	16 oz-eq/wk	17 oz-eq/wk	17 oz-eq/wk	17 oz-eq/wk
Dairy[g]	2 c	2½ c	2½ c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c
Oils[h]	12 g	13 g	12 g	15 g	17 g	19 g	21 g	22 g	25 g	26 g	34 g	41 g
Maximum SoFAS[i] limit, calories (% total calories)	137 (14%)	121 (10%)	121 (9%)	121 (8%)	161 (9%)	258 (13%)	266 (12%)	330 (14%)	362 (14%)	395 (14%)	459 (15%)	596 (19%)

a,b,c,d,e. See Appendix table 7, notes a through e.
f. Total recommended beans and peas amounts would be the sum of amounts recommended in the vegetable and the protein foods groups. An ounce-equivalent of beans and peas in the protein foods group is ¼ cup, cooked. For example, in the 2,000 calorie pattern, total weekly beans and peas recommendation is (10 oz-eq/4) + 1½ cups = about 4 cups, cooked.
g,h,i. See Appendix 7, notes f, g, and h.

APPENDIX 9. VEGAN ADAPTATION OF THE USDA FOOD PATTERNS

For each food group or subgroup,[a] recommended average daily intake amounts[b] at all calorie levels. Recommended intakes from vegetable and protein foods subgroups are per week. For more information and tools for application, go to MyPyramid.gov.

Calorie level of pattern[c]	**1,000**	**1,200**	**1,400**	**1,600**	**1,800**	**2,000**	**2,200**	**2,400**	**2,600**	**2,800**	**3,000**	**3,200**
Fruits	1 c	1 c	1½ c	1½ c	1½ c	2 c	2 c	2 c	2 c	2½ c	2½ c	2½ c
Vegetables[d]	1 c	1½ c	1½ c	2 c	2½ c	2½ c	3 c	3 c	3½ c	3½ c	4 c	4 c
Dark-green vegetables	½ c/wk	1 c/wk	1 c/wk	1½ c/wk	1½ c/wk	1½ c/wk	2 c/wk	2 c/wk	2½ c/wk	2½ c/wk	2½ c/wk	2½ c/wk
Red and orange vegetables	2½ c/wk	3 c/wk	3 c/wk	4 c/wk	5½ c/wk	5½ c/wk	6 c/wk	6 c/wk	7 c/wk	7 c/wk	7½ c/wk	7½ c/wk
Beans and peas (legumes)	½ c/wk	½ c/wk	½ c/wk	1 c/wk	1½ c/wk	1½ c/wk	2 c/wk	2 c/wk	2½ c/wk	2½ c/wk	3 c/wk	3 c/wk
Starchy vegetables	2 c/wk	3½ c/wk	3½ c/wk	4 c/wk	5 c/wk	5 c/wk	6 c/wk	6 c/wk	7 c/wk	7 c/wk	8 c/wk	8 c/wk
Other vegetables	1½ c/wk	2½ c/wk	2½ c/wk	3½ c/wk	4 c/wk	4 c/wk	5 c/wk	5 c/wk	5½ c/wk	5½ c/wk	7 c/wk	7 c/wk
Grains[e]	3 oz-eq	4 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	6 oz-eq	6 oz-eq	7 oz-eq	8 oz-eq	9 oz-eq	10 oz-eq	10 oz-eq	10 oz-eq
Whole grains	1½ oz-eq	2 oz-eq	2½ oz-eq	3 oz-eq	3 oz-eq	3 oz-eq	3½ oz-eq	4 oz-eq	4½ oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq
Refined grains	1½ oz-eq	2 oz-eq	2½ oz-eq	2 oz-eq	3 oz-eq	3 oz-eq	3½ oz-eq	4 oz-eq	4½ oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq
Protein foods[d]	2 oz-eq	3 oz-eq	4 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5 oz-eq	5½ oz-eq	6 oz-eq	6½ oz-eq	6½ oz-eq	7 oz-eq	7 oz-eq	7 oz-eq
Beans and peas[f]	5 oz-eq/wk	7 oz-eq/wk	10 oz-eq/wk	12 oz-eq/wk	12 oz-eq/wk	13 oz-eq/wk	15 oz-eq/wk	16 oz-eq/wk	16 oz-eq/wk	17 oz-eq/wk	17 oz-eq/wk	17 oz-eq/wk
Soy products	4 oz-eq/wk	5 oz-eq/wk	7 oz-eq/wk	9 oz-eq/wk	9 oz-eq/wk	10 oz-eq/wk	11 oz-eq/wk	11 oz-eq/wk	11 oz-eq/wk	12 oz-eq/wk	12 oz-eq/wk	12 oz-eq/wk
Nuts and seeds	6 oz-eq/wk	8 oz-eq/wk	11 oz-eq/wk	14 oz-eq/wk	14 oz-eq/wk	15 oz-eq/wk	17 oz-eq/wk	18 oz-eq/wk	18 oz-eq/wk	20 oz-eq/wk	20 oz-eq/wk	20 oz-eq/wk
Dairy (vegan)[g]	2 c	2½ c	2½ c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c	3 c
Oils[h]	12 g	12 g	11 g	14 g	16 g	18 g	20 g	21 g	24 g	25 g	33 g	40 g
Maximum SoFAS[i] limit, calories (% total calories)	137 (14%)	121 (10%)	121 (9%)	121 (8%)	161 (9%)	258 (13%)	266 (12%)	330 (14%)	362 (14%)	395 (14%)	459 (15%)	596 (19%)

a,b,c,d,e. See Appendix 7, notes a through e.

f. Total recommended beans and peas amounts would be the sum of amounts recommended in the vegetable and the protein foods groups. An ounce-equivalent of beans and peas in the protein foods group is ¼ cup, cooked. For example, in the 2,000 calorie pattern, total weekly beans and peas recommendation is (13 oz-eq/4) + 1½ cups = about 5 cups, cooked.

g. The vegan "dairy group" is composed of calcium-fortified beverages and foods from plant sources. For analysis purposes the following products were included: calcium-fortified soy beverage, calcium-fortified rice milk, tofu made with calcium-sulfate, and calcium-fortified soy yogurt. The amounts in the 1,200 and 1,400 calorie patterns have increased to reflect new RDAs for calcium that are higher than previous recommendations for children ages 4 to 8 years.

h,i. See Appendix 7, notes g and h.

APPENDIX 10. THE DASH EATING PLAN AT VARIOUS CALORIE LEVELS

The number of daily servings in a food group vary depending on caloric needs[a]								
Food Group[b]	**1,200 Calories**	**1,400 Calories**	**1,600 Calories**	**1,800 Calories**	**2,000 Calories**	**2,600 Calories**	**3,100 Calories**	**Serving Sizes**
Grains	4–5	5–6	6	6	6–8	10–11	12–13	1 slice bread 1 oz dry cereal[c] ½ cup cooked rice, pasta, or cereal[c]
Vegetables	3–4	3–4	3–4	4–5	4–5	5–6	6	1 cup raw leafy vegetable ½ cup cut-up raw or cooked vegetable ½ cup vegetable juice
Fruits	3–4	4	4	4–5	4–5	5–6	6	1 medium fruit ¼ cup dried fruit ½ cup fresh, frozen, or canned fruit ½ cup fruit juice
Fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products	2–3	2–3	2–3	2–3	2–3	3	3–4	1 cup milk or yogurt 1½ oz cheese
Lean meats, poultry, and fish	3 or less	3–4 or less	3–4 or less	6 or less	6 or less	6 or less	6–9	1 oz cooked meats, poultry, or fish 1 egg
Nuts, seeds, and legumes	3 per week	3 per week	3–4 per week	4 per week	4–5 per week	1	1	⅓ cup or 1½ oz nuts 2 Tbsp peanut butter 2 Tbsp or ½ oz seeds ½ cup cooked legumes (dried beans, peas)
Fats and oils	1	1	2	2–3	2–3	3	4	1 tsp soft margarine 1 tsp vegetable oil 1 Tbsp mayonnaise 1 Tbsp salad dressing
Sweets and added sugars	3 or less per week	3 or less per week	3 or less per week	5 or less per week	5 or less per week	< 2	< 2	1 Tbsp sugar 1 Tbsp jelly or jam ½ cup sorbet, gelatin dessert 1 cup lemonade
Maximum sodium limit[d]	2,300 mg/day	2,300 mg/day	2,300 mg/day	2,300 mg/day	2,300 mg/day	2,300 mg/day	2,300 mg/day	

Notes for APPENDIX 10.

a. The DASH eating patterns from 1,200 to 1,800 calories meet the nutritional needs of children 4 to 8 years old. Patterns from 1,600 to 3,100 calories meet the nutritional needs of children 9 years and older and adults. See Appendix 6 for estimated calorie needs per day by age, gender, and physical activity level.

b. Significance to DASH Eating Plan, selection notes, and examples of foods in each food group.

- Grains: Major sources of energy and fiber. Whole grains are recommended for most grain servings as a good source of fiber and nutrients. Examples: Whole-wheat bread and rolls; whole-wheat pasta, English muffin, pita bread, bagel, cereals; grits, oatmeal, brown rice; unsalted pretzels and popcorn
- Vegetables: Rich sources of potassium, magnesium, and fiber. Examples: Broccoli, carrots, collards, green beans, green peas, kale, lima beans, potatoes, spinach, squash, sweet potatoes, tomatoes.
- Fruits: Important sources of potassium, magnesium, and fiber. Examples: Apples, apricots, bananas, dates, grapes, oranges, grapefruit, grapefruit juice, mangoes, melons, peaches, pineapples, raisins, strawberries, tangerines.
- Fat-free or low-fat milk and milk products: Major sources of calcium and protein. Examples: Fat-free milk or buttermilk; fat-free, low-fat, or reduced-fat cheese; fat-free/low-fat regular or frozen yogurt
- Lean meats, poultry, and fish: Rich sources of protein and magnesium. Select only lean; trim away visible fats; broil, roast, or poach; remove skin from poultry. Since eggs are high in cholesterol, limit egg yolk intake to no more than four per week; two egg whites have the same protein content as 1 oz meat.
- Nuts, seeds, and legumes: Rich sources of energy, magnesium, protein, and fiber. Examples: Almonds, filberts, mixed nuts, peanuts, walnuts, sunflower seeds, peanut butter, kidney beans, lentils, split peas.
- Fats and oils: DASH study had 27 percent of calories as fat, including fat in or added to foods. Fat content changes serving amount for fats and oils. For example, 1 Tbsp regular salad dressing = one serving; 2 Tbsp low-fat dressing = one serving; 1 Tbsp fat-free dressing = zero servings. Examples: Soft margarine, vegetable oil (canola, corn, olive, safflower), low-fat mayonnaise, light salad dressing.
- Sweets and added sugars: Sweets should be low in fat. Examples: Fruit-flavored gelatin, fruit punch, hard candy, jelly, maple syrup, sorbet and ices, sugar.

c. Serving sizes vary between ½ cup and 1¼ cups, depending on cereal type. Check product's Nutrition Facts label

d. The DASH Eating Plan consists of patterns with a sodium limit of 2,300 mg and 1,500 mg per day.

APPENDIX 11. ESTIMATED EPA AND DHA AND MERCURY CONTENT IN 4 OUNCES OF SELECTED SEAFOOD VARIETIES

Common Seafood Varieties	EPA+DHA[a] mg/4 oz[b]	Mercury[c] mcg/4 oz[d]
Salmon†: Atlantic*, Chinook*, Coho*	1,200–2,400	2
Anchovies*,†, Herring*,†, and Shad†	2,300–2,400	5–10
Mackerel: Atlantic and Pacific (not King)	1,350–2,100	8–13
Tuna: Bluefin*,† and Albacore†	1,700	54–58
Sardines†: Atlantic* and Pacific*	1,100–1,600	2
Oysters: Pacific[e,f]	1,550	2
Trout: Freshwater	1,000–1,100	11
Tuna: White (Albacore) canned	1,000	40
Mussels†,f: Blue*	900	NA
Salmon†: Pink* and Sockeye*	700–900	2
Squid	750	11
Pollock†: Atlantic* and Walleye*	600	6
Crab[f]: Blue†, King*,†, Snow†, Queen*, and Dungeness*	200–550	9
Tuna: Skipjack and Yellowfin	150–350	31–49
Flounder*,†, Plaice†, and Sole*,† (Flatfish)	350	7
Clams[f]	200–300	0
Tuna: Light canned	150–300	13
Catfish	100–250	7
Cod†: Atlantic* and Pacific*	200	14
Scallops†,f: Bay* and Sea*	200	8
Haddock*,† and Hake†	200	2–5
Lobsters[f,g]: Northern*,† American†	200	47
Crayfish[f]	200	5
Tilapia	150	2
Shrimp[f]	100	0
Seafood varieties that should *not* be consumed by women who are pregnant or breastfeeding[h]		
Shark	1,250	151
Tilefish*: Gulf of Mexico†,i	1,000	219
Swordfish	1,000	147
Mackerel: King	450	110

Notes for APPENDIX 11.

a. A total of 1,750 mg of Eicosapentaenoic (EPA) and Docosahexaenoic (DHA) per week represents an average of 250 mg per day, which is the goal amount to achieve at the recommended 8 ounces of seafood per week for the general public.
b. EPA and DHA values are for cooked, edible portion rounded to the nearest 50 mg. Ranges are provided when values are comparable. Values are estimates.
c. A total of 39 mcg of mercury per week would reach the EPA reference dose limit (0.1 mcg/kg/d) for a woman who is pregnant or breastfeeding and who weighs 124 pounds (56 kg).
d. Mercury was measured as total mercury and/or methyl mercury. Mercury values of zero were below the level of detection. NA-Data not available. Values for mercury adjusted to reflect 4 ounce weight after cooking, assuming 25 percent moisture loss. Canned varieties not adjusted; mercury values gathered from cooked forms. Values are rounded to the nearest whole number. Ranges are provided when values are comparable. Values are estimates.
e. Eastern oysters have approximately 500-550 mg of EPA+DHA per 4 ounces.
f. Cooked by moist heat.
g. Spiny Lobster has approximately 550 mg of EPA+DHA and 14 mcg mercury per 4 ounces.
h. Women who are pregnant or breastfeeding should also limit white (Albacore) Tuna to 6 ounces per week
i. Values are for Tilefish from the Gulf of Mexico; does not include Atlantic Tilefish, which have approximately 22 mcg of mercury per 4 ounces.
*. Seafood variety is included in EPA+DHA value(s) reported.
†. Seafood variety is included in mercury value(s) reported.

Sources:
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Nutrient Data Laboratory, 2010, USDA National Nutrient Database for Standard Reference, Release 23, Available at: http://www.ars.usda.gov/ba/bhnrc/ndl.
U.S. Food and Drug Administration, "Mercury Levels in Commercial Fish and Shellfish," Available at: http://www.fda.gov/Food/FoodSafety/Product-Specific Information/Seafood/FoodbornePathogensContaminants/MethylMercury/ucm115644.htm.
National Marine Fisheries Service. "National Marine Fisheries Service Survey of Trace Elements in the Fishery Resource" Report, 1978.
Environmental Protection Agency. "The Occurrence of Mercury in the Fishery Resources of the Gulf of Mexico" Report, 2000.

APPENDIX 12. SELECTED FOOD SOURCES RANKED BY AMOUNTS OF POTASSIUM AND CALORIES PER STANDARD FOOD PORTION

Food	Standard portion size	Calories in standard portion[a]	Potassium in standard portion (mg)[a]
Potato, baked, flesh and skin	1 small potato	128	738
Prune juice, canned	1 cup	182	707
Carrot juice, canned	1 cup	94	689
Tomato paste	¼ cup	54	664
Beet greens, cooked	½ cup	19	654
White beans, canned	½ cup	149	595
Tomato juice, canned	1 cup	41	556
Plain yogurt, nonfat or lowfat	8 ounces	127-143	531-579
Tomato puree	½ cup	48	549
Sweet potato, baked in skin	1 medium	103	542
Clams, canned	3 ounces	126	534
Orange juice, fresh	1 cup	112	496
Halibut, cooked	3 ounces	119	490
Soybeans, green, cooked	½ cup	127	485
Tuna, yellowfin, cooked	3 ounces	118	484
Lima beans, cooked	½ cup	108	478
Soybeans, mature, cooked	½ cup	149	443
Rockfish, Pacific, cooked	3 ounces	103	442
Cod, Pacific, cooked	3 ounces	89	439
Evaporated milk, nonfat	½ cup	100	425
Low-fat (1%) or reduced fat (2%) chocolate milk	1 cup	158-190	422-425
Bananas	1 medium	105	422
Spinach, cooked	½ cup	21-25	370-419
Tomato sauce	½ cup	29	405
Peaches, dried, uncooked	¼ cup	96	398
Prunes, stewed	½ cup	133	398
Skim milk (nonfat)	1 cup	83	382
Rainbow trout, cooked	3 ounces	128	381
Apricots, dried, uncooked	¼ cup	78	378
Pinto beans, cooked	½ cup	122	373
Pork loin, center rib, lean, roasted	3 ounces	190	371
Low-fat milk or buttermilk (1%)	1 cup	98-102	366-370
Lentils, cooked	½ cup	115	365
Plantains, cooked	½ cup	89	358
Kidney beans, cooked	½ cup	112	358

a. Source: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Nutrient Data Laboratory. 2009. USDA National Nutrient Database for Standard Reference, Release 22. Available at: http://www.ars.usda.gov/ba/bhnrc/ndl.

APPENDIX 13. SELECTED FOOD SOURCES RANKED BY AMOUNTS OF DIETARY FIBER AND CALORIES PER STANDARD FOOD PORTION

Food	Standard portion size	Calories in standard portion[a]	Dietary fiber in standard portion (g)[a]
Beans (navy, pinto, black, kidney, white, great northern, lima), cooked	½ cup	104–149	6.2–9.6
Bran ready-to-eat cereal (100%)	⅓ cup (about 1 ounce)	81	9.1
Split peas, lentils, chickpeas, or cowpeas, cooked	½ cup	108–134	5.6–8.1
Artichoke, cooked	½ cup hearts	45	7.2
Pear	1 medium	103	5.5
Soybeans, mature, cooked	½ cup	149	5.2
Plain rye wafer crackers	2 wafers	73	5.0
Bran ready-to-eat cereals (various)	⅓–¾ cup (about 1 ounce)	88–91	2.6–5.0
Asian pear	1 small	51	4.4
Green peas, cooked	½ cup	59–67	3.5–4.4
Whole-wheat English muffin	1 muffin	134	4.4
Bulgur, cooked	½ cup	76	4.1
Mixed vegetables, cooked	½ cup	59	4.0
Raspberries	½ cup	32	4.0
Sweet potato, baked in skin	1 medium	103	3.8
Blackberries	½ cup	31	3.8
Soybeans, green, cooked	½ cup	127	3.8
Prunes, stewed	½ cup	133	3.8
Shredded wheat ready-to-eat cereal	½ cup (about 1 ounce)	95–100	2.7–3.8
Figs, dried	¼ cup	93	3.7
Apple, with skin	1 small	77	3.6
Pumpkin, canned	½ cup	42	3.6
Greens (spinach, collards, turnip greens), cooked	½ cup	14–32	2.5–3.5
Almonds	1 ounce	163	3.5
Sauerkraut, canned	½ cup	22	3.4
Whole wheat spaghetti, cooked	½ cup	87	3.1
Banana	1 medium	105	3.1
Orange	1 medium	62	3.1
Guava	1 fruit	37	3.0
Potato, baked, with skin	1 small	128	3.0
Oat bran muffin	1 small	178	3.0
Pearled barley, cooked	½ cup	97	3.0
Dates	¼ cup	104	2.9
Winter squash, cooked	½ cup	38	2.9
Parsnips, cooked	½ cup	55	2.8
Tomato paste	¼ cup	54	2.7
Broccoli, cooked	½ cup	26–27	2.6–2.8
Okra, cooked from frozen	½ cup	26	2.6

a. Source: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Nutrient Data Laboratory. 2009. USDA National Nutrient Database for Standard Reference, Release 22. Available at: http://www.ars.usda.gov/ba/bhnrc/ndl.

APPENDIX 14. SELECTED FOOD SOURCES RANKED BY AMOUNTS OF CALCIUM AND CALORIES PER STANDARD FOOD PORTION

Food	Standard portion size	Calories in standard portion[a]	Calcium in standard portion[a] (mg)
Fortified ready-to-eat cereals (various)	¾-1 cup (about 1 ounce)	100-210	250-1,000
Orange juice, calcium fortified	1 cup	117	500
Plain yogurt, nonfat	8 ounces	127	452
Romano cheese	1½ ounces	165	452
Pasteurized process Swiss cheese	2 ounces	189	438
Evaporated milk, nonfat	½ cup	100	371
Tofu, regular, prepared with calcium sulfate	½ cup	94	434
Plain yogurt, low-fat	8 ounces	143	415
Fruit yogurt, low-fat	8 ounces	232	345
Ricotta cheese, part skim	½ cup	171	337
Swiss cheese	1½ ounces	162	336
Sardines, canned in oil, drained	3 ounces	177	325
Pasteurized process American cheese food	2 ounces	187	323
Provolone cheese	1½ ounces	149	321
Mozzarella cheese, part-skim	1½ ounces	128	311
Cheddar cheese	1½ ounces	171	307
Low-fat milk (1%)	1 cup	102	305
Muenster cheese	1½ ounces	156	305
Skim milk (nonfat)	1 cup	83	299
Soymilk, original and vanilla, with added calcium	1 cup	104	299
Reduced fat milk (2%)	1 cup	122	293
Low-fat chocolate milk (1%)	1 cup	158	290
Low-fat buttermilk (1%)	1 cup	98	284
Rice milk, with added calcium	1 cup	113	283
Whole chocolate milk	1 cup	208	280
Whole milk	1 cup	149	276
Plain yogurt, whole milk	8 ounces	138	275
Reduced fat chocolate milk (2%)	1 cup	190	272
Ricotta cheese, whole milk	½ cup	216	257
Tofu, firm, prepared with calcium sulfate and magnesium choloride	½ cup	88	253

a. Data source: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Nutrient Data Laboratory. 2009. USDA National Nutrient Database for Standard Reference, Release 22. Available at: http://www.ars.usda.gov/ba/bhnrc/ndl.

APPENDIX 15. SELECTED FOOD SOURCES RANKED BY AMOUNTS OF VITAMIN D AND CALORIES PER STANDARD FOOD PORTION

Food	Standard portion size	Calories in standard portion[a]	Vitamin D in standard portion[a,b] (mcg)
Salmon, sockeye, cooked	3 ounces	184	19.8
Salmon, smoked	3 ounces	99	14.5
Salmon, canned	3 ounces	118	11.6
Rockfish, cooked	3 ounces	103	6.5
Tuna, light, canned in oil, drained	3 ounces	168	5.7
Orange juice[c]	1 cup	118	3.4
Sardine, canned in oil, drained	3 ounces	177	4.1
Tuna, light, canned in water, drained	3 ounces	99	3.8
Whole milk[c]	1 cup	149	3.2
Whole chocolate milk[c]	1 cup	208	3.2
Reduced fat chocolate milk (2%)[c]	1 cup	190	3.0
Milk (nonfat, 1% and 2%)[c]	1 cup	83–122	2.9
Low-fat chocolate milk (1%)[c]	1 cup	158	2.8
Soymilk[c]	1 cup	104	2.7
Evaporated milk, nonfat[c]	½ cup	100	2.6
Flatfish (flounder and sole), cooked	3 ounces	99	2.5
Fortified ready-to-eat cereals (various)[c]	¾–1¼ cup (about 1 ounce)	92–190	0.9–2.5
Rice drink[c]	1 cup	113	2.4
Herring, pickled	3 ounces	223	2.4
Pork, cooked (various cuts)	3 ounces	153–337	0.6–2.2
Cod, cooked	3 ounces	89	1.0
Beef liver, cooked	3 ounces	149	1.0
Cured ham	3 ounces	133–207	0.6–0.8
Egg, hard-boiled	1 large	78	0.7
Shiitake mushrooms	½ cup	41	0.6
Canadian bacon	2 slices (about 1½ ounces)	87	0.5

a. Source: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Nutrient Data Laboratory. 2009. USDA National Nutrient Database for Standard Reference, Release 22. Available at: http://www.ars.usda.gov/ba/bhnrc/ndl.
b. 1 mcg of vitamin D is equivalent to 40 IU.
c. Vitamin D fortified.

Added sugars—Sugars, syrups, and other caloric sweeteners that are added to foods during processing, preparation, or consumed separately. Added sugars do not include naturally occurring sugars such as those in fruit or milk. Names for added sugars include: brown sugar, corn sweetener, corn syrup, dextrose, fructose, fruit juice concentrates, glucose, high-fructose corn syrup, honey, invert sugar, lactose, maltose, malt syrup, molasses, raw sugar, turbinado sugar, trehalose, and sucrose.

Body mass index (BMI)—A measure of weight in kilograms (kg) relative to height in meters (m) squared. BMI is considered a reasonably reliable indicator of total body fat, which is related to the risk of disease and death. BMI status categories include underweight, healthy weight, overweight, and obese. Overweight and obese describe ranges of weight that are greater than what is considered healthy for a given height, while underweight describes a weight that is lower than what is considered healthy. Because children and adolescents are growing, their BMI is plotted on growth charts for sex and age. The percentile indicates the relative position of the child's BMI among children of the same sex and age.

Calorie—Unit of (heat) energy available from the metabolism of food that is required to sustain the body's various functions, including metabolic processes and physical activity. Carbohydrate, fat, protein, and alcohol provide all of the energy supplied by foods and beverages.

Calorie balance—The balance between calories consumed through eating and drinking and those expended through physical activity and metabolic processes.

Calorie density—Amount of calories provided per unit of food weight. Also known as "energy density." Foods high in water and/or dietary fiber typically have fewer calories per gram and are lower in calorie density, while foods higher in fat are generally higher in calorie density. Calorie density is most useful when considering the eating pattern in its entirety. A healthy eating pattern with low calorie density can include consumption of a small amount of some calorie-dense foods (such as olive oil and nuts). An eating pattern low in calorie density is characterized by a relatively high intake of vegetables, fruit, and dietary fiber and a relatively low intake of total fat, saturated fat, and added sugars. (See "Nutrient dense.")

Carbohydrates—One of the macronutrients. They include sugars, starches, and fibers:

- **Sugars**—A simple carbohydrate composed of one unit (a monosaccharide, such as glucose or fructose) or two joined units (a disaccharide, such as lactose or sucrose). Sugars include those occurring naturally in foods, those added to foods during processing and preparation, and those consumed separately.
- **Starches**—Many glucose units linked together into long chains. Examples of foods containing starch include grains (e.g., brown rice, oats, wheat, barley, corn), beans and peas (e.g., kidney beans, garbanzo beans, lentils, split peas), and tubers (e.g., potatoes, carrots). Refined starches are added to foods during food processing or cooking as thickeners and stabilizers. Corn starch is an example of a refined starch.
- **Fiber**—Nondigestible carbohydrates and lignin that are intrinsic and intact in plants. Fiber consists of dietary fiber (the fiber naturally occurring in foods) and functional fiber, which are isolated, nondigestible carbohydrates that have beneficial physiological effects in humans.

Cardiovascular disease—Diseases of the heart and diseases of the blood vessel system (arteries, capillaries, veins) within a person's entire body.

Cholesterol—A natural sterol present in all animal tissues. Free cholesterol is a component of cell membranes and serves as a precursor for steroid hormones (estrogen, testosterone, aldosterone), and for bile acids. Humans are able to synthesize sufficient cholesterol to meet biologic requirements, and there is no evidence for a dietary requirement for cholesterol.

- **Dietary cholesterol**—Cholesterol found in foods of animal origin, including meat, seafood, poultry, eggs, and dairy products. Biologically, a liver is required to produce cholesterol, thus plant foods, such as grains, vegetables and fruits, and oils contain no dietary cholesterol.
- **Serum cholesterol**—Cholesterol that travels in the blood as part of distinct particles containing

both lipids and proteins (lipoproteins). Three major classes of lipoproteins are found in the serum of a fasting individual: low-density lipoprotein (LDL), high-density lipoprotein (HDL), and very-low-density lipoprotein (VLDL). Another lipoprotein class, intermediate-density lipoprotein (IDL), resides between VLDL and LDL; in clinical practice, IDL is included in the LDL measurement. Elevated lipid levels in the blood is known as hyperlipidemia.

Cross-contamination—The spread of bacteria, viruses, or other harmful agents from one surface to another.

Cup equivalent—The amount of a food product that is considered equal to 1 cup from the vegetable, fruit, or milk food group. A cup equivalent for some foods may be less than a measured cup because the food has been concentrated (such as raisins or tomato paste), more than a cup for some foods that are airy in their raw form and do not compress well into a cup (such as salad greens), or measured in a different form (such as cheese).

Diabetes—A disorder of metabolism—the way the body uses digested food for growth and energy. In diabetes, the pancreas either produces little or no insulin (a hormone that helps glucose, the body's main source of fuel, get into cells), or the cells do not respond appropriately to the insulin that is produced. The three main types of diabetes are type 1, type 2, and gestational diabetes. About 90 to 95 percent of people with diabetes have type 2. This form of diabetes is most often associated with older age, obesity, family history of diabetes, previous history of gestational diabetes, physical inactivity, and certain ethnicities. About 80 percent of people with type 2 diabetes are overweight. Prediabetes, also called impaired fasting glucose or impaired glucose tolerance, is a state in which blood glucose levels are higher than normal but not high enough to be called diabetes.

Dietary Reference Intakes (DRIs)—A set of nutrient-based reference values that expand upon and replace the former Recommended Dietary Allowances (RDAs) in the United States and the Recommended Nutrient Intakes (RNIs) in Canada. They include:

- **Acceptable Macronutrient Distribution Range (AMDR)**—Range of intake for a particular energy source that is associated with reduced risk of chronic disease while providing intakes of essential nutrients. An intake outside of the AMDR carries the potential of increased risk of chronic diseases and/or insufficient intakes of essential nutrients.
- **Adequate Intake (AI)**—A recommended average daily nutrient intake level based on observed or experimentally determined approximations or estimates of mean nutrient intake by a group (or groups) of apparently healthy people. This is used when the Recommended Dietary Allowance cannot be determined.
- **Estimated Average Requirement (EAR)**—The average daily nutrient intake level estimated to meet the requirement of half the healthy individuals in a particular life stage and gender group.
- **Recommended Dietary Allowance (RDA)**—The average dietary intake level that is sufficient to meet the nutrient requirement of nearly all (97 to 98%) healthy individuals in a particular life stage and gender group.
- **Tolerable Upper Intake Level (UL)**—The highest average daily nutrient intake level likely to pose no risk of adverse health effects for nearly all individuals in a particular life stage and gender group. As intake increases above the UL, the potential risk of adverse health effects increases.

Eating pattern—The combination of foods and beverages that constitute an individual's complete dietary intake over time. This may be a description of a customary way of eating or a description of a combination of foods recommended for consumption. Specific examples include USDA Food Patterns, Dietary Approaches to Stop Hypertension (DASH) Eating Plan, and Mediterranean, vegetarian, and vegan patterns.

Enrichment—The addition of specific nutrients (iron, thiamin, riboflavin, and niacin) to refined-grain products in order to replace losses of the nutrients that occur during processing.

Essential nutrient—A vitamin, mineral, fatty acid, or amino acid required for normal body functioning

that either cannot be synthesized by the body at all, or cannot be synthesized in amounts adequate for good health, and thus must be obtained from a dietary source. Other food components, such as dietary fiber, while not essential, also are considered to be nutrients.

Fast food—Foods designed for ready availability, use, or consumption and sold at eating establishments for quick availability or take-out. Fast food restaurants also are known as quick-service restaurants.

Fats—One of the macronutrients. (See "Solid Fats" and "Oils" and Figure 3-3 in Chapter 3.)

- **Monounsaturated fatty acids**—Monounsaturated fatty acids (MUFAs) have one double bond. Plant sources that are rich in MUFAs include nuts and vegetable oils that are liquid at room temperature (e.g., canola oil, olive oil, and high oleic safflower and sunflower oils).
- **Polyunsaturated fatty acids**—Polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) have two or more double bonds and may be of two types, based on the position of the first double bond.
  - **Omega-6 PUFAs**—Linoleic acid, one of the *n*-6 fatty acids, is required but cannot be synthesized by humans and, therefore, is considered essential in the diet. Primary sources are liquid vegetable oils, including soybean oil, corn oil, and safflower oil. Also called *n*-6 fatty acids.
  - **Omega-3 PUFAs**—Alpha-linolenic acid is an *n*-3 fatty acid that is required because it is not synthesized by humans and, therefore, is considered essential in the diet. It is obtained from plant sources, including soybean oil, canola oil, walnuts, and flaxseed. Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) and docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) are long chain *n*-3 fatty acids that are contained in fish and shellfish. Also called *n*-3 fatty acids.
- **Saturated fatty acids**—Saturated fatty acids have no double bonds. Examples include the fatty acids found in animal products, such as meat, milk and milk products, hydrogenated shortening, and coconut or palm oils. In general, foods with relatively high amounts of saturated fatty acids are solid at room temperature.
- ***Trans* fatty acids**—Unsaturated fatty acids that contain one or more isolated double bonds in a *trans* configuration produced by chemical hydrogenation. Sources of *trans* fatty acids include hydrogenated/partially hydrogenated vegetable oils that are used to make shortening and commercially prepared baked goods, snack foods, fried foods, and margarine. *Trans* fatty acids also are present in foods that come from ruminant animals (e.g., cattle and sheep). Such foods include dairy products, beef, and lamb.

FightBAC!®—A national public education campaign to promote food safety to consumers and educate them on how to handle and prepare food safely. In this campaign, pathogens are represented by a cartoonlike bacteria character named "BAC."

Food security—Access by all people at all times to enough food for an active, healthy life. Food security includes, at a minimum: (a) the ready availability of nutritionally adequate and safe foods; and (b) an assured ability to acquire acceptable foods in socially acceptable ways (e.g., without resorting to emergency food supplies, scavenging, stealing, or other coping strategies).

Food insecurity—The limited or uncertain availability of nutritionally adequate and safe foods or uncertain ability to acquire acceptable foods in socially acceptable ways. Hunger is defined as the uneasy or painful sensation caused by a lack of food, or the recurrent and involuntary lack of access to food.

Foodborne disease—Disease caused by consuming foods or beverages contaminated with disease-causing bacteria or viruses. Many different disease-causing microbes, or pathogens, can contaminate foods, so there are many different foodborne infections. In addition, poisonous chemicals, or other harmful substances, can cause foodborne diseases if they are present in food. The most commonly recognized foodborne infections are those caused by the bacteria *Campylobacter, Salmonella,* and *E. coli* O157:H7, and by a group of viruses called calicivirus, also known as the Norwalk and Norwalk-like viruses.

Fortification—The addition of one or more essential nutrients to a food, whether or not it is normally contained in the food. Fortification may be used for the purpose of preventing or correcting a

deficiency in the population or specific population groups; to restore naturally occurring nutrients lost during processing, storage, or handling; or to increase the nutrient level above that found in comparable food and to serve as a meaningful source of the specific nutrient.

Hypertension—A condition, also known as high blood pressure, in which blood pressure remains elevated over time. Hypertension makes the heart work too hard, and the high force of the blood flow can harm arteries and organs, such as the heart, kidneys, brain, and eyes. Uncontrolled hypertension can lead to heart attacks, heart failure, kidney disease, stroke, and blindness. Prehypertension is defined as blood pressure that is higher than normal but not high enough to be defined as hypertension.

Macronutrient—A dietary component that provides energy. Macronutrients include protein, fats, carbohydrates, and alcohol.

Nutrient dense—Nutrient-dense foods and beverages provide vitamins, minerals, and other substances that may have positive health effects, with relatively few calories. The term "nutrient dense" indicates the nutrients and other beneficial substances in a food have not been "diluted" by the addition of calories from added solid fats, added sugars, or added refined starches, or by the solid fats naturally present in the food. Nutrient-dense foods and beverages are lean or low in solid fats, and minimize or exclude added solid fats, sugars, starches, and sodium. Ideally, they also are in forms that retain naturally occurring components, such as dietary fiber. All vegetables, fruits, whole grains, seafood, eggs, beans and peas, unsalted nuts and seeds, fat-free and low-fat milk and milk products, and lean meats and poultry—when prepared without solid fats or added sugars—are nutrient-dense foods. (See "Calorie density.")

Oils—Fats that are liquid at room temperature. Oils come from many different plants and from seafood. Some common oils include canola, corn, olive, peanut, safflower, soybean, and sunflower oils. A number of foods are naturally high in oils, such as nuts, olives, some fish, and avocados. Foods that are mainly oil include mayonnaise, certain salad dressings, and soft (tub or squeeze) margarine with no *trans* fats. Most oils are high in monounsaturated or polyunsaturated fats, and low in saturated fats. A few plant oils, including coconut oil and palm kernel oil, are high in saturated fats and for nutritional purposes should be considered solid fats. Hydrogenated oils that contain *trans* fats also should be considered solid fats for nutritional purposes. (See "Fats" and Figure 3-3 in Chapter 3.)

Ounce-equivalent (oz-eq)—The amount of a food product that is considered equal to 1 ounce from the grain group or the protein foods group. An oz-eq for some foods may be less than a measured ounce if the food is concentrated or low in water content (nuts, peanut butter, dried meats, or flour), more than an ounce if the food contains a large amount of water (tofu, cooked beans, cooked rice, or cooked pasta).

Portion size—The amount of a food served or consumed in one eating occasion. A portion is not a standardized amount, and the amount considered to be a portion is subjective and varies. (See "Serving size.")

Protein—One of the macronutrients. Protein is the major functional and structural component of every cell in the body. Proteins are composed of amino acids, nine of which cannot be synthesized to meet the body's needs and therefore must be obtained from the diet. The quality of a source of dietary protein depends on its ability to provide the nitrogen and amino acid requirements that are necessary for the body's growth, maintenance, and repair.

Refined grains—Grains and grain products missing the bran, germ, and/or endosperm; any grain product that is not a whole grain. Many refined grains are low in fiber and enriched with thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, and iron, and fortified with folic acid as required by U.S. regulations.

Seafood—Marine animals that live in the sea and in freshwater lakes and rivers. Seafood includes fish, such as salmon, tuna, trout, and tilapia, and shellfish, such as shrimp, crab, and oysters.

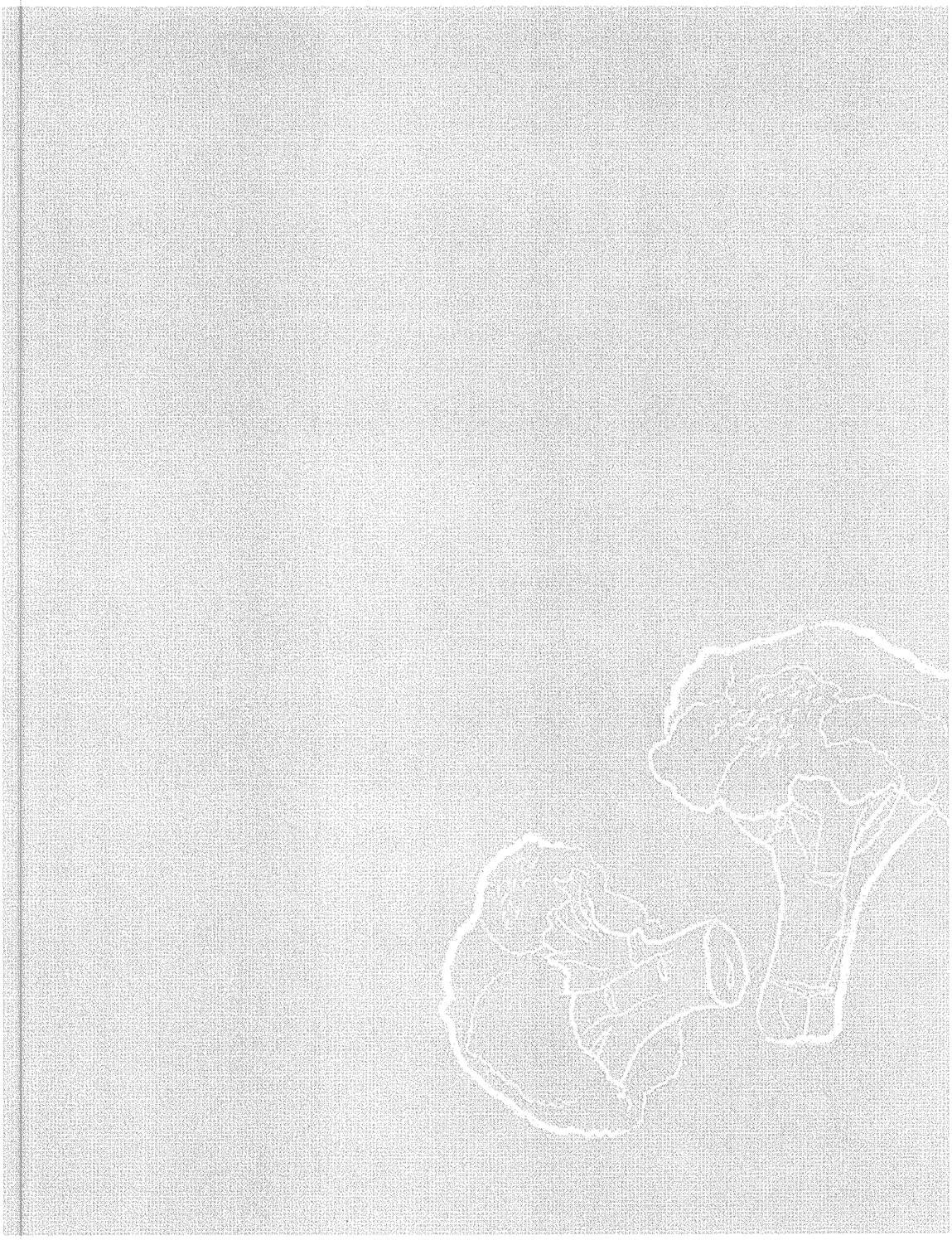
Serving size—A standardized amount of a food, such as a cup or an ounce, used in providing information about a food within a food group, such as in dietary guidance. Serving size on the Nutrition Facts label is determined based on the Reference Amounts

Customarily Consumed (RACC) for foods that have similar dietary usage, product characteristics, and customarily consumed amounts for consumers to make "like product" comparisons. (See "Portion size.")

Solid fats—Fats that are usually not liquid at room temperature. Solid fats are found in most animal foods but also can be made from vegetable oils through hydrogenation. Some common solid fats include: butter, beef fat (tallow, suet), chicken fat, pork fat (lard), stick margarine, coconut oil, palm oil, and shortening. Foods high in solid fats include: full-fat (regular) cheese, cream, whole milk, ice cream, well-marbled cuts of meats, regular ground beef, bacon, sausages, poultry skin, and many baked goods (such as cookies, crackers, donuts, pastries, and croissants). Solid fats contain more saturated fatty acids and/or *trans* fatty acids, and less monounsaturated or polyunsaturated fatty acids than do most oils, which are liquid at room temperature. (See "Fats" and Figure 3-3 in Chapter 3.)

Sugar-sweetened beverages—Liquids that are sweetened with various forms of sugars that add calories. These beverages include, but are not limited to, soda, fruit ades and fruit drinks, and sports and energy drinks.

Whole grains—Grains and grain products made from the entire grain seed, usually called the kernel, which consists of the bran, germ, and endosperm. If the kernel has been cracked, crushed, or flaked, it must retain nearly the same relative proportions of bran, germ, and endosperm as the original grain in order to be called whole grain. Many, but not all, whole grains are also a source of dietary fiber.



USDA